



ALAGAPPA UNIVERSITY

[Accredited with 'A+' Grade by NAAC (CGPA:3.64) in the Third Cycle
and Graded as Category-I University by MHRD-UGC]
(A State University Established by the Government of Tamilnadu)



KARAIKUDI – 630 003

DIRECTORATE OF DISTANCE EDUCATION

M.A (HISTORY)

III - SEMESTER

3213E2

TOURISM AND CULTURAL HERTIAGE OF INDIA

Author:

Dr. C. Thomas

Associate Professor (Rtd)

Periyar E.V.R. College

Trichy

The Copyright shall be vested with Alagappa University”

All rights reserved. No part of this publication which is material protected by this copyright notice may be reproduced or transmitted or utilized or stored in any form or by any means now known or hereinafter invented, electronic, digital or mechanical, including photocopying, scanning, recording or by any information storage or retrieval system, without prior written permission from the Alagappa University, Karaikudi, Tamil Nadu.

Reviewer:

Dr.AR. Saravanakumar

Head i/c

Department of History

Alagappa Univeristy

Karaikudi

SYLLABI – BOOK MAPPING TABLE

TOURISM AND CULTURAL HERITAGE OF INDIA

SYLLABUS	PAGE NO.
BLOCK I: TOURISM AND ITS CULTURE	
Unit - I	1-10
Meaning of Tourism – Tourism and Culture – Role of Geography.	
Unit - II	11-32
Development of Accommodation, Transportation and Communication Technology – E- Tourism	
Unit - III	33-54
Cultural Heritage of India – Fairs and festivals – Dress and Ornaments.	
Unit - IV	56-70
Handicrafts – Popular Indian dishes and food habits.	
BLOCK II: CULTURAL CENTRE AND ITS GROWTH	
Unit - V	71-101
Cultural centres of Buddhists – Hindus - Muslims –Sikhs and Christians in India.	
Unit - VI	102-116
National Heritage – Important monuments - Delhi - Agra – Jaipur – Varanasi	
Unit - VII	117-141
Konark –Khajuraho - Aihole –Mamallapuram- Important Wild life Sanctuaries.	
Unit - VIII	142-157
Birds Sanctuaries - Project Tiger – Zoological Parks - Museums and Art Galleries.	
BLOCK III: IMPORTANT OF PLACES AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	
Unit - IX	158-171
Important mountain Resorts – Himalayan Region and Kashmir.	
Unit - X	172-195
Hill Resorts in Tamil Nadu – Beaches of India – Goa and Diu.	
Unit - XI	196-211
The Marina – Kovalam – Mamallapuram – Kochi – Andaman and Nicobar.	
BLOCK IV: ADVANTAGES AND FUTUTRE OF TOURISM INDUSTRY	
Unit - XII	212-225
Achievements and failures of Tourism Industry in India.	
Unit - XIII	226-234
Role of Ministry of Tourism Functions of ITDC and TTDC.	
Unit - XIV	235-249
Problems of the Tourism Industry – Possible remedies for its development – Future of Tourism in India.	

CONTENTS

BLOCK I: TOURISM AND ITS CULTURE

UNIT 1	MEANING OF TOURISM, TOURISM AND CULTURE, ROLE OF GEOGRAPHY 1.1 Introduction 1.2 Objectives 1.3 Meaning of Tourism 1.4 Tourism and Culture 1.5 Role of Geography 1.6 Answers to Check your Progress Questions 1.7 Summary 1.8 Keywords 1.9 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises 1.10 Further Readings	1-10
UNIT 2	DEVELOPMENT OF ACCOMODATION, TRANSPORT & COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY, E-TOURISM 2.1 Introduction 2.2 Objectives 2.3 Development of Accommodation 2.4 Transport & Communication Technology 2.5 E-Tourism 2.6 Answers to Check your Progress Questions 2.7 Summary 2.8 Keywords 2.9 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises 2.10 Further Readings	11 - 32
UNIT 3	CULTURAL HERITAGE OF INDIA, FAIRS & FESTIVALS, DRESS AND ORNAMENTS 3.1 Introduction 3.2 Objectives 3.3 Cultural Heritage of India 3.4 Fairs & Festivals 3.5 Dress and Ornaments 3.6 Answers to Check your Progress Questions 3.7 Summary 3.8 Keywords 3.9 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises 3.10 Further Readings	33 - 54
UNIT 4	HANDICRAFTS, POPULAR INDIAN DRESSES AND FOOD HABITS 4.1 Introduction 4.2 Objectives 4.3 Handicrafts 4.4 Popular Indian Dishes and Food Habits 4.5 Answers to Check your Progress Questions 4.6 Summary 4.7 Keywords 4.8 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises 4.9 Further Readings	56 - 70

BLOCK II: CULTURAL CENTRE AND ITS GROWTH

UNIT 5	CULTURAL CENTRES OF BUDDHISTS, HINDUS, MUSLIMS, SIKHS AND CHRISTIANS 5.1 Introduction 5.2 Objectives 5.3 Cultural Centres of Buddhists in India 5.4 Cultural Centres of Hindus in India 5.5 Cultural Centres of Muslims in India 5.6 Cultural Centres of Sikhs in India 5.7 Cultural Centres of Christians in India 5.8 Answers to Check your Progress Questions 5.9 Summary 5.10 Keywords 5.11 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises 5.12 Further Readings	71 - 101
UNIT 6	NATIONAL HERITAGE & IMPORTANT MONUMENTS 6.1 Introduction 6.2 Objectives 6.3 National Heritage 6.4 Important Monuments in Delhi 6.5 Important Monuments in Agra 6.6 Important Monuments in Jaipur 6.7 Important Monuments in Varanasi 6.8 Answers to Check your Progress Questions 6.9 Summary 6.10 Keywords 6.11 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises 6.12 Further Readings	102 - 116
UNIT 7	KONARK, KHAJURAHO, AIHOLE, MAMALLAPURAM, IMPORTANT WILD LIFE SCANTUARIES 7.1 Introduction 7.2 Objectives 7.3 Konark 7.4 Khajuraho 7.5 Aihole 7.6 Mamallapuram 7.7 Important Wild Life Scantuaries 7.8 Answers to Check your Progress Questions 7.9 Summary 7.10 Keywords 7.11 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises 7.12 Further Readings	117 - 141
UNIT 8	BIRD SANCTUARIES, PROJECT TIGER, ZOOLOGICAL PARKS, MUSEUMS AND ART GALLERIES 8.1 Introduction 8.2 Objectives 8.3 Bird Sanctuaries 8.4 Project Tiger 8.5 Zoological Parks 8.6 Museums and Art Galleries	142 - 157

- 8.7 Answers to Check your Progress Questions
- 8.8 Summary
- 8.9 Keywords
- 8.10 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises
- 8.11 Further Readings

BLOCK III: IMPORTANT PLACES AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

UNIT 9 IMPORTANT MOUNTAIN RESORTS- HIMALAYAN REGION AND KASHMIR 158 - 171

- 9.1 Introduction
- 9.2 Objectives
- 9.3 Important Mountain Resorts
- 9.4 Himalayan Region
- 9.5 Kashmir
- 9.6 Answers to Check your Progress Questions
- 9.7 Summary
- 9.8 Keywords
- 9.9 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises
- 9.10 Further Readings

UNIT 10 HILL RESORTS IN TAMIL NADU, BEACHES OF INDIA, GOA AND DIU 172 - 195

- 10.1 Introduction
- 10.2 Objectives
- 10.3 Hill Resorts in Tamil Nadu
- 10.4 Beaches of India
- 10.5 Goa and Diu
- 10.6 Answers to Check your Progress Questions
- 10.7 Summary
- 10.8 Keywords
- 10.9 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises
- 10.10 Further Readings

UNIT 11 THE MARINA, KOVALAM, MAMALLAPURAM, KOCHI, ANDAMAN & NICOBAR 196 - 211

- 11.1 Introduction
- 11.2 Objectives
- 11.3 The Marina
- 11.4 Kovalam
- 11.5 Mamallapuram
- 11.6 Kochi
- 11.7 Andaman & Nocobar
- 11.8 Answers to Check your Progress Questions
- 11.9 Summary
- 11.10 Keywords
- 11.11 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises
- 11.12 Further Readings

BLOCK IV: ADVANTAGES AND FUTURE OF TOURISM

UNIT 12 ACHIEVEMENTS AND FAILURES OF TOURISM INDUSTRY IN INDIA 212 - 225

- 12.1 Introduction
- 12.2 Objectives
- 12.3 Achievements of Tourism Industry in India
- 12.4 Failures of Tourism Industry in India

	12.5 Answers to Check your Progress Questions	
	12.6 Summary	
	12.7 Keywords	
	12.8 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises	
	12.9 Further Readings	
UNIT 13	ROLE OF MINISTRY OF TOURISM, FUNCTIONS OF ITDC AND TTDC	226 - 234
	13.1 Introduction	
	13.2 Objectives	
	13.3 Role of Ministry of Tourism	
	13.4 Functions of ITDC	
	13.5 Functions of TTDC	
	13.6 Answers to Check your Progress Questions	
	13.7 Summary	
	13.8 Keywords	
	13.9 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises	
	13.10 Further Readings	
UNIT 14	PROBLEMS OF THE TOURISM INDUSTRY, POSSIBLE REMEDIES FOR ITS DEVELOPMENT, FUTURE OF TOURISM IN INDIA	235 - 249
	14.1 Introduction	
	14.2 Objectives	
	14.3 Problems of the Tourism Industry	
	14.4 Possible Remedies for its development	
	14.5 Future of Tourism in India	
	14.6 Answers to Check your Progress Questions	
	14.7 Summary	
	14.8 Keywords	
	14.9 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises	
	14.10 Further Readings	
	Model Question paper	250-251

BLOCK – I

TOURISM AND ITS CULTURE

*Meaning of Tourism- Tourism
and Culture-Role of Geography*

Notes

UNIT – 1- MEANING OF TOURISM- TOURISM AND CULTURE-ROLE OF GEOGRAPHY

Structure

- 1.1 Introduction
- 1.2 Objectives
- 1.3 Meaning of Tourism
- 1.4 Tourism and Culture
- 1.5 Role of Geography
- 1.6 Answers to Check your Progress Questions
- 1.7 Summary
- 1.8 Keywords
- 1.9 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises
- 1.10 Further Readings

1.1 Introduction

Tourism is a basic desirable human activity in which both the Government and the public actively participated for its growth. The tourism sector emerges as an industry because it is attracting people to destination, transporting them there, providing accommodation and foods and other requirements to the tourists, returning them to their homes, and as a process of doing these things it provides employment opportunity, generate income to the government and helps to develop the infrastructure. Tourism will create broad understanding among the people to accept the culture of others and thereby it leads to national integration and International understanding.

1.2 Objectives

- 1. To explain the meaning of tourism
- 2. To understand the meaning culture
- 3. To reveal the relations between tourism and culture
- 4. To know the role of geography in the development of tourism

1.3. Meaning of Tourism

Origin of Tourism

Tourism is an ancient phenomenon. The origin of 'tourism' can be traced from very early days. Man as a social animal liked to move from place to place even from the pre-historic days. From the very inception of life, travel has fascinated man. Travel and tourism formed the important social activities of mankind. The urge to explore new places within one's

Notes

own country or outside and seek a change of environment and experience has been existed from the ancient days. Tourism is the act of travel for the purposes of leisure, pleasure or business.

Man has traveled from the very earliest times. In the ancient world there were three motivation forces for the movement of the people's i.e., trade and commerce, religious merits and political aspirations. The traveler of the past was a merchant, a pilgrim and a scholar. Gradually, opening of the new trade routes gave a big boost to travel. The reports of the archaeologists show that the ancient cities or palaces and temple cities of Iran, Egypt, Arabia and Indus Valley of the third and second millennia B.C. were linked by regular trade. This trade mechanism opened the first routes to distant lands for the movements of people.

Around first millennium B.C. in the Vedic period in India witnessed the movement of people for the purpose of seeking knowledge. In the third century B. C. the Romans traveled to the Olympic Games as well as to medicinal baths and seaside resorts. The fall of the Roman Empire in the fifth century was a great set back for pleasure travel in Europe. Travel for religious purpose assumed a greater importance during the Middle Ages, as well established custom in many parts of the world. The pilgrimage of Hindus to Varanasi, Christians to Jerusalem, and Muslims to Mecca and Buddhists to Buddha Gaya are worth mentioning.

The Renaissance marked the next important stage in the history of travel. The Italian wars played an important part in the dissemination of Renaissance and the subsequent development of the 'grand tour'. The eighteenth century is conventionally considered as the golden age of the grand tour. Due to new travel facilities of Industrial Revolution people took their families and friends for outing, purely of the purpose of recreation. Further the invention of the steam locomotives brought travel at cheaper cost and shorter time accelerating movements of people. The concept of modern tourism came into being in the second half of the nineteenth century. Development of industrialized societies of Western Europe and North America can be considered as responsible for the growth of modern tourism.

Modern tourism is mass tourism. During the last two decades of the nineteenth century England witnessed the birth of clubs, unions and associations, which organized collective tours for its members. Some of these organizations in England were known as Touring Club, the National Cxyclists Union, Poly-technic, Touring Association etc.

Definition of Tourism

The term 'tourism' has come from the word 'tour', a derivation of the Latin word 'tornus' meaning a tool for describing a circle or a turner's wheel. In the first half of the seventeenth century the term was first used for traveling from place to place, a journey, an excursion, a circuitous journey touching the principal parts of a country or region. The 'tourist' is a person who makes a journey for the sake of curiosity, for the fun of traveling, or just to tell others that he has traveled. Tourism is the totality of the relationship and phenomenon arising from the travel and stay of

strangers provided the stay does not imply the establishment of a permanent residence and is not connected with a remunerated activity.

The League of Nations did a pioneering work in defining the term Tourism for the purposes of statistics. The committee of statistical experts of the League of Nations, defined the term 'tourist' in the following words: Persons traveling for pleasure, domestic reasons for health; persons travelling for attending conference or a representative capacity of scientific, administrative, diplomatic, religions, sports meeting etc.; persons travelling for business purposes and persons arriving in the course of a sea cruise, even when they stay less than twenty four hours. In addition to these the Committee defined the term 'foreign tourist' as "any person visiting a country, other than that in which he usually resides, for a period of at least 24 hours". The above definition was accepted by the United Nations.

Notes

The Conference of United Nations on International Union of Official Travel and Tourism (IUOTO), presently known as World Tourism Organisation (WTO) held in Rome in 1963, prepared a new definition. According to it, any person visiting a country other than that in which he was his usual place of residence and staying there at least twenty-four hours, for any reason other than following an occupation remunerated from within the country visited. The purpose of the journey is (a) leisure (recreation, holiday, health, study, religions, and sports) and (b) business, family, mission, meeting. As per this definition the travelers staying less than twenty-four hours in the country visited are the excursionists.

The most widely accepted definition about Tourism is given by the World Tourism Organization it was approved by United Nations Statistical Commission in its twenty-seventh session held from 22 February to 3 March 1993. This definition represents a milestone for the tourism industry because it helps the decision makers for accurately measuring the statistics related to the economic impact of the tourism. It defines that Tourism comprises the activities of persons traveling to and staying in places outside their usual environment for not more than one consecutive year for leisure, business and other purposes. This definition distinguishes the tourism as domestic tourism, inbound tourism and outbound tourism. Domestic tourism represents the residents of a country traveling within their own country. Inbound tourism involves non-residents of a country visiting other countries. It refers to incoming tourists or tourists entering a country. Outbound tourism denotes the residents of a country visiting other country that means tourists leaving their country of origin to travel to other country. These categories of tourism can help to derive the internal tourism, national tourism and international tourism. The internal tourism comprises the domestic tourism and inbound tourism. National tourism consisted of domestic tourism and outbound tourism. International tourism comprises of the inbound tourism and outbound tourism. It involves the persons traveling from one country to another country, crossing national borders or through immigration process. Hence, this definition conceptualise the tourism.

Notes

The Government of India adopted the definition of tourism from A.D. 1971. It reads as "A person visiting on a foreign passport for a period of not less than 24 hours for non-immigrant, non-employment tourist purposes." However, in India the statistics do not include the nationals of Pakistan and Bangladesh, nationals of Nepal entering India through land routes and all foreigners entering India from Bhutan by land routes.

Tourism directly encourages the development of hotel industry, transportation and gives a fillip to arts and crafts. It is also being recognized as a source of employment. By way of earning foreign exchange and employment opportunity, tourism also makes a tremendous contribution to the improvement of social and political understanding and cultural exchanges. Above all it also promotes national integration.

1.4. Tourism and Culture

Culture is that complex whole which includes knowledge, beliefs, art, morals, law, customs and any other capabilities acquired by men as a member of society. The term culture is used by anthropologists to refer to the total pattern of a society life. The continuity of cultural traditions is an essential condition for the survival of a nation. The present century has witnessed the greatest advancement of civilization as a huge expansion of knowledge. In fact, man today has lost all the virtual decencies by becoming more monstrous and warlike, selfish and dishonest. Some change in the innerself of man is essential to save mankind from degradation of value system to make man really cultured. Spiritual and pilgrim tourism should produce men who possess both culture and sound knowledge. The major aim of all religions is to promote spiritual welfare of the people. Tourism fosters respect for the dignity, individuality and moral virtues of people.

Tourism is an important medium of social and cultural development. It builds lasting good will and friendship among the nations. It helps in regional development of the country and acts as a means of social education and better understanding instrument in integrating this world into a "Single Universe". It has also an important cultural significance as it brings contact with people of different races, nationalities and background. Tourism greatly enriches and promotes friendship and good will. People who belong to different countries with different languages can come closer and become friends and it also strengthen the amalgamation of various cultural values.

India's intangible cultural heritage flows from her 5000 year old culture and civilization. A.L. Basham, in his authoritative "Cultural History of India", has noted that "While there are four main cradles of civilization which, moving from East to West, are China, India, the Fertile Crescent and the Mediterranean, specially Greece and Italy, India deserves a larger share of credit because she has deeply affected the cultural life of most of Asia. She has also extended her influence, directly and indirectly, to other parts of the World."

Notes

Culture refers to the patterns of thought and behaviour of people. It includes values, beliefs, rules of conduct, and patterns of social, political and economic organisation. These are passed on from one generation to the next by formal as well as informal processes. Culture consists of the ways in which we think and act as members of a society. Thus, all the achievements of group life are collectively called culture. In popular parlance, the material aspects of culture, such as scientific and technological achievements are seen as distinct from culture which is left with the non-material, higher achievements of group life (art, music, literature, philosophy, religion and science). Such cultural aspects always remained a source of attraction in the promotion of tourism.

The English word 'Culture' is derived from the Latin term 'cult or cultus' meaning tilling, or cultivating or refining and worship. In sum it means cultivating and refining a thing to such an extent that its end product evokes admiration and respect. Culture is a way of life. The food we eat, the clothes we wear, the language we speak in and the God we worship all are aspects of culture. In very simple terms, we can say that culture is the embodiment of the way in which we think and act. All the achievements of human beings as members of social groups can be called culture. Art, music, literature, architecture, sculpture, philosophy, religion and science can be seen as manifestation of culture.

Culture is acquired through heredity and contacts. Individuals inherit certain qualities from their parents but socio-cultural patterns are not inherited. These are learnt from the group and the society in which they live. It is thus apparent that the culture of human beings is influenced by the physical and social environment through which they operate. Culture is shared by a group of people. A thought or action may be called culture if it is shared and believed or practiced by a group of people.

Different knowledge embodied in culture can be passed from one generation to another generation. More and more knowledge is added in the particular culture through contacts. Each may work out solution to problems in life that passes from one generation to another. This cycle remains as the particular culture goes with time.

There is knowledge, thoughts or traditions that are lost as new cultural traits are added. There are possibilities of cultural changes through tourist contacts. No culture remains on the permanent state. Culture is changing constantly as new ideas and new techniques are added as time passes modifying or changing the old ways. This is the characteristics of culture that stems from the culture's cumulative quality.

Culture expresses itself through social habits, customs, economic organisations and political institutions. Culture has two types i. Material, and Non-material.

The first includes technologies, instruments, material goods, consumer goods, household design and architecture, modes of production, trade, commerce, welfare and other social activities. The latter includes norms, values, beliefs, myths, legends, literature, ritual, art forms and other

Notes

intellectual-literary activities. The material and non-material aspects of any culture are usually interdependent on each other. Sometimes, however, material culture may change quickly but the non-material may take longer time to change.

According to Indologists, Indian culture stands not only for a traditional social code but also for a spiritual foundation of life. Indian culture is an invaluable possession of our society. Indian culture is the oldest of all the cultures of the world. In spite of facing many ups and downs Indian culture is shining with all its glory and splendor. Culture is collection of values of human life, which establishes it specifically and ideally separate from other groups. Further, culture includes the customs, traditions, festivals, ways of living and one's outlook on various issues of life. These may be transmitted through symbols, constituting the distinctive achievements of human groups, including their embodiment as artifacts. Culture can be seen in literature, in religious practices, in recreation and enjoyment

Culture varies from place to place and country to country. Its development is based on the historical process operating in a local, regional or national context. For example, we differ in our ways of greeting others, our clothing, food habits, social and religious customs and practices from the West. In other words, the people of any country are characterised by their distinctive cultural traditions.

One of the most important and urgent reforms needed is to initiate steps for the promotion of understanding and re evaluation of cultural heritage. It can be achieved by tourism by introducing the people to Indian architecture, sculpture, painting, music, dance and drama. At the same time it must also transform the outlook of the young towards life, in the background of past, in the context of the cross cultural influences and in the light of the future requirements for the individual and the society. Tourism helps to the development of these basic elements of the local culture. Some of the folk arts and music are preserved only because of tourism. Tourism thus helps in the conservation of cultural heritage.

In the words of Gandhiji "The soul religion is one but it is encased in the multitude of forms". India is a land of many religions and faith. In this land of multi dimensional culture, different religions exist side by side as jewels in a casket. Each religion is of equal importance. Thus the tourism aims at promoting not only religious understanding and toleration but an active reverence for all religions. The tourism in the different religious centres makes its contribution to the development of habits, attitude and qualities of character, which enable its citizen to counteract all those fissiparous tendencies which hinder the emergence of a broad, national and secular outlook.

The national unity is essential for any country at any time. National integration is the pre-requisite for the fulfillment of a democracy. Performing Arts reflect the culture, its appeal is to the emotions and it is in this sense that it can serve the purpose of bringing national integration and national unity. Similarly music is a great means of emotional unity. Once a

layman remarked that “Though physically East and West Bengal have been separated, the people of both side will feel one, as belonging to one community till the day Ravindra Sangeet sings in the street of Bengal”. Likewise the folk arts, dances and music promote the national consciousness by removing the negative prejudices.

Notes

1.5 Role of Geography

Geographically, tourism is a universal industry and a highly organized complex business. The connections between tourism and geography are linked to specific terms such as place, location, space, accessibility, scale and others. Geography determines most of the natural scenes, the human civilizations and cultures and also the interest of the most of the tourists. There are lots of reasons to relate Geography and Tourism. Tourism is habitually viewed as a composite concept involving not just the temporary movement of people to destinations but, in addition, the organisation and conduct of their activities and of the facilities and services that are necessary for meeting their needs.

Explaining the relation between geography and tourism G. Chabot (1964), stated that geography and tourism are two terms predestined to be joined because every geographer has to necessarily be doubled by the qualities of a tourist and also reciprocally, we can say that in every tourist there is a hidden geographer, because the intelligent tourist is actually a geographer that has not discovered himself.

As tourism has become part of human life, a number of definitions have been given by Geographers, Economists and Sociologists. Literally tourism means the theory and process of pleasure movement. One of the earliest definitions of tourism was given by an Austrian Economist, Herman V. Schullard in the year 1910 who defined it as, the sum total of operators, mainly of an economic nature, which directly relate to the entry, stay and movement of foregoing inside and outside a certain country, city or region. L. Merlo (1969) considers the tourism as being a branch of geography that studies the position and appearance of tourist centers, their individual natural and cultural-historical characteristics, the attractions and traditions in the context of the area where they are found, the transportation network assuring the accessibility and the links with other tourist centers.

Tourism is essentially a geographical phenomenon, regarding the transfer of people and services through space and time, so the interconnections between tourism and geography was inevitable. The connections of geography and travel can be traced to ancient times, when geographers had no other way of describing the world than traveling and seeing it for them. The areas of geographical interest in tourism are stated by S. Williams (1998), including the effect of scale, spatial distributions of tourist phenomena, tourism impacts, planning for tourism and spatial modeling of tourism development.

There is also link between geography and tourism, as the primary factor which attracts tourists to a certain areas, with all their specific elements. The interconnections go a lot deeper, as tourists usually choose a

Notes

certain destination primarily through the perceived experience of that place, as they envision its geographical characteristics; they use means of transportation to travel over the land or water surface, creating what we call tourism fluxes or the tourist circulation. While visiting a certain place, tourists actively discover and appreciate the geography of that place, from the landscapes with their typical forms, to the traditions of the local population, all while benefiting the local economy and using its resources.

Tourism is an entirety of relations and facts constituted by the travel and sojourn of persons out of their normal place of domicile as far as this sojourn and travel are motivated by any lucrative activity. The increasing importance of the quantities, aspects of tourism for marketing decision has led to various attempts by experts in the field to arrive at an internationally accepted definition of the term 'tourist' as the basic unit of measurement for tourism statistics. The tourist who is the principal character in the phenomenon called tourism without 'his' being around the tourism phenomenon is meaningless.

India is one of the popular tourist destinations in Asia. Bounded by the Himalayan ranges in the north, and surrounded on three sides by water (the Arabian Sea, Bay of Bengal and the Indian Ocean) with a long history and culture, India offers a wide array of places to see and things to do. In 2004, foreign tourists visiting India spent 15.4 billion USD-the ninth highest in the world. India is also ranked among the top three adventure tourism destinations. One can expect to spend about \$ 1,150 dollars for a two week visit, staying in accommodations equivalent to western ones.

India has large cities, monuments, temples, mosques, great palaces beautiful sculptures and paintings and various artistic creations. The greatest attractions for the visitors to India is the picturesque valleys of Himalayas, Vindhya, Eastern and Western Ghats and broad beautiful sunny beaches and the great diversity found in every-respect, in mode of living, dress, languages, character and religion. India has great tourism potential due to its unique cultural and natural attractions. Skiing is one of the most popular and familiar adventure sports. In India, sking was associated only with Gulmark in Kashmir where there is an internationally acclaimed ski-resort. River rafting is another exhilarating adventure activity which has a tremendous growth potential in India. At present rafting confined to lower Ganges near Rishikesh, River Beas near Manali and to some extent Indus in Ladakh. There could not be a better way to explore the mountains than in the most natural way on foot. Beside from the Himalayas, this is virtual paradise for trekkers. Trekking is a low cost adventure activity in India. From hilly and mountainous, terrain to beaches, deserts and forest treks, India offers an exciting terrain for running motor rallies. Ballooning is considered as a most fancy sport in India. Camel safaris trace their origin to the age of overland trade between India and China when caravans would journey along the established trade routes laden with the herbs and jewels. Safari organizers attempt to recreate the atmosphere of old caravan's journeys.

Hang Gliding has recently been introduced in India. Hang gliders, suspended from their precarious position on the under carriage of the

glider, begin their journey, executing exquisite swooping movements with skill of those boom to fry plenty of rocks and hills, stiff climbs and sheer mountain sides which are spread over Indian sub continent offers limitless opportunities for rock climbing all year around. Rock climbing is becoming popular as adventure sport in India. Wild life viewing is thrilling, sparing and interesting. Many tours are built around different sanctuaries and national parks. Tourism is related to ecology and environment. The geographical situation, which contributes for large scale heritage resources, the traditional Fine Arts, monuments and historical sites provide tourism potential in India. There are 38 World Heritage sites in India that are recognised by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) as of August 2019. These are places of importance of cultural or natural heritage as described in the UNESCO World Heritage Convention, established in 1972.

Notes

For the purpose of tourism, based on temperature, rainfall and winds, the climate of India may be divided into three distinct seasons and two transitional periods. There is a cool, sunny, dry season in November, December, January and February. When the prevailing wind is the north east Monsoon March is a transition month, when temperature begins to soar: from the end of March through June is the hot, dry season. Toward the end of this period the humidity begins to get higher and the Great Plains and low lands of India become almost unbearably hot and humid. From June to the middle of September in the rainy, hot season: the temperature drops a little because of clouds and rain, but this is a period of heavy rains, high heat and south westerly winds. October is a transition period: humidity is high as water in the fields evaporates, but there is no rain.

Road Tourism is an indispensable mode of travel, whatever by the scale of development in other modes of transport. Both as a prime and an adjunct mode, road transport plays a vital role in Tourism. Railways do compete with roadways in catering to tourist speed comfort and conventions. This has made the trains a better mode for long distance travels. Airways are the prominent mode used by tourists to reach India. Over 95% come and fly back air within this country. The Indian Airlines and Vaydoot services have contributed to tourism growth particularly air tourism. Inland and Ocean - water ways attract tourists, who are tired of the surface transport modes. Now hovercrafts and hydrofoils have been developed and that speed is not a limitation. Hence water aqua tourism with purling coastal lines dotted that with ports can be promoted.

Check your Progress

1. Mention the Meaning of term cult
2. Expand the abbreviation UNESCO
3. How many world Heritage sites are in India by August 2019?
4. Who is a tourist?

1.6 Answers to Check your Progress Questions

1. Cult or cultus means tilling, or cultivating or refining and worship.
2. United Nations Educational Scientific and Cultural Organisation
3. 38
4. Tourist is a person who makes a journey

1.7 Summary

The meaning of Tourism, the relations between tourism and culture and the role of geography in the promotion of tourism are elaborately discussed in the Unit I.

1.8 Keywords

1. Tornus: a tool for describing a circle or a turner's wheel
2. Grand tour: A journey round the cities and important places
3. Indologists: Academic study of History, culture, language and literature influence

1.9 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises

Short Answer Questions

1. Explain the Definition of Tourism according to The Conference of United Nations on International Union of Official Travel and Tourism (IUOTO)
2. Explain the meaning of tourism by United Nations Statistical Commission
3. Write the definition of tourism given by Government of India
4. Explain the relations between tourism and Culture
5. Mention the influence of geography on tourism

Long Answer Questions

1. Describe the various definitions of tourism
2. Write an essay on the causes for undertaking tourism
3. Analyse the influence of Cultural sites on tourism
4. Discuss the relations between geography and tourism

1.10 Further Readings

1. A. K. Bhatia, (1993). Tourism Development: Principles and Practices. New Delhi: Sterling Publishers Pvt. Ltd.
2. Shashi Prabha Sharma, (2007). Tourism and Environment: Concepts, Principles and Approaches. New Delhi: Kanishka Publishers and Distributors.

UNIT – II- DEVELOPMENT OF ACCOMODATION- TRANSPORT & COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY- E-TOURISM

Structure

- 2.1 Introduction
- 2.2 Objectives
- 2.3 Development of Accomodation
- 2.4 Transport & Communication Technology
- 2.5 E-Tourism
- 2.6 Answers to Check your Progress Questions
- 2.7 Summary
- 2.8 Keywords
- 2.9 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises
- 2.10 Further Readings

2.1 Introduction

Accommodation is one of the basic requirements for any tourism activity. Tourists need lodging for rest, while they are on a tour. Accommodation is an establishment that provides a place for the tourist to stay i.e. lodging facilities which are paid for the duration of their stay. It performs an important function within both the context of rural and urban tourism. It provides the opportunity for visitors to stay for a length of time to enjoy the locality and its attractions, while their spending contributes to the local economy.

2.2 Objectives

1. To study the development of Accommodation
2. To trace the types of Accommodation
3. To investigate the development of transport
4. To study the development of Communication Technology
5. To understand the concept and significance of the E-tourism

2.3. Development of Accommodation

Accommodation is one of the basic requirements for any tourism activity. Tourists need lodging for rest, while they are on a tour. Accommodation is an establishment that provides a place for the tourist to stay i.e. lodging facilities which are paid for the duration of their stay. It performs an important function within both the context of rural and urban tourism. It provides the opportunity for visitors to stay for a length of time to enjoy the locality and its attractions, while their spending contributes to the local economy. Accommodation in the form of low budget lodges/hotels to world class luxury hotels is available at all the major tourist destinations to provide the tourist a home away from home. These are establishments that provide a place for the tourist to stay i.e.

Notes

lodging facilities which are paid for the duration of the stay by the tourist. The tourist accommodation caters to the international tourists, forming a vital component of development of tourism. Accommodation is a very important part of the tourism infrastructure and expansion of the tourism industry. Realising the importance of the accommodation in tourism, the United Nations Conference on International Travel and Tourism held in Rome in 1963, acknowledged that the development of traditional (hotels, motels) and supplementary accommodations as incentive to growth of the international tourism. This conference recommended that the government should consider the possibility of developing accommodation for the growth of tourism.

In India the ancient Buddhist monks were probably first to institutionalize the concept of accommodation. The cave temples provided accommodation to the travelers and pilgrims in the monasteries. In the historical records shed reference of viharas, dharmasalas, sarais, musafirkhanas, chattirams or inns or rest houses etc which provided accommodation to the travelers, pilgrims, scholars, adventures, merchants. In India several rulers built chattirams for the softy of the travelers. In Tamil Nadu the Nayaks and Maratha rulers built several such rest houses for the convenient of the travelers. By the fifteenth century inns had developed in the European countries such as in England and France. Some of the inns had as many as 30 or more rooms. Later the temples and the churches came forward to provide accommodation to the pilgrims. The development of industrial revolution in Europe led to the growth of tourism that contributed for the development of the modern types of accommodation. The tourism industry also developed after the end of the Second World War that also contributes for the expansion of the accommodation. The elopement of Information and Communication Technologies (ICT) and the globalization further helped for the expansion of the scope for the development of tourism and also development of the luxurious types of hotel accommodation. Through the 1950s and 1960s, an increase in motor traffic saw the rise of the motel.

There are various types of accommodation which are being used by tourists regularly. Travel agents and tour operators generally include one of the following types of accommodation in the itinerary. Hotels are a vital and essential part of the tourism industry. Today, hotels not only provide accommodation and meals but also offer a variety of other services as per the needs of the tourist/guest. The type of hotel is determined primarily by the size and location of the building structure, and then by the function, target market, service level, other amenities, and industry standards. The accommodation and food and beverage services sectors together known as the hospitality industry. Hospitality Industry is divided into many terms such as accommodation, transportation, food and beverage.

The organizational structures of operations and the number of roles and levels of responsibility vary depending on the type and size of accommodation. Business hotels, airport hotels, budget hotels, boutique hotels, convention hotels, and casino hotels are some examples of

differentiated hotel concepts and services designed to meet a specific market segment. The word motel, used less commonly today, comes from the term “motorist’s hotel,” used to denote a hotel that provides ample parking and rooms that are easily accessible from the parking lot. Traditionally, these structures were designed with all the rooms facing the parking lot, and relied heavily on motor traffic from nearby highways

Notes

There are the modern western style hotels, found mostly in metro cities and at major tourist destinations and that are located at prime locations in the city. These hotels are classified on the internationally accepted star grading which ranges from five stars to one star. The grading is given to the hotel depending on the facilities and services which the hotel provides. The facilities which are provided by the five stars are an information desk, conference centre, travel desk, multi cuisine restaurants, banquet halls, room service, swimming pool, gymnasium, health clubs, shopping arcades, beauty parlours, entertainment or cultural programmes, etc. Deluxe hotel is the high standard types of hotel. It is classified in the level of luxury and comfort from the cleanliness, efficiency, specialization of the staffs and the quality types of food and beverage service. Resort types of hotel mostly choose by the family trip or leisure travelers. Mostly resort will provide many facilities such as swimming pool, tennis courts, exercise facilities, health clubs, traditional restaurant and more extra facilities. Resorts mostly are located at the areas such as near the beaches, and top of the hills.

2.3.1 Types of Accommodation

It is not possible to classify the various types of accommodation having common elements. The tourist accommodation has been classified into three broad categories- namely Hotels, Motels and Supplementary accommodation.

Hotel Accommodation

The hotels constitute the most important segment of accommodation. Hotels are the most vital and essential part of the tourist industry. It has been aptly said, “No Hotels, No Tourism”. The Hotels are doing essential utility services. The Hotels earn about 50% foreign exchange earnings from the tourists. There are different types of hotels

1. International Hotels,
2. Resort Hotels
3. Residential Hotels
4. Semi-Residential
5. Commercial Hotels
6. Motel : Transit Hotel
7. Rotel: A Hotel on wheels
8. Floating Hotel.

International Hotels, which are the modern western-style hotels located in the big cities. They have been classified as the internationally accepted star ranging from 5 stars to 1 star. These establishments provide

Notes

accommodation restaurant facilities, grill rooms, banqueting, suits bars, laundry, garage and other facilities to the tourists.

Resort hotels are located on the coastal region and inland area. Resorts are categorised as summer resorts, Cold winter resorts, Warmer winter resorts and the Year round resorts. The amenities provided resorts including meeting and conference room, a medium restaurants-lounge and entertainment rooms, and recreational facilities such as swimming pool, golf, tennis, skiing, ice-skating and boating.

A residential hotel is an apartment house or building with hotel service, dining room and room service with board and possibly a cocktail lounge. The rooms are skid as monthly or yearly basis. Rents are usually collected every month, while charges are billed weekly. Such hotels are located in big cities and operate exclusively under the European Plans. The Semi-Residential Hotels offer rooms at weekly or monthly or daily rate, for reduced rent fir prolonged occupancy.

Commercial Hotels cater the needs of the business people. These hotels are conveniently established near to office building, restaurants and entertainment outlets. Plain home style food, a comfortable bed, clean surroundings and a place for reading and writing are provided. Matel/Automatic Hotels is providing pleasant room and equipped bathroom at lower rent.

Rotel: A Hotel on wheels in which the travellers sit on comfortable chair on the ground floor during the day time and can enjoy both television and bar. During the night claimb up to top floor which is equipped with bedrooms, showers, toilets and kitchen. The rotel are wheel is an air-conditioned coach, provides sleeping accommodation, food and transport. The travelers are accompanied by the guides. The slogan related to such hotel is “every day is another place – every night in the same bed”. This slogan reflects the working system of such hotels.

Floating Hotel: This type of hotel is the living on a house boat either in river or on a lake. Such types of Hotels are found in Kashmir and in the different places of Kerala State. It provides furnished sitting, dinning and sleeping rooms hot and cold water exquisite China-wares and other services.

Motels: Transit Hotel

Motels are situated outside towns along with the main highways. These hotels cater for persons travelling by road. The services such as free parking lot or garage drive in registration desks and elevator service to the automobile entrance, cheap accommodation than the hotels repairs and accessories, restaurant facility, etc. The motels are different types such as Roadside motels, Resort Properties, Suburb or Perimeter motels and City motels.

Supplementary Tourist Accomodation

The Youth Hostels, Caravan Camping Sites, Camping Grounds, Open Air Hotels, Tourist Camps, Circuit Houses, Dake Banglows, Dormitories, Railway Reliving Rooms, Travelers' Lodges, Tourist Bungalows, Forest Lodges, Boarding House, Break- fast Establishments, Self – Service and Self – Catering Accomodation, Holiday Villages, Condominiums Holiday Camps, Hospices, Eurotel, Dharma Shalas , Guest Houses and Sarais are the important supplementary accommodation.

Notes

A Youth hostel is a building which offers clean, simple, inexpensive shelter to young people traveling independently or in groups on holiday or for educational purposes. Caravan Camping sites are located within the cities, very popular in European Countries. The parking facilities, tent-pitching water electricity, accommodation, toilets etc. are provided to the travellers. These are also called camping grounds or tourist camp or open- air hostels. The Circuit Houses are meant for high rank government officials. The accommodation is provided to the bonafide tourist possessing tourist card. They are run by the government.re the

Dake Bungalows are small rest houses, having limited number of rooms. They are established for providing accommodation for officials traveling on government duty. Railway Retiring Rooms are owned by the Railways and situated within the railway station.

Travelers Bungalows are the modest hotels situated on the remote places of tourist interest. These lodges provide all basic necessities of everyday life. In 1969, Indian Tourist Development Corporation took over the management of the Travelers Lodge all over the country. Tourist Bungalows are situated at tourists Centres for the benefits of the tourists. Forest Lodges are establishment in the Sanctuaries and National Parks for the foreign tourists.

Introduction to Services and Facilities in the hotel

Basically, hospitality and tourism is all about helping people enjoy themselves when they're out and about. Nowadays, people choose to stay in the hotel not only for the accommodations, some of the tourists would choose a particular hotel because of its unique services given or special facilities that other hotel might not have or might not provide as good services compared to other competitor hotel. Example of facilities in most hotels that are five stars and above are swimming pool, outdoor games pool, restaurants, lounges, bars, golf clubs, spa and Jacuzzi, parking garage, conference rooms , banquet rooms. TV lobbies, snooker tables, special manicure services, porter services, personal convention centre and etc.

Despite the accommodations of the hotel, the facilities in the hotel are the point attraction to attract people to put up a night in the hotel. According to Larkin, E. this type of facilities would attract more guests and tourist to stay in the large hotel. With good facilities and services it would gain reputation for the hotel and to keep the guests and tourist to stay with pleasure and would visit us again next time during vacations or business trips. As a conclusion, the Relationship between customer satisfaction and hotel attributes is being focused on the service or facilities, the better the

Notes

facilities and services the better impact of the preference of someone in choosing a hotel because based on Atkinson (1988); Barsky and Labagh (1992); Choi and Chu (2001) studies, it has been found that the most important attributes a customer seeks are staff service quality and friendliness.

Tourist would seek out local restaurants not frequented by other tourists in order to enjoy the 'authentic' cuisine and environment of the locals, but the very act of their discovering such restaurants, these become in turn tourist attractions and ultimately the 'tourists traps' tourist sought to avoid. The locals move on to find somewhere else to eat. Tourists seek local artifacts as souvenirs for investments. In case of genuine works are purchased, this can lead to loss of cultural treasures from a country and many countries now impose strict bans on exports of such items. Tourists are often satisfied to purchase what they believe to be an authentic example of local art; this led to the mass production of poorly crafted works (sometimes referred to as airport art). It alternatively encourages the freezing of art styles in pseudo-traditional term. Tourism helped to regenerate an awareness and pride in local culture and traditions. Dying local arts and crafts have been revived arts. Cottage industry in rural areas have benefited economically from the impact of tourism.

Tourism involves movements of people outside their places of normal domicile or work. If the places visited are situated outside the territorial limits of the nation of the tourist there occurs national or foreign tourism and the tourist is called as a foreign tourist. It is defined as the movement of the tourists which are the restricted to places situated within their nation. Domestic tourism occurs within the country and the tourists are called domestic tourists. The tourists travel in a group that may be called as group tourism. Group tourists generally pre-arrange for a tourism package including the places of visit, transport, accommodation etc.

As against the above an individual may undertake a tour himself along when one is in group. One has to sacrifice some comforts and needs. To avoid this one may chart out one's travel plan, places time, etc., undertake the tour. This kind of tourism is called individual tourism.

A short, less than a day's duration visits to a particular place and return his residence to as picnic tourism. It is popular with school children. This tourism, less than a day, long visit to a plural number of tourist destination and return is called excursion tourism. With organized employment on the rise, paid holidays are common. During the holidays people undertake travel and tourism, which is called as holiday's tourism. This Tourism is growing fast so much that holiday specials have become almost a must. Not every employment provides paid holidays or vacations. In such situation weekend holidays Tourism take places, where people utilized their weekly holidays to visit tourist destinations. From ancient to present day religions have been the motivating forces for Tourism. Every religion has its followers some duties that involve travel and tourism.

Historical monuments are major attraction in tourism. Monuments are the symbol of our past. Tourist helps to protect and preserve the monuments. The money collected as entrance fee supplement funds for maintenance. Pilgrimage is another important form of tourism. The major aim of all religions is spiritual welfare of people. Tourism fosters respect for the dignity, individuality and moral virtues of people.

Notes

The guest and host encounters in tourism, helps in understanding the view points of others and make us realize that we have to live with differences, which is the essence of tolerance and co-existence. Tourists imbibe these values through tourism. Tourism helps to create better citizens and human beings and improve human relations. "Tourism tends to be a social activity being an interaction between different cultures. The approach studies social classes, habits and customs of both hosts and guests in terms of tourism behaviour of individuals and groups of people and the impact of growing tourism on society, the sociology of leisure, developing discipline holds promise of progressing fast and being put to practice to a large extent". When conventions and conferences are held with international participation, they facilitate the exchange of ideas and other new developments in the respective fields. This would be beneficial especially to the local professionals and experts.

Tourists are interested to see the tourist places with clean atmosphere, exotic scenery and taken to develop the infrastructures like road, transport, electricity, drainage, water supply, medical facilities etc. Local people are also getting more benefits by this. The interaction between the guest and host lead to social and political changes. Travel enriches people by providing them new and different experience during the process. Tourism gains knowledge when he sees new places, new society, new culture, new people etc. Tourism is education without classrooms.

2. 4. Transport and Communication Technology

2.4.1 Transport

The transportation and communication techniques play a decisive role in the tourism development. Transportation has been an integral part of the tourism industry; transportation links tourists with various tourist destinations. There is a general agreement that tourism expands more when there are better transportation systems. In many parts of the world tourism had been underperforming compared to the natural heritage the country is endowed with. One of the things mentioned as the reason for under performance is poor transportation systems. Transportation needs for tourism promotion and tourism development among others, to be maintenance of the existing roads, construction of more roads/rail track/sea and air transportation, and construction of local airports and enhancement of local flight operations. Tourism development could be even bigger if more could be done in various elements of transportation systems. It is important for all its stakeholders to take part to develop tourism in their regions.

Notes

Tourism sector is one of the important sectors of the economy. Many countries take advantage of covering the budget deficit with the help of profits coming from tourism. That is why tourism sometimes is called a factory without chimney. But tourism has its own unique features that differentiate this sector from the others. Like in the other service industries, in tourism the customers, that is, the tourists come to the destination where the tourism services are provided. As the matter of fact it is difficult to think of tourism sector without transportation.

The development of transportation, transportation vehicles, infrastructure and using new technologies in this sector speed up the development of tourism. If we pay attention to the statistics of World Tourism Organization, we may see that the tourism dynamics has changed and increased rapidly between 2005 and 2015. In 2010, international tourist arrivals rose to 940 million. This in turn brought the economies \$980 billion. This trend can be explained with different factors. But the important factor here is the rapid development of transportation sector and application of technological innovations which enable the tourists to reach many destinations.

Whether transportation plays important role in enriching the travel experience of a tourist depends on the mode of transportation and the frequency of use. Transportation can turn into a separate tourist attraction element; cruising, Orient Express trains, boat trips along the river and etc. are the best examples to tourist attractions. An increase in traffic due to world tourism growth puts pressure on transportation facilities, and this can have adverse effects. Those negative effects are as follows:

- Congestion – means delays which leads to waste of time and energy. Serious congestions may have a negative effect on transportation modes, especially on airports and roads during peak times.
- Safety and security – making sure that the transportation mode is safe and secure is a basic and important requirement for tourism.
- Environment – an increase in traffic may have disastrous effect on the environment if that area does not have the carrying capacity for additional tourists.
- Seasonality – seasonal patterns of travel demand create overcrowding at certain times.

Air Transportation

One of the most important transportation modes in tourism is air travel. Air travel has made significant changes in people's minds concerning time and distance. In order to meet the demand which increases every day, the airline companies spend billions of dollars and apply new technological innovations. Having matchless role in long distances the air travel industry develops very rapidly. The world's airline industry numbers 1,629 airlines, 27,271 aircraft, 3,733 airports, 29.6 million scheduled

departures a year, and carries 2.7 billion of passengers a year. The major aircraft making companies to share the market will be Airbus and Boeing.

International Air Transport Association (IATA)

The International Air Transport Association (IATA) is the global trade association for the world's airlines. Its mission is to lead and serve its members, as well as to represent their interests in a way that boosts the airport transport industry. It was founded in Havana, Cuba, in April 1945. It is the successor to the International Air Traffic Association, which was formed in 1919 at The Hague, Netherlands. IATA had 57 members from 31 nations, mostly in Europe and North America when it was first established in 1945. Today it has some 260 members from 117 nations in every part of the globe. It consists of 290 airlines, primarily major carriers, representing 117 countries. The IATA's member airlines account for carrying approximately 82% of total available seat miles air traffic. The headquarters of the IATA is located in Canada in the city of Montréal, with Executive Offices in Geneva, Switzerland.

Notes

The IATA has been involved in helping the airline industry become more sustainable. The organisation offers information on airlines, a range of publications and training programs and accreditation for those working in the travel industry IATA supports airline activity and helps formulate industry policy and standards. IATA operated as a cartel, charged by the governments with setting a fixed fare structure that avoided price competition in 2017, aviation posted its safest year ever, surpassing the previous record set in 2012.

Airports Authority of India (AAI)

Airports Authority of India (AAI) was constituted by an Act of Parliament and came into being on 1st April 1995 by merging erstwhile National Airports Authority and International Airports Authority of India. The merger brought into existence a single Organization entrusted with the responsibility of creating, upgrading, maintaining and managing civil aviation infrastructure both on the ground and air space in the country conforming to international standards. As per the AAI data from November 2016 there were 486 airports in India, including 34 International Airport and 123 Customs Airports. AAI provides air navigation services over 2.8 million square nautical miles of air space.

The important functions of AAI are given below. The main functions of AAI are Design, Development, Operation and Maintenance of international and domestic airports and civil enclaves. Another notable function is Control and Management of the Indian airspace extending beyond the territorial limits of the country, as accepted by ICAO. The construction, modification and management of passenger terminals is another important function of the AAI.. The next important function is development and management of cargo terminals at international and domestic airports. Provision of passenger facilities and information system at the passenger terminals at airports is next important function. Another function is expansion and strengthening of operation area, viz. Runways, Aprons, and Taxiway etc. Providing provision of visual aids and provision

Notes

of Communication and Navigation aids, viz. ILS, DVOR, DME, and Radar etc. forms another important function.

Ministry of Civil Aviation of Government of India

The Ministry of Civil Aviation of Government of India is the nodal Ministry responsible for the formulation of national policies and programmes for development and regulation of Civil Aviation sector in the country. Its responsibility also lies on devising and implementing schemes for the orderly growth and expansion of civil air transport. Its functions also extend to overseeing airport facilities, air traffic services and carriage of passengers and goods by air. The Ministry is responsible for the administration of the Aircraft Act, 1934, Aircraft Rules, 1937 and various other legislations pertaining to the aviation sector in the country. It is administratively responsible for the Commission of Railways Safety.

Composition of the ministry: The ministry is under the charge of Minister of State (Independent) Hardeep Singh Puri. The Secretary, an IAS officer, is administrative the head of the Ministry and is assisted by one Additional Secretary & Financial Adviser, three Joint Secretaries, seven officers of the level of Director / Deputy Secretary / Financial Controller and ten officers of the level of Under Secretary. It is located at Rajiv Gandhi Bhavan at the Safdarjung Airport, New Delhi. The Directorate General of Civil Aviation (DGCA) is the regulatory body in the field of Civil Aviation, primarily dealing with safety issues. The DGCA is also coordinates all regulatory functions with the International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO).

Organization Setup: This Ministry exercises administrative control over attached and autonomous organizations like the Directorate General of Civil Aviation, Bureau of Civil Aviation Security and Indira Gandhi Rashtriya Udan Academy and affiliated Public Sector Undertakings like National Aviation Company of India Limited, Airports Authority of India and Pawan Hans Helicopters Limited. The Commission of Railway Safety, which is responsible for safety in rail travel and operations in terms of the provisions of the Railways Act, 1989 also comes under the administrative control of this Ministry.

Road Transportation

In short distances automobile transportation comes forward in regard to other modes of transportation. The automobile transportation makes it easy to see local culture and nations. It presents great flexibility in contrast to other modes of transportation. The importance of this mode in tourism is also very important. When compared with the prices in air transportation, this mode of transportation is frequently used by tourists because of low prices. But the main factor affecting this choice is time and distance.

Expressways and Highways

In the recent years the Government of India has given importance to the construction of the National Highways and Expressways. The National Highways network of India is a network of trunk roads that is owned by the Ministry of Road Transport and Highways. It is constructed

and managed by the National Highway Authority of India (NHAI), the National Highways and Infrastructure Development Corporation (NHIDCL), and the Public Works Departments (PWDs) of state governments. NHAI was established by the National Highways Authority of India Act, 1988. The function of NHAI is to develop, maintain, and manage the National Highways and any other highways entrusted to it by the Government of India. Expressways are high-speed roads that are six-lane or eight-lane, and predominantly entry and exit is controlled by the use of slip roads. Currently approximately 1583.4 km of expressways operational in India, although India has more than 35,000 kilometres (22,000 mi) of highways meeting international quality standards with four or more lanes, but without access control (entry/exit control). These are not called expressways, but simply referred to as highways. Most of the existing expressways in India are toll roads. The government has drawn up a target to build a 18,637-kilometre (11,580 mi) network of new expressways by 2022. As per the data in April 2019 measurement of the highways was over 142,126 km (88,313 mi). The Indian government has vowed to double the highway length from 96,000 to 2,00,000 km.

Notes

Railway Transportation

The other mode that affects tourism is railway transportation. This type of transportation is considered the oldest one. In 19th century the railways were frequently used. Currently in many countries the railways are used for transportation of loads. The reason for this is tourist choice of air or automobile transportation. But there exists such railroads that have been included to touristic packages. For the example, we can give Orient Express railways. But nowadays application of technology and technological innovation gave birth to fast trains which compete with air and automobile transportation modes.

Tourist Facilities and packages offered by the Indian Railways

The Indian Railways offers "India rail tour packages". Apart than the regular Indian rail travel packages, there is information on the Indian luxury royal rail journeys. These popular luxury tourist trains in India operate normally in winters. It also provides, Indrail Passes and Indian Rail Tour Packages such as North India Train Tour, Explore Golden Triangle and South India Train Tour package.

1. **Palace on wheels in India:** Palace on wheels in India is the most popular luxury Indian train starting from Delhi ending in Delhi, covering Agra (Taj Mahal), Jaipur, Sawai Madhopur (Ranthambore), Chittaurgarh (Chittor), Udaipur, Jaisalmer, Jodhpur, Bharatpur and (Keoladeo Ghana Bidr Sanctuary). This was the original Indian luxury train.
2. **Royal Rajasthan on Wheels:** Another Indian Luxury train tour "Royal Rajasthan On Wheels" starts from Delhi and covers Jodhpur, Udaipur, Chittaurgarh, Sawai Madhopur (Ranathambore), Jaipur, Khajuraho, Varanasi (Banaras or Benaras) and Agra (Taj Mahal).
3. **The Maharajas' Express:** Indian Maharajas Train is a luxury train in India introduced by Indian Railways catering and

Notes

Tourism Corporation (IRCTC). A traveler gets an amazing opportunity to experience royalty but running on wheels. Indian Luxury Train has four cabins Deluxe Cabin, Presidential Suite, Suite and Junior Suite. It also has Lounge Bar and Restaurants. All cabins are designed so beautifully that if one sees through the window, one can enjoy beautiful landscapes. Indian Luxury Train has all over red carpet and interiors are designed keeping in mind the Indian Royal Heritage. Maharaja Express Train Tour India is unique and journey to be cherished forever. It recreates the Lifestyle of Royal Era. Maharaja Express Train Tours India is of approximately of week s duration where one can see Treasures of India, Indian Splendor, and Heritage of India etc. Luxury Charter Tours India is provided to clients from across the globe. Also these tours are specially designed for our esteemed clients who look forward for value for money, comfort and luxury. Luxury Train in India has got many awards for its gracious hospitality. It offers the traveler luxury and comfort. The Presidential Suite is called Navratna which means Nine Precious Jewels. Luxury Train in India was named after the precious jewels of different Maharajas (Kings). . Indian Maharaja Train has 14 Guest Carriages namely Moti (Pearl), Manik (Ruby), Heera (Diamond), Panna (Emerald), Neelam (Blue Sapphire) etc. A traveler on this Luxury Train Journey can see India's Cultural Diversification. All the travel information and guidelines will be mailed and also handed over in the form of documents to the traveler. Luxury Train Journey will be an unforgettable experience to cherish for lifetime. Luxury Train Trips are accompanied with well mannered and courteous staff. Luxury Train Travel India is all about highly professional Butler Service, spacious Cabins, King Size jewel studded comfortable beds with attached bathrooms. All Meals with Mineral Water and various kinds of beverages like tea, coffee, Indian Wines, Beer and other Alcohols. Luxury Train Travel India has amenities like Wi-Fi, Telephone, LCD, DVD players, basic toiletries in Bathrooms, Electronic safety Deposit and much more. The Maharajas' express takes the tourists through Delhi, Agra (Taj Mahal), Gwalior, Khajuraho, Bandhagarh National Park, Varanasi (Benaras or Banaras) and Lucknow.

4. **Indrail Passes:** To explore the splendour of multi-faceted India, Indrail Pass provides excellent value for money and enhances the charm of holidays for visitors from abroad. Indrail Pass offer visitors on a budget, the facility to travel as they like, over the entire Indian Railway system without any route restriction within the period of validity of the ticket. These pass can only be purchased by foreign nationals and NRI's on payment of US Dollars, Pound Sterling or any other convertible foreign currencies. The pass holder is not required to pay any reservation fee, superfast charges or surcharge for the journey. The Indrail Pass has now been made more

attractive for transit and short stay visitors. The pass which were hitherto available for a duration ranging from 01, 07, 15, 21, 30, 60 & 90 days are now also available for half day, two days and four days. This new facility will offer economies of scale to visitors arriving by international flights and visiting only one or two connecting destinations. The fares of Indrail Passes are in US Dollars only but payments can be made either in US Dollars or Sterling Pounds. Indrail Passes are available for sale at major Railway Stations over Indian Railways viz - Agra Cantt, Agra City, Ahmedabad, Amritsar, Aurangabad, Bangalore City, Howrah, Chennai, Chandigarh, Chennai, Gorakhpur, Hyderabad, Jaipur, Mumbai, New Delhi, Puttaparthi Town Booking Agency, Rameshwaram, Secunderabad, Trivandrum Central, Vadodara, Varanasi, Vasco da gama and Vijayawada. Certain recognised travel agents are also authorised to sell these passes in Delhi, Mumbai, Kolkata, and Chennai. Indrail Passes are sold outside India through our General Sales Agents appointed by Indian Railways in Bangladesh, Bahrain, Columbo, Finland, Germany, Oman, South Africa, and U.A.E, U.K.

Marine Transportation

It includes cruise travel, boat travel, yachting, ferry travel and etc. The cruise travel has a special place in tourism. In table 3 we can see the world and North America's growing trend for cruise travel. From the table, we can infer that cruise travel has been much more developed in North America. The cruise ships named as sailing hotels provide tourists with indispensable travel opportunity. While travelling with a cruise ship, the tourists get the opportunity to see several countries at a time. This type of transportation is one the most expensive one, because the price for a cruise ship exceeds \$100 million. More than thousands of employees work in a cruise ship at a time, may see that in cruise travel from North/south Americans to Asia, Europe and Middle East companies gained great successes.

All the stated issues prove the importance of transportation in tourism. As mentioned above the tourist's travel experience starts and ends with transportation. In this sense, if the countries want to gain sustainable development of tourism sector, they must pay attention to transportation sector, reduce monopoly in this sector; provide sound competition opportunities for the companies.

2.4.2 Communication Technologies

Communication in India has been a primary necessity, since the formation of the nation. The improved communication technologies in India enabled individuals from the farthest boundary of the nation can collect, process, and exchange information. The new communication technologies in India are interactive, defined as the degree to which the participants in a communication process have control over, and can exchange roles in, their mutual communication as well. New communication technologies in India such as satellites, cable television,

Notes

wireless telephony, the Internet, computers and other social media have brought about noticeable changes in the society and economy. Such developments in the communication in India have significantly aided individuals collect, process, and exchange information. Indian press is said to be the largest section of print media in the globe. Indian printing houses publishes more daily newspapers than any other country in Asia, covering a range of languages and educational diversity that is unmatched in the world. A survey in 2000, said that there were over 27,000 newspapers and periodicals in India that were published in 93 languages. Some 5,000 dailies were read by more than 100 million readers in 14 languages. Newspapers till date hold on the traditional roots of communication in India.

The computer and its various applications in satellite and cable television, telecommunications, the Internet and other social media are bringing about great social changes in India. These technologies after becoming distinctive are converging gradually to deliver data, voice, and video in ways that were not possible before. By the 1990s, computers were being used for communication purposes (such as email) rather than as number-crunchers, their original use. For several decades, computer networks were perceived as a useful tool for exchanging personal messages, like sending letters to family members or business contacts. During the 1990s, the Internet also began to be perceived as a means of buying products with a credit card, which were then delivered by an overnight delivery service to the consumer. The social meaning of the Internet changed gradually, thus creating a host of business opportunities in the nation. A cadre of entrepreneurs rushed in to found Internet-related companies, and several dozen became billionaires overnight. The modern communication technologies in India stand at par with the best in the globe. In contemporary times, one is sure to find state-of-the-art technology in Indian modes of communication. The vast distances of this country have not only been easily overcome with the help of various means of communication; but they have also aided in executing overseas trade and business.

Information and communication technologies for development (ICT) refer to the application of information and communication technologies towards social, economic, and political development. It aims to help in international development by bridging the digital divide and providing equitable access to technologies. Another similar term used in the literature is "digital development". Social Media like Facebook, Twitter and Instagram receive lots of attention in India. Moreover; ICT can give everyone the access of global information about tourism health and medication that would educate everyone more about anything in this field. Most importantly, ICT can also spread awareness to the youth and younger generations through the use of internet.

Information Technology in India accounts for a substantial part of the country's GDP and export earnings while providing employment to a significant number of its associated sectors' workforce. The early 1990s saw a very rapid rate of adoption of the Internet, including the World Wide

Web, especially after the development of MOSAIC, which is a software technology that made the Internet much more user-friendly. One reason that the Information Technology and Internet was adopted so rapidly was the widespread prior adoption of personal computers.

The National Informatics Centre was established in March 1975. The inception of The Computer Maintenance Company (CMC) followed next in October 1976. Between 1977-1980 the country's Information Technology companies like Patni Computer Systems, Tata Infotech, and Wipro, had become visible. The 'microchip revolution' of the 1980s had convinced both Indira Gandhi and her successor Rajiv Gandhi that electronics and telecommunications were significant to India's growth and development. MTNL underwent technological improvements. The Indian government created three wide-area computer networking schemes between the years 1986 to 1987, namely INDONET (intended to serve the IBM mainframes in India), NICNET (the network for India's National Informatics Centre), and the academic research oriented Education and Research Network (ERNET).

Notes

The Indian economy underwent great economic reforms in 1991, leading to a new era of globalisation and international economic integration, all owing to the Information Technology sector. Economic growth of over 6% annually was seen during 1993-2002. The new administration under Atal Bihari Vajpayee placed the development of Information Technology among its top five priorities. His policies formed the Indian National Task Force on Information Technology and Software Development. Within 90 days of its establishment, the Task Force produced an all-embracing background report on the state of technology in India and an IT Action Plan with 108 recommendations.

The Information Technology in India serves as a medium of e-governance, as it assures easy accessibility to information. The use of information technology in the service sector has eventually improved operational efficiency and thus added to transparency. E-Commerce is the application of information and communication technologies in business and commerce. It is "the buying and selling of goods and services, or the transmitting of funds or data, over an electronic network, primarily the internet."

Tourism sector has been largely benefitted by the ICT. Information and Communication Technology is one of the key factors of competitiveness as far as tourist markets and strategic tourism management are concerned. In fact it reduces transaction and operational costs. The implications of the TCT revolution for tourism competitiveness and management are identified in different sectors of tourism and its closely associated industries. The international ICT is widely used in industries such as airlines and travel, hospitality, tour operators, travel agencies, computer reservation and management systems for tourism and destinations. Internet, mobile technology and wireless computing provide tourists with the means to gain immediate access to relevant information of greater variety and in-depth, about destinations throughout the world.

Notes

Internet is becoming the primary channel for business-to-business and communication in tourism sector. The United Nations document also promoted the use of modern information and communication technology in tourism development. Most of tourist operators prefer customers that return to the same destination. Because positive word of mouth is the result of satisfaction, special attention needs to be given to customer satisfaction and complaint handling. The former should be constantly monitored in order to identify the problem areas and to make necessary modifications to enhance customer satisfactions. So the service should be constantly monitored.

The tourism economy is one of the fastest growing activities in developed countries. This rapid growth has been determined by the tourism demand, both in terms of the rapidly increased number of tourists and their spending, and by the rapid response in tourist markets. The on-line tourism and travellers markets, and the destination management system are using intranet-extranet-Internet supported tools, a computer reservation system and a global distribution system for tourism management and marketing for competitive advantage. The tourism industry has also moved towards diversification and differentiation of products and development of packages for tourist destinations using in catering, leisure, hotels and other supported activities. Most of tourists get first information at the Internet. This holds for both transit tourists as well as tourists with the overnight stays in a certain tourist destination.

The cam provides the opportunity to watch the 'current situation' in the place where we want to travel. The Internet for travel planning is widely used in developed countries, including India. A majority of tourists in developed countries consult the Internet to obtain information on company sites, destination sites and on-line travel agency sites. Potential tourists are searching information on destinations and prices, maps and driving directions, places to stay, activities to do, airline fares and schedules, entertainment opportunities, local event calendars and similar tourist information and tourist attractions. Among the most popular types of websites used for travel are search engines and company-owned websites in the areas of airlines, hotels and rental car companies. However, the Internet is likely to partly substitute phone calls or personal visits to travel agencies and tourism offices.

The on-line travel bookings are more widely used for purchase of airline tickets, hotel rooms and overnight lodging, rental cars, tickets for museums, festivals, sport events and similar, and package tours. The e-Airlines is a typical example of a shift from computer reservation systems to global distribution systems. Airline carriers implemented the emerging computer technology to manage reservations, schedules, fares, prices, tickets and boarding passes, itineraries, invoices, and others more accurately and efficiently. The Internet sales and communications play a crucial role in the airline business as the Internet provides one of the most cost-effective distribution and communication channels in work with passengers to book and buy their seats online. Thus the ICT plays an

increasing role for strategic and operational management and marketing in various activities of the tourism industry: airlines and travel, hospitality, tour operators, travel agencies and destination management and marketing.

The ICT also plays an important place in promoting E-Tourism. E-Tourism (electronic tourism) is a part of electronic commerce and unites one of the fastest development technologies, such as the telecommunications and information technology, hospitality industry and the management / marketing / strategic planning. The specific activities of the E-Tourism assume the existence of the tour operators, of the travel agencies and other entities with interests in tourism field in virtual space through a specialized portal. The phenomenon itself has implications for both travel consumer and for tour operators, travel agents. E-Tourism is composed of three major activities. These are E-Information, E-Booking, and E-Payment. The effectiveness of Internet marketing in tourism helps to create the profile and actions of the customers, finally leading to a better knowledge and adaptation to the target's necessities.

Notes

2.5 E-Tourism

Beginning with the 80s, the Information and Communication Technologies (ICT) transformed the domain of tourism globally. Beginning with the year 2000, we could observe in the ICT domain developed a large series of instruments and services that facilitate the interaction between various sectors at a global level. The development of the searching engines, the transport capacities and the speed of the networks have influenced the number of tourists from all over the world who used technology for planning and documenting their journeys.

The electronic commerce is defined as the activity of sale and marketing for products and services through an electronic system, example, the Internet. It involves the electronic data transfer, the distribution management, e-marketing (online marketing), online transactions, electronic data changes, the automated inventory of used management systems, and automated data collection. E-Tourism (electronic tourism) is a part of electronic commerce and unites one of the fastest development technologies, such as the telecommunications and information technology, hospitality industry and the management / marketing / strategic planning. The specific activities of the E-Tourism assume the existence of the tour operators, of the travel agencies and other entities with interests in tourism field in virtual space through a specialized portal. The phenomenon itself has implications for both travel consumer and for tour operators, travel agents. E- Tourism involves for the final consumer the following aspects: e-information, e-booking (hotels, transportation, etc) and electronic payment. E-Tourism is a way of establishing commercial relationships (mainly sales) using the Internet for offering tourism related products: flights, hotel reservation, car rental and so on.

Presently, the smart phones users have a multitude of applications that can be installed on this dispositive, which allows the facile exploration

Notes

of a space by offering information according to the customer's geographic position. Thus, a tourist can visit a touristic destination without needing a guide. The application, according to the user's preferences, will configure a track and, as the tourist is getting closer to a touristic objective, the application will extract from the database all the available information about that objective. Such applications are, in most cases, preinstalled on the mobile dispositive even by the mobile telephony operator, which allows the increase of the users' number by removing the technical barrier regarding the knowledge needed for installing such applications. A major challenge in adopting such technologies in the international tourism case was the language barrier and the inequality that appears between the moment of the information actualization and its translation.

E-information: E-information stage involves providing information in specialized portals, electronic brochures, audio travel guides, photo albums (still images and panoramas), real-time images or videos, and even travel diaries through blogs or specialized virtual communities, such as Virtual Tourist, and the guides.

E-booking: Online bookings are mostly used in hotel area, airline and car rental services. Online booking services, as informational society services, must comply with the legal requirements which have their source in the regulations that refer to Internet services in general, and the e-commerce and distance contracting, in particular.

Electronic payment: The consumers can use credit cards, electronic checks, and digital cash or even micro cash (when payments amounts are only a few cents). Many electronic payment systems on the internet are the electronic equivalent of systems used every day, such as credit cards or checks. The effectiveness of Internet marketing can be determined pretty fast and accurate by providing statistics, obtained through online technologies, which helps to create the profile and actions of the customers, finally leading to a better knowledge and adaptation to the target's necessities.

E-Toursim is first of all based on the distribution of information, but the main purpose is direct selling, eliminating the physical and time barriers turning to e-commerce technologies. For example, in hotel industry we can talk about the booking methods using the functional booking systems, also about the real time booking systems. The potential of the direct sale is large, based on a series of advantages for the tourism suppliers, such as: automatization, eliminating the travel agents' commissions, reducing the reservation costs through internet booking to the traditional methods, in the same time increasing the reservation volume due to the new access methods of the Web (PDAs, mobile phones etc.)

2.5.1 Advantages of E-Tourism

- ✓ It is the most efficient way to communicate with target markets and disseminate the information to the customers
- ✓ The key of success of the e-tourism is to identification of the customers' necessities and offers them as various as possible

Notes

- ✓ The informational technology in their efforts to improve the quality of the services of the tourist organization, and allows the organizations to make differences and to specialize of products and services. So the customers and the service providers need not depend on the intermediates' distribution force.
- ✓ The internet forced the tourist organizations to adapt their dynamic strategies.
- ✓ The internet allowed the tourists organizations to be able to distribute their products directly and also by a variety of new channels of distribution.
- ✓ A well informed customer has the capacity to interact more efficiently with the local resources, to find goods and services which are required with his demands.
- ✓ It is a quick and easy way for the consumers to buy touristic packages
- ✓ It offers the opportunity to improve services to consumers
- ✓ It helps in keeping consumers' individual references in terms of promoting the touristic products.
- ✓ It reduces costs and increases the efficiency for internal functionality and procurement.
- ✓ The E-Tourism encourages the cooperation between traditional competitors by providing hypertext links. The links are cheap; there are also quick ways to increase the sites profiles and can easily pass over difficulties, by permanent updating the information at a local level. Including links in tourism websites offer benefits to both parties, once to the users and to the service provider. The service provider can offer a greater variety of information on touristic products without inserting them in the contract, this way the user has immediate access to information and opportunity to purchase online.
- ✓ E-Tourism helps the e-tour operators, .reducing the costs of distribution (low cost), promotion (printed materials, brochures), communication and booking and better understanding and knowledge of customer needs, a more competitive business environment and higher profits.
- ✓ It helps the e-tourists to access to various tourism products without restrictions on the location,the possibility to easily buy different touristic products and their prices and the possibility to easily communicate with the touristic services suppliers
- ✓ As long as the consumers tend to allow a higher degree of credibility to the virtual community, rather than to the marketing messages, they become more and more influent in the tourism domain.
- ✓ The dramatic growth of social media platforms such as Facebook, Twitter and YouTube is increasingly being felt in the travel and tourism sector. According to a Google survey in 2011, .about 40% of travelers said that social network comments influenced their travel planning while 50% actually based their travel plans on other people's reviews and experiences.
- ✓ TripAdvisor (www.tripadvisor.com) is one of the most successful social websites in the tourism sector and facilitates the possibility to

Notes

evaluate the hotels all around the world and reunites users from the forums.

- ✓ The tourism organizations can realize a deeper the customers' needs and behavior and they can obtain in this way the possibility to improve their offer.
- ✓ The Internet is one of the technologies that have managed to deeply modify the tourists' behavior. The research showed that tourists who get information on the Internet concerning the touristic destinations tend to spend more money on their trips than those who prefer other sources of information.
- ✓ Among the most frequent online infractions we can count are the identity robberies, the spam, and the rip-off. Thus, the enterprises have to allow higher attention in order to protect their own interests well as their customers' interests and to eliminate the loss caused by these infraction activities.

2.5.2 Disadvantages of E-Tourism

- ✓ Tension between the growing demand of personalized services tailored to individual needs
- ✓ The lack of willingness of consumers to release such information on the Internet
- ✓ Choosing many customers to make complicated transactions in a "face to face" environment (e.g. large agencies placed in commercial areas)
- ✓ The critical factors for online procurements are the credibility and reputation of the web site, the accuracy of information, adapting the technology to the business specific and payment security.
- ✓ Among the most frequent online infractions we can count are the identity robberies, the spam, and the rip-off. Thus, the enterprises have to allow higher attention in order to protect their own interests well as their customers' interests and to eliminate the loss caused by these infraction activities.

Conclusion

The impacts of ICTs are becoming clearer, as networking, dynamic interfaces with consumers and partners and the ability to re-develop the tourism product proactively and reactively are critical the future of eTourism will be focused on consumer-centric technologies that will support organisations to interact with their customers dynamically. The development of new and more powerful ICT applications empowers both suppliers and destinations to enhance their efficiency and communication strategies. Innovative technologies will support interoperability, personalisation, and constant networking. Social media are getting more and more important to help consumers plan and enjoy travel as they switch to online and mobile technology. Travelers are socially connected not only before and after but also during their trips through the mobile devices. In response, the tourism industry should use social media much more intensively. The marketing, the touristic services distribution suffered the most modifications, the technology allowed the organizations to develop their own basis of knowledge and to improve the management and marketing functions. Using the internet as an instrument of marketing, the

tourism organizations succeed in winning advantages regarding the costs discount, the incomes increase, the marketing research and the development of the knowledge basis and the maintenance the customers.

Check your Progress

1. Expand the abbreviation ICT
2. When was the Airports Authority of India come into force?
3. Where is located the headquarters of the International Air Transport Association?

Notes

2.6 Answers to Check your Progress Questions

- 1 Information and Communication Technologies
- 2 On 1st April 1995
- 3 Montréal in Canada

2.7 Summary

A brief history of the development of accommodation, types of accommodation and the functions of the hotels are discussed. Further, importance of the transport in the development of tourism, and the facilities offered by the Indian Railways are highlighted. The role of ICT in the development of tourism with emphasis on the e-tourism and its significance in the tourism sector was also traced.

2.8 Keywords

1. TripAdvisor: is one of the most successful social websites in the tourism sector
2. E-booking: Online bookings are mostly used in hotel area, airline and car rental services
3. E-Payment: online payment related to accommodation car rental etc.

2.9 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises

Short Answer Questions

1. Explain the needs for accommodation
2. Mention the types of hotels
3. What are the functions of the Ministry of Civil Aviation in India?
4. What are the facilities offered by the Indian Railways for the promotion of tourism?

Long Answer Questions

1. Describe the types of accommodation
2. Analyse the role of transport in the development of tourism
3. How does the communication technology help for the growth of tourism
4. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of E-Tourism

Notes

2.10 Further Readings

1. Jagmohan Negi, (2004). International Tourism and Travel: Concepts and Principles. New Delhi: S. Chand & Company Ltd.
2. Sunetra Rodat, Archana Biwal and Vandana Joshi, (2009), Tourism Operations and management. New Delhi: Oxford University Press

UNIT – III- CULTURAL HERITAGE OF INDIA- FAIRS & FESTIVALS- DRESS AND ORNAMENTS

*Cultural Heritage Of India-
Fairs & Festivals-Dress And
Ornaments*

Structure

- 3.1 Introduction
- 3.2 Objectives
- 3.3 Cultural Heritage of India
- 3.4 Fairs & Festivals
- 3.5 Dress and Ornaments
- 3.6 Answers to Check your Progress Questions
- 3.7 Summary
- 3.8 Keywords
- 3.9 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises
- 3.10 Further Readings

Notes

3.1 Introduction

Indian culture is an ancient culture, whose past is alive even in the present. The values of spirituality, praying nature, faith in karma and reincarnation, non-violence, truth, non-stealing, chastity, non-acquisitiveness etc. are the important characteristics of Indian culture. Adaptability of the external culture, receptivity and spirituality, unity in diversity, continuity of Indian culture with synthesis and enrichment made India a multi-religious country and multilingual country.

3.2 Objectives

1. To understand the cultural heritage of India.
2. To study the characteristics of the Indian culture.
3. To enlighten the younger generation to know the values of Indian culture.
4. To trace the fairs and festival in India
5. To reveal the habit of bearing dress and ornaments.

3.3. Cultural Heritage of India

Cultural heritage includes all those aspects or values of culture transmitted to human beings by their ancestors from generation to generation. They are cherished, protected and maintained by them with unbroken continuity and they feel proud of it. Culture has been derived from Latin term 'Cult' or 'Cultus' meaning tilling or refining. Culture includes both material and non-material components. In deeper sense it is culture that produces the kind of literature, music, dance, sculpture, Architecture and various other art forms as well as the many organizations and structures that make the functioning of the society smooth and well-ordered. Culture provides us with ideas, ideals and values to lead a decent life. Self restraints in conduct, consideration for the feelings of others and

Notes

for the rights of others, are the highest marks of culture. A cultural heritage means all the aspects or values of culture transmitted to human beings by their ancestors to the next generation. Architectural creations, monuments, material artifacts, the intellectual achievements, philosophy, pleasure of knowledge, scientific inventions and discoveries are parts of heritage. Indian culture is characterised with the famous notion of unity in diversity and show continuity and adaptability with times. The geographical location and the physiographic division of India created an isolated condition for the country. The various physical features of the country and the strategic location immensely help the Indian culture. The cultural heritage may be broadly divided into two, namely tangible and intangible Cultural Heritage.

A few examples would be helpful in clarifying the concept of heritage. The Taj Mahal, Jain caves at Khandagiri and Udayagiri, Bhubaneswar, Sun Temple Konarak, Jagannath Temple, Puri, Lingaraja Temple, Bhubaneswar, Red Fort of Agra, Delhi's Qutub Minar, Mysore Palace, Jain Temple of Dilwara (Rajasthan) Nizamuddin Aulia's Dargah, Golden Temple of Amritsar, Gurudwara Sisganj of Delhi, Sanchi Stupa, Christian Churches in Goa, India Gate etc., are all important places of our heritage and are to be protected by all means. Besides the architectural creations, monuments, material artifacts, the intellectual achievements, philosophy, treasures of knowledge, scientific inventions and discoveries are also the part of heritage.

The values of spirituality, praying nature, faith in karma and reincarnation, non-violence, truth, non-stealing, Chastity, Non-Acquisitiveness, etc. inspire the tourists who hail from different parts of the world. Thus, Indian culture can be called an ancient culture, whose past is alive even in the present. The reminiscent of the stone-age found in Pallavaram, Chengalpattu, Vellore, Tinnivalli near Madras, in the valley of river Sohan, in Pindhighev area in West Punjab, in Rehand area of Mirzapur in Uttar Pradesh, in Narmada Valley in Madhya Pradesh, in Hoshangabad and Maheshwar, make it clear that India has been the land of development and growth of human culture.

Adaptability of the external culture continues to make Indian culture immortal. It is the process of changing according to time, place and period. It's an essential element of longevity of any culture. Indian culture has a unique property of adjustment, as a result of which, it is maintained till today. Indian family, caste, religion and institutions have changed themselves with time. Due to adaptability and co-ordination of Indian culture, it's continuity, utility and activity is still present. Dr. Radha Krishnan, in his book, *Indian culture: Some Thoughts*, while describing the adaptability of Indian culture has said all people whether black or white, Hindus or Muslims, Christians or Jews are brothers and our country is the entire universe. We should have devotion for those things, which are beyond the limits of knowledge and regarding which, it's difficult to say anything. Our hope towards mankind was based on that respect and devotion, which people had towards other's views. There should be no efforts on imposing our thoughts on others.

Receptivity and Spirituality represent another important characteristic of Indian culture. Indian culture has always accepted the good of the external cultures. It is like an ocean, in which many rivers come and meet. It has always adjusted with other cultures its ability to maintain unity amongst the diversities of all is the best. The reliability, which developed in this culture due to this receptivity, is a boon for this world and is appreciated by all. Vasudaiva Kutumbakam is the soul of Indian culture. Indian culture has always answered and activated itself by receiving and adjusting with the elements of foreign cultures. Actually, Indian society and culture had facilitated foreign invaders by getting them close and becoming intimate with them and not only gave but also received many things. Spirituality remained the soul of Indian culture. Here the existence of soul is accepted. Therefore, the ultimate aim of man is not physical comforts but is self-realisation. It attracted several tourists who preferred meditation and solitude.

Notes

Unity in Diversity forms the basis of India's culture. The culture of modern India is a complex blend of its historical traditions, influences from the effects of colonialism over centuries and current Western culture - both collaterally and dialectically. From north to south, east to west, people from diverse backgrounds have mixed and cultures have intermingled over centuries. There are very few countries which have such an enormous cultural diversity that India have to offer. Beneath the bewildering diversity of religion, language and customs of this vast country, the underlying unity is remarkable. The underlying cultural unity was strengthened further with the administrative unity brought about during the British rule and with the construction of India as a modern independent nation after the independence. It appears as if the inhabitants from the Himalayas in the north to Kanyakumari in the south and Kutch in the west to Arunachal in the east are woven together into a beautiful drapery.

The factors of unity in diversity can be visible through the following factors. Geographical and Demographic Factors The first striking feature about India is its diversity because of India's geographical environment and huge populations. It is difficult to imagine the vast territory that stretches from north to south and east to west as one continuous territory. It is nearly fourteen times as large as Great Britain and over ten times the size of the entire British Isles. The temperature varies from extreme heat to extreme cold. The temperate, the tropical and the polar climates are found in India. In terms of physical features of the population, there is diversity in appearance and complexion, height and figure etc. However, geography seems to have played an important role in engendering Indian unity and the sense of Indianness. Shut off from the rest of Asia by the inaccessible barriers of the mighty Himalayas and with the seas and the ocean on all other sides, India is clearly marked out to be a geographical entity. Not only are her territories thus sharply demarcated from the rest of the world, but nature has generously placed within her boundaries all resources that human beings need for developing a rich and creative life. Thus, Indian geography has facilitated unity and continuity of her history as a country. Attempts either to divide the country or to expand it beyond its natural frontiers have mostly failed.

Notes

The vastness of the land influenced the mind of Indians in two ways. The great variety in landscape, climate and conditions of life prepared in the mind a readiness to accept differences. Besides, the vast spaces offered room for slow infiltration by newcomers and allowed each locality unhampered scope of development along its own lines. The geographical unity of the country has had its effects on the economic life of the people. The size of the country and quality of the land permitted gradual increase in population and expansion of cultivation. The fact that India has continually developed and maintained an agricultural economy for almost four or five thousand years explains in part the depth and tenacity of her culture and traditions. The primacy of agricultural economy led to the development of common characteristics and a common outlook. The geographical unity of India is easily missed in her vastness and variety. A permanent and characteristically Indian expression of unity is found in the network of shrines and sacred places spread throughout the country. The visit to holy places as an imperative religious duty has made travelling a habit for Indians. Similarly, the multitude of monuments associated with different religious communities which have adorned the land influence the geographical consciousness of a large number of people.

Religious Factors

India is a multi-religious country. There are seven major religious groups in India. The Hindus constitute the majority of Indian population. The Muslims constitute the second largest religious group. The Christians, the Sikhs, the Buddhists, the Jains and others the Jews, the Zoroastrians or Parsis and the Animists may not be numerically big, but their contribution to India is as significant as the other bigger groups. Religion is both a factor of unity and diversity in Indian society. All religious groups are differentiated internally. Caste or caste like status groups are found in Hinduism, Islam, Christianity and Sikhism. Within a homogeneous society, religion plays a highly integrative role but by the same token in a multi-religious society religion can become an issue of contention and lead to conflicts.

Traditionally, different religious groups have lived in India in more or less peaceful coexistence. There are two major aspects to any religion, the spiritual and the temporal. The spiritual aspect of religion is quite similar in all religions. In every religion an emphasis is placed on the moral conduct and transcendence of the selfish ego. While this aspect of religion is a matter of personal devotion, the temporal aspect of religion is always related with the group identity and solidarity is maintained by religious rituals and community's beliefs. At the temporal level, different religious groups differ from each other. In India, there has not been only a great degree of religious tolerance among the different religious communities, but some religious places have acquired a character and popularity that goes beyond a single religious community. Similarly, some religious festivals are celebrated, at least in a limited way, by many religious communities.

Places like Varanasi, Ujjain, Amritsar, Mathura, Bodhgaya, Vaishno Devi, Tirupati and Ajmer Sharif are some such religious centres. A large number of Hindus also visit Ajmer Sharif, a Muslim pilgrimage place. A large number of Hindus visit the Dargah at Nagoor and likewise the Hindus visit Velankanni Church at Nagappattinam. Also, the economy of these religious centres often involves shopkeepers and service providers from other religions. In the field of bhakti and devotion the Hindu Saints and Muslim Sufis had many similarities and commonalities. Some religious festivals like Diwali, Dushehera and Holi have two aspects, ritualistic and cultural. The ritualistic aspect is restricted to Hindus but the cultural aspect is more or less celebrated by all the communities. In the same way, Christmas and Id-ul-fitr are also celebrated at many places by different religious communities. Kabir, Akbar, Dara Shikoh and Mahatma Gandhi have been instrumental in developing common ethos among the different religious communities in India. Persian Sufism took a new shade of colour in India. Poets and religious teachers such as Ramanand and Kabir tried to combine the best and condemn the worst in Hinduism and Islam alike. At the courts of Oudh and Hyderabad there grew aesthetic standards in painting, in poetry, in love and in food, which drew on the courtly traditions of Rajasthan and Persia. Muslims borrowed caste system from Hindus, while Hindus took purdah from Muslims. Religion, however, is also a factor of diversity and animosity. The country was partitioned into India and Pakistan, primarily on religious and communal lines. Even after partition the communal problem raised its head from time to time.

Notes

Cultural Factors

The story of Indian culture is one of continuity, synthesis and enrichment. Culture is also a source of unity as well as diversity like religion. Powerful kingdoms and empires such as the Mauryas and the Guptas did not aggressively intervene in social and cultural matters; leaving much diversity intact. Although Islam was the politically dominant religion in large parts of the country for several centuries it did not absorb Hinduism, or disturb the Hindu social structure. Nor did Hinduism, which was demographically and otherwise dominant, seek to eliminate the beliefs and practices, characteristic of other religions. Various beliefs and practices are pursued and maintained by Hindus, Muslims and Christians alike. Over the time Indian society has come to be divided into innumerable tribes, castes, sub-castes, clans, sects and communities each of which seek to maintain their own style of life and code of conduct. Many sociologists have recorded in detail the immense variety in the habits, practices and customs of the people in different geographical regions.

The distribution of material traits such as dress, habitation, arts and crafts, endless variety of food and their preparation makes India a living example of regional diversity. The role played by Indian religion, philosophy, art and literature in bringing about unity is conspicuous. Social institutions like the caste system and the joint family, which are found throughout the length and breadth of the country, are typically Indian. The celebration of festivals is observed all over India in much the same manner. Likewise, similarities in art and culture engraved on the temple

Notes

and palace walls all over India have generated the feeling of oneness. In spite of their distinctiveness the coexistence of cultures is celebrated.

Political Factors

It is generally believed that India's continuity as a civilisation was social and cultural rather than political. Order and stability were maintained not by means of the state but through culture and society. The vastness of the country's extreme diversity of physical features, endless variety of races, castes, creeds and languages and dialects have made it difficult to establish an all- Indian empire. This also accounts for the fact that political unity is not the normal characteristic of ancient and medieval Indian history. However, the idea of bringing the whole country under one central authority has always been on the minds of great kings and statesmen of India. It was with this purpose that the kings of ancient India proclaimed the idea of 'Chakravarti'. Kings like Chandragupta Maurya, Ashoka, Samudragupta and Harshvardhana had put this idea into practice. The socio-political contributions of some Muslim rulers such as Akbar and Jehangir were also highly commendable. Akbar's Din-e-elahi and Jehangir's emphasis on justice deserve special mention in this regard. In a sense, India has never been a well-organised political unit under the government of a single state.

Even British India was a part of India and did not comprehend the whole of it, which was split up into about 600 states, large and small but separate and independent as autonomous entities. The British tried to establish political unification under a paramount power with regard to the defence, external relations, foreign policy and certain economic matters within the whole of India. Such attempts, however, were not uncommon in earlier periods. After the independence India was united politically and administratively but it was already divided between India and Pakistan. After the independence the unity of India is expressed in the institution of the nation. It is the product of the freedom movement as well as the constitutional legacy of the British rule. There is political and administrative unity today but there are different political parties and diverse political ideologies. Therefore, politics is both a factor of unity and diversity.

Linguistic Factors

India is a multilingual country. Language is another source of cultural diversity as well as unity. It contributes to collective identities and even to conflicts. Eighteen languages are recognized by Indian Constitution. All major languages have regional and dialectical variations, for example, Hindi has Awadhi, Brij, Bhojpuri, Magadhi, Bundeli, Pahari, Malwi, and Odia has Sambalpuri and several other dialects. The situation is further complicated since 179 languages and 544 dialects are recognised in India. These languages and dialects are divided into three linguistic families IndoAryan, Dravidian and Mundari. Indo-Aryan family of languages includes Sanskrit and other North Indian languages such as Hindi, Bengali, Odia, Marathi, Gujarati, Punjabi, Urdu, etc. and their 17 dialects. The Dravidian family of languages includes Tamil, Telugu, Kannada and Malayalam. The Mundari group of languages and dialects are

found among the tribal communities of India. Linguistic diversity has posed administrative and political problems. But language too has an underlying role in the unity in diversity of Indian culture. Although there is bewildering diversity in the languages and dialects of India, fundamental unity is found in the ideas and themes expressed in these languages. There is unity also at the level of grammatical structures. In the words of Swami Vivekananda "If anyone dreams of the exclusive survival of his own religion and culture, I pity him from the bottom of my heart and point out that upon the banner of every religion and culture will soon be written in spite of resistance, "Help and not Fight; Assimilation and not Destruction; Harmony and Peace and not Dissension".

Notes

3.4. Fairs and Festivals

India is a land of festivals and fairs that continues to play a decisive role in attracting tourists from different parts of the world. Among all the countries of the world, India is having the largest number of festivals celebrated by each religion with equal zeal and vigor. Each religion follows its own calendar for deciding the day on which the festival is to be celebrated. For example, the Hindu festivals are determined by the lunar Hindu calendar. Thus the dates of the Hindu festivals do not match with the solar Georgian calendar. The meaning of the Festival has changed over the years. It also has different manifestations in different parts of India. Even these myths and legends are diverse and reflect India's fascinating intangible heritage. All over India, the festival celebrates the victory of good over evil and also the triumph of devotion to God. Fairs are very much associated with the festivals.

Since India has a large Hindu population, it is natural that most of its festivals are Hindu festivals. Since the Hindus personify nature and human feelings, they have about 3.3 millions gods and goddess, and thus a number of festivals to worship them. The festivals which are celebrated throughout India are called national festivals, and the whole of India comes together to celebrate it. Diwali is the festival of Hindus but you won't find a single Muslim or a Christian child who stays at home when all his friends and neighbors are busting crackers at the local park!

3.4.1 Hindu Festivals

Deepawali or Diwali is a festival of lights symbolising the victory of righteousness and the lifting of spiritual darkness is celebrated on the 15th day of Kartika (October/November). Then there is a nationwide celebration of the festival of lights, Diwali, when everyone bursts crackers. On the diwali day, Laxmi Puja is also held in Hindu households. Somewhat between Chhat and Diwali lies the festival of Bhaubeej, which too is celebrated all over India. It is one of the most popular festivals in the Hindu calendar. The festival commemorates Lord Rama's return to his kingdom Ayodhya after completing his 14-year exile. Prayers are also offered to Lakshmi (consort of Vishnu), the Goddess of Wealth and Prosperity. In West Bengal, this festival is celebrated as Kali Puja. In the South, Diwali festival often commemorates the conquering of the Asura Naraka, a powerful king of Assam, who imprisoned thousands of

Notes

inhabitants. It was Krishna, who was finally able to subdue Naraka and free the prisoners. Another story of king Bali is attached to the Diwali festival in South India. According to the Hindu mythology, King Bali, a benevolent demon king was shrewdly done away with, by Lord Vishnu (in the guise of dwarf mendicant Vamana).

Chronologically speaking, in the month of January, there is the festival of Sankranti or Makar Sankranti which is celebrated as Pongal in south India. There may be differences in the rituals that are observed but the essence behind the celebration is the same. Few days after Sankranti, Asia's largest fair, Kumbh Mela, is organized. Thaipuram is also celebrated towards the end of January or beginning of February in Tamilnadu. In January end another festival, Muharram, is observed throughout India.

Dussehra

Dussehra is a very popular Hindu festival, which marks the defeat of Ravana by Lord Rama. Dussehra also symbolises the triumph of warrior Goddess Durga over the buffalo demon Mahishasura. It symbolizes the triumph of good over evil. It is a 10 day festival of which first nine nights (Navaratri) is dedicated to a different aspect of the war Goddess Durga, who was also invoked for help by Rama against Ravana. It is celebrated with great fanfare in most parts of North India, Mysore and in the form of Durga Puja in West Bengal. The 'Ramlila', an enactment of the life of Lord Rama, is held during the nine days preceding Dussehra. On the tenth day (Dussehra or Vijay Dasami), larger than life effigies of Ravana, his son and brother – Meghnadh and Kumbhakarna-are set to fire. In burning the effigies the people are asked to burn the evil within them, and thus follow the path of truth and goodness, bearing in mind the instance of Ravana, who despite all his might and majesty was destroyed for his evil ways.

During the months of September and October, the great national festival of Durga Puja is celebrated in West Bengal to welcome the Goddess as she comes to visit her mother's place, that is, the earth, from her husband's home in heaven. At the same time, Dussherra is celebrated in North India, and Ram Navami in West India, to celebrate the triumph of good over evil. In the states of Gujarat and Maharastra there are Dandia or Garba dance celebrations, known as Navratri. During this time, Guru Nanak's birthday is also celebrated, which according to the Gregorian calendar falls on 20th October. Karwa Chauth is observed around the same time, when all married women keep a day long fast to appease the Gods so that they may grant a long life to their husbands. Thus, the Indians keep celebrating festivals throughout the year. Each festival has its own unique way of celebration and thus adds to the excitement and break the drudge of daily life. Not only does this make this beautiful land all the more appealing to the world, it proves, how the Indians are truly capable of innovating ways of celebrating the joyous occasion called life!

Ram Navami

The birth anniversary of Lord Rama, the son of king Dashrath is celebrated on the ninth day after the new moon in Sukla Paksha (the waxing moon) in the Hindu month of Chaitra March/ April. Lord Rama is remembered for his prosperous and righteous reign. He is considered to be

an avatar or reincarnation of Lord Vishnu, who came down to earth to battle the invincible Ravana (demon king) in human form. On this day, devotees crowd the temples and sing devotional bhajans in praise of Rama. Ayodhya, the birthplace of Lord Rama is the focus of great celebrations of Ramnavami festival. Rathayatras or the chariot processions of Rama, his wife Sita, brother Lakshmana and devotee Hanuman are taken out from many temples. The worship of Goddess Durga is also performed in the same period.

Notes

Ganesh Chaturthi

Ganesh Chaturthi is celebrated on the birthday of Lord Ganesh (Ganesha), the god of wisdom and prosperity on the fourth day of the moon's bright fortnight, or period from new moon in the lunar month of Bhadrapada. The festival is celebrated with special enthusiasm in Maharashtra, where it lasts for more than 10 days.

Janmashtami

Lord Vishnu is invoked in his human incarnation as Krishna on his birth anniversary in the festival of Janmashtami. The festival is celebrated with great devotion on the eighth day of the dark fortnight in the month of Sravana (July-August) in India. According to Hindu mythology, Krishna was born to destroy Mathura's demon King Kansa, brother of his virtuous mother, Devaki. Men and women fast and pray on the occasion of Janmashtami. Temples and homes are beautifully decorated and lighted. The temples of Vrindavan, in Uttar Pradesh witness an extravagant and colourful celebration on this occasion. 'Raslila' is performed to recreate incidents from the life of Krishna and to commemorate his love for Radha. This festival is also known as Krishnashtami or Gokulashtami. In Maharashtra, Janmashtami witnesses the exuberant enactment of Krishna's childhood endeavours to steal butter and curd from earthen pots beyond his reach. A matka or pot containing these is suspended high above the ground and groups of young men and children form human pyramids to try and reach the pot and eventually break it.

Shivaratri or Maha Shivaratri

Literally means 'the night of Shiva' is celebrated on the 14th day of the dark half of 'Margasirsa' (February-March). This is a festival observed in honour of Lord Shiva and it is believed that on this day, Lord Shiva was married to Parvati. The ceremonies take place chiefly at night. Anyone worshipping Shiva on this occasion is believed to be released from the cycle of birth and rebirth. It has special significance in Kashmir, where it lasts for 15 days.

Vasant Panchami

Mainly a North Indian spring festival falls on the fifth day of Magh (Jan – Feb) Sukla or the bright of lunar. Saraswati, the consort of Lord Brahma and the Goddess of Wisdom and Knowledge is worshipped in many parts of India. Yellow of the flowering mustard fields is considered the auspicious colour for the day. The most significant aspect of this day is that Hindu children are taught reading and writing their first words on this day – as it is considered an auspicious day to begin a child's education.

Notes

Holi

The festival of colour and joy is celebrated in spring in Northern parts of India. There are many legends concerning the origin of this festival. One of the popular is related to Prahlad, the god-fearing son of a wicked demon king Hiran Kashyap. Prahlad infuriated his father by praying to Lord Vishnu, who was considered an enemy by Hiran Kashyap. The latter made several attempts to stop his son from worshipping Lord Vishnu but when all his attempts failed, Kashyap tried to kill his son. Lord Vishnu saved Prahlad each time.

Finally, the king ordered his sister Holika, to kill his son. Holika, who was immune to fire, captured Prahlad and entered a fire to kill the prince. However, Prahlad was saved by the god and Holika was burnt to ashes. The good triumphed over evil. Holika Dahan is celebrated with making of a bonfire, the night before Holi is celebrated to symbolize the death of the evil. The festival is celebrated with colours, with bright coloured powders known as Gulal and coloured water. The people believe that the bright colours represent energy, life, and joy. Feelings are expressed by the medium of colours. People splash the colours on each other and visit homes of friends and family to celebrate this festival. Religious and cultural festivals, such as Holi, express the heart of the people, reflecting their culture and identity. Several of the world's best known festivals exist in India. Many of them are rooted in India's diverse culture and civilisation. Thus the historic origins of Holi, originally known as 'Holika', find detailed description in India's earliest religious epics and works such as Jamini's Purvamimamsa-Sutras and Kathaka-Grhya-Sutras. Eminent Indian historians believe that Holi was celebrated by Aryans who came to India from Central Asia in 5000 BC. Thus, Holi existed several centuries before Christ. There are also many references to Holi in India's ancient archaeological remains.

Holi is thus linked with folklore and folk culture and binds communities together. One example is the Chhau dance. This dance form is a tradition from the Eastern part of India, especially Bihar, which enacts episodes from the Epics, including Mahabharata and Ramayana, local folklore and abstract themes. Its three distinct styles hail from the regions of Seraikella, Purulia and Mayurbhanj, in Eastern India. Chhau dance is intimately connected to regional festivals, notably the spring festival Chaitra Parva. Its origin is traceable to indigenous forms of dance and martial practices. Its vocabulary of movement includes mock combat techniques, stylized gaits of birds and animals and movements modelled on the chores of village housewives. It represents a transitional stage in the development of unsophisticated forms of folk dance to highly stylised forms. The Chhau is one of the earliest indigenous forms of dances in India. These practices demonstrate that in India, living continuity with the past is an important criterion for its heritage. These folk cultures, therefore, are part of India's age-old intangible cultural heritage.

3.4.2 Christian Festivals

Christmas

An important festival of Christian is celebrated on 25th December all over the world, to commemorate the birth of Jesus Christ, the Son of God. Christmas celebrations begin with a midnight mass, which is considered to be an essential part of the celebrations; it is followed by merrymaking. People sing carols in the glory of the Lord during Christmas. They go from door-to-door preaching the message of love and brotherhood. St. Benedict alias Santa Clause, is a legendary Chubby Oldie figure, clad in red and white dress, who rides the reindeer and forms a significant part of the celebrations especially for children. He loves kids and gets chocolates, gifts and other desired goodies for them, which, he apparently places in their stockings at night.

Good Friday (March/April)

Good Friday is really a misnomer in that it was a “bad” Friday-the crucifixion day of Jesus. It is observed by Christians as the day on which Jesus laid down his life for the good of humanity. Services and recitals of religious music are held in the churches.

Easter

The Christians believe that on the third day of Crucifixion of Jesus Christ, he resurrected and ascended into heaven. Processions are taken out in many parts of the world. Easter eggs and Easter bunnies are major attractions during Easter, the festival of rejuvenation of life and living. Following Sunday of Good Friday is celebrated as Easter.

Sikhs Festivals -Gurupurb

The birth anniversaries of Guru Nanak Dev, the founder of the Sikh faith and the tenth (last) Guru i.e. Gobind Singh are celebrated as Gurupurb with great enthusiasm by the Sikhs. Guru Nanak was born in 1469 at Talwandi, near Lahore. He established a faith based on a single God (the eternal truth). The festive event of Guru Nanak Jayanti includes the three-days Akhand Path, during which, the ‘Guru Granth Sahib’, the holy book of the Sikhs is read out from the beginning to the end without a break. On the day of the main event, the ‘Guru Granth Sahib’ is ornamented with flowers, and carried on a float in a proper procession that is headed by five armed guards, representatives of the ‘Panj Pyaras,’ who carry the Nishan Sahibs or the Sikh flag epitomising their faith. Religious hymns from the ‘Guru Granth Sahib’ are sung throughout the procession, marking a special feature of the event. The procession finally leads to a Gurudwara, where the gathered devotees get together for a community lunch (Langar).

3.4.3 Muslim Festivals

Eid-ul-Fitr

Coming with the new moon, this festival marks the end of Ramzan, the 9th month of the Muslims year, during which, the holy ‘Quran’ was revealed to the Prophet Mohammad. On Id prayers are said between the

Notes

early morning and the noon prayers. After the prayers people, greet each other. Special delicacies that include 'Seviyan', vermicelli's sweet preparation, 'Sheer Korma' and other dishes are prepared to celebrate this occasion.

EId-ul-adha (Bakrid)

It commemorates the ordeal of Hajrat Ibrahim, who was put to terrible test by god. It is celebrated on the 10th day of Zillijja month, when goats and sheeps are sacrificed by the Muslims and prayers are offered. It is a festival of great rejoices, special prayers and exchange of greetings and gifts mark the festival. It is called Id-ul-Adha in Arabic and Bakr-Id in the Indian subcontinent, because of the tradition of sacrificing a goat or 'bakra' in Urdu. The word 'id' derived from the Arabic 'iwd' means 'festival' and 'zoha' comes from 'uzhaiyya', which translates to 'sacrifice'.

According to Islamic belief, to test Ibrahim, Allah commanded him to sacrifice his son Ismail. He agreed to do it but found his paternal feelings hard to suppress. So he blindfolded himself before putting Ismail on the altar at the mount of Mina near Mecca. When, he removed his bandage after performing the act, he saw his son standing in front of him, alive. On the altar lay a slaughtered lamb. The festival also marks the completion of Haj (pilgrimage to Mecca, Saudi Arabia).

EId-E-Melad/Barawafat:

The 12th day of Muslim month Rabi-ul-Awwal (the third month) is sacred to Muslims. The day commemorates the birth and also the death of Prophet Mohammad. It is also known as Id-e-Miladulnabi. Barawafat stands for the twelfth day and Barah or twelve, stands for the twelve days of the Prophets sickness. The day is marked by holding religious discourses, reading the Holy Quran and giving alms to the poor.

Muharram

The first ten days of Muharram, the first month of the Muslim year, are dedicated to the mourning and remembrance of Hazrat Imam Hussain, grandson of the Prophet Mohammed, who was killed on the 10th day of Muharram, 61 A.H. while fighting the forces of Yazid at Karbala. It is celebrated by Shias. Profusely decorated tazyas (bamboo and paper replicas of the martyr's tomb), embellished with gilt and mica are carried out in a procession and mourners beat their breasts lamenting and grieving over the murder, accompanied by drum beats. Wrestlers and dancers enact scenes depicting the battle at Karbala and at each step young men beat their breasts crying 'Husain! Husain!' in collective sorrow.

3.4.4 Other Indian Festivals

Onam

Onam is a festival of prosperity and fertility celebrated during the harvest season in Kerala. It is celebrated by the Malayalis all over the world. It brings together people of different castes, communities and religion that together celebrate the harvest for the year. The legend behind Onam is that a mythical king named Mahabali comes to check on his subjects during this time of the year. The festival goes on for 10 days; however, the first and last days are the most important during the festival.

Women wear special white Sarees with golden seams traditional to the region and perform several rituals like Pookkalam, which is a colorful decoration painted by people in front of their homes. There are also various traditional dance performances delivered in celebration like Thiruvathira kali or Kaikotti kali during Onam. The festival is often referred to as the festival of Rain Flowers.

Pongal

Pongal is celebrated every year on the 14th of January as the most popular festival in Tamilnadu. The translation of the word 'pongal' means to boil over. It is considered auspicious in Tamil culture when milk boils over from a clay pot; it signifies prosperity in the household. Thus, during this festival people prepare various sweet dishes with rice boiled in milk that is then offered to the Sun God. Other sweet dishes made with sugarcane syrup, turmeric and cereals that are harvested during this time also form part of the celebrations. Like Onam this festival also marks a special harvest season for the people and is a symbol of prosperity. This is the same festival that the rest of the country celebrates as Makar Sankranti, which also has sweets cooked in milk as a special part of the celebrations. Pongal is the harvest festival of Tamil Nadu that spans over a period of four days. The word Pongal translates into 'to boil' which is associated with the idea of milk boiling in a clay pot, a symbol of prosperity in Tamil Nadu. It is a form of thanksgiving to nature celebrated in the month of Thai in Tamil Nadu. The festival dates back to the Sangam Age and is celebrated as Lohri and Makar Sankranti in other parts of the country.

On the festival, people harvest crops like cereals, sugarcane, turmeric and rice. The first day of Pongal is called the Bhogi festival, celebrated in honour of Lord Indra. Bhogi Mantalu is an important ritual observed on this day where people toss useless household items in a bonfire. The second day of the festival is called Thai Pongal or the Surya Pongal. Two important features of the day are the boiling of rice and milk in an earthen pot which is offered to the Sun God and the Kolam, a traditional and auspicious design drawn with lime powder at the entrance of the house.

The third day is called the Mattu Pongal where cows are worshipped and decorated with bells, beads and garlands. It is associated with the legend of Basava who was banished by Shiva to plough the fields and help people produce more food. The final day of Pongal is the Kaanum Pongal where the leftover food and Pongal, along with betel leaves, nuts and sugarcane and kept on a turmeric leaf in the courtyards by women who pray for the prosperity of their brothers.

Thrissur Pooram

Thrissur Pooram is an annual festival celebrated in Kerala at the Vadakkunnathan Temple of Thrissur. The festival begins as the moon rises with the Pooram star. It shows the Keralite culture galore with large displays of beautifully decorated elephants, several fireworks, percussion music and decorated parasols. The festival was started by the king of Cochin in the early 1700s, Raja Rama Varma and has been celebrated

Notes

Notes

every year during the months of April to May. There is an enchanting musical performance that is special to the festival in the name of Ilanjithara Melam that is performed during the celebrations. It is a unique performance with 250 artists playing the special instrument called chenda simultaneously.

Hampi Festival

Hampi Festival also known as the Vijaya Festival, which festival of victory, is one of the largest celebrations for Hampi the historic town. It has been celebrated since the times of the rule of Vijaynagara. The festival takes place every year around early November and includes special performances like music, dance and puppet shows. There are fireworks as well as decorated pomp processions done during the festival as well attract the tourist in large numbers.

Mysore Dasara

The festival of Mysore Dasara is celebrated annually in sometime between Septembers to October. It is a nine day festival that is celebrated around the country as Dusshera, but the Mysore Dasara is a feast for the eyes for those who love bling! The palace is decorated with over 100,000 light bulbs. Mysore Palace decorated with 100,000 light bulbs. There are also grand processions of the royal deity of Goddess Chamundeshwari around the town decorated in ornaments. The procession is so grand that it is popularly known as jumbo savari, where savari means journey. There is also an exhibition held opposite to the palace which forms yet another popular attraction during this festival.

Chithirai Thiruvizha, Madurai

Chithirai festival is celebrated during the month of Chitira as per the Tamil calendar, which is usually during the month of April is a glorious month long festival, truly one of its kinds. The first 15 days of the festival is devoted to the worship of Goddess Meenakshi, a reincarnation of Goddess Parvati the Hindu deity, and the remaining 15 days is devoted to the worship of Alagar, the reincarnated form of Lord Vishnu.

Vishu

Vishu is the traditional New Year celebrations for the people of Kerala, which is during the month of April. The main attractions of this festival are marked by Vishupadakkam, which means to burst crackers and decorate the household with lights and candles. The festival also has a special ritual of gifting money to each other known as Vishukkaineetam. There is also a special ritual of Vishukkani which is an assortment of auspicious things that a person must first look at the first thing in the morning to mark a prosperous new year. The assortment consists of things like, yellow flowers, betel leaves, fruits, rice, metal mirror, coins etc.

Ugadi, Andhra Pradesh

Ugadi festival marks the beginning of the Hindu lunar year as per the lunar calendar. It is a celebration for the south Indian state of Andhra Pradesh, but other parts of the country also celebrate this festival with different names. One of the specialties of this festival is the infamous Ugadi Pachadi, which is a special chutney cooked to celebrate the New

Year. Apart from the special chutney, other delicious food items is the true essence of the festival and households prepare special dishes and eat together in the spirit of the festival.

Karaga, Karnataka

Karaga is one of the oldest festivals of the state of Karnataka, this is one of prime festivals of the Thigala community in Kerala. It is the celebration of the divine power of Draupadi the auspicious character in the Epic Mahabharata who is known to have actually saves the lives of her husbands, the Pandavas during the bloody battle of Kurukshetra. It is said that during the 9 days of the festival, the power of the deity can be felt in the ambience, which generally takes place in the months of March or April.

Notes

Mahamaham Festival, Tamilnadu

Mahamaham Festival is a unique festival that is celebrated once in every 12 years in the Kumbakonam town of Tamil Nadu, it signifies enlightenment of the Mahamaham festival. It is considered auspicious to take a dip in the holy Mahamaham tank during the day of the festival that is celebrated once in 12 years when the planet Jupiter enters the sign of Leo as per Hindu astrology. Numerous devotees flock to the popular tourist destination to take a dip and partake in Theerthavari, where the deities around the town of Kumbakonam also take a holy dip in the tank along with the devotees, marking a sign of purification.

3. 5. Dress and Ornaments

India's recorded history of Dress and Ornaments goes back to the 5th millennium BC in the Indus Valley Civilization where cotton was spun, woven and dyed. Bone needles and wooden spindles have been unearthed in excavations from the site. Like wise, in the excavations conducted at Keezhadi, Madurai also reveals the development of Spinning and Weaving Industry in Tamil Nadu around 6th century B.C. The cotton industry in ancient India was well developed, and several of the methods survive until today. Herodotus, an ancient Greek historian described Indian cotton as "a wool exceeding in beauty and goodness that of sheep". Indian cotton clothing was well adapted to the dry, hot summers of the sub-continent. Most of the present knowledge of ancient Indian clothing comes from rock sculptures and paintings in cave monuments such as Ellora. These images show dancers and goddesses wearing what appear to be a dhoti wrap, a predecessor to the modern sari. The upper castes dressed themselves in fine muslin and wore gold ornaments. Similarly various types of ornaments were unearthed from the Indus basin.

Tourism and trade both overland and overseas created a cultural exchange with Central Asia and Europe. Romans bought indigo for dyeing and cotton cloth as articles of clothing. Trade with China via the Silk Road introduced silk textiles using domesticated silk worms. Chanakya's treatise on public administration, the Arthashastra written around 3rd century BC, briefly describes the norms followed in silk weaving.

Notes

Being a multi-cultural nation, India is not having a particular national dress. Historically, male and female clothing has evolved from simple garments like kaupina, langota, dhoti, lungi, sari, gamucha, and loincloths to cover the body into elaborate costumes not only used in daily wear, but also on festive occasions, as well as rituals and dance performances. In urban areas, western clothing is common and uniformly worn by people of all social levels. India also has a great diversity. Clothing in India changes depending on the different ethnicity, geography, climate, and cultural traditions of the people of each region of India in terms of weaves, fibers, colours, and material of clothing. Sometimes, color codes are followed in clothing based on the religion and ritual concerned. The clothing in India also encompasses the wide variety of Indian embroidery, prints, handwork, embellishment, styles of wearing cloths. A wide mix of Indian traditional clothing and western styles can be seen in India.

Traditional Indian clothing for women in the north and east are saris worn with choli tops; a long skirt called a lehenga or pavada worn with choli and a dupatta scarf to create an ensemble called a gagra choli; or salwar kameez suits, while many south Indian women traditionally wear sari and children wear pattu langa. Saris made out of silk are considered the most elegant. Bombay is one of India's fashion capitals. In many rural parts of India, traditional clothing is worn. Women wear a sari, a long sheet of colourful cloth, draped over a simple or fancy blouse. Little girls wear a pavada. Both are often patterned. Bindi is a part of women's make-up. Indo-western clothing is the fusion of Western and Indian fashion. Other clothing includes the churidar, gamucha, kurta, kurta, and sherwani. The traditional style of clothing in India varies with male or female distinctions. This is still followed in the rural areas, though is changing in the urban areas. Girls before puberty wear a long skirt (called langa/paawada in Andhra) and a short blouse, called a choli, above it.

A sari is a strip of unstitched cloth, ranging from four to nine meters in length that is draped over the body in various styles. These include: Sambalpuri saree from East, Mysore silk and Ilkal of Karnataka and Kanchipuram of Tamil Nadu from South, Paithani from West and Banarasi from North among others. The most common style is for the sari to be wrapped around the waist, with one end then draped over the shoulder baring the midriff. The sari is usually worn over a petticoat. Blouse may be "backless" or of a halter neck style. These are usually dressier with a lot of embellishments such as mirrors or embroidery and may be worn on special occasions. Women in the armed forces, when wearing a sari uniform, don a half-sleeve shirt tucked in at the waist. Teenage girls wear half-saris, a three piece set consisting of a langa, a choli and a stole wrapped over it like a sari. Women usually wear full saris. Indian wedding saris are typically red or pink, a tradition that goes back to India's pre-modern history.

Saris are usually known with different names in different places. In Kerala, white saris with golden border, are known as kavanis and are worn on special occasions. A simple white sari, worn as a daily wear, is called a mundu. Saris are called pudavai in Tamil Nadu. In Karnataka, saris are

called Seere. The traditional production of handloom saris is important to economic development in rural communities.

Mundum Neriyaathum

Mundum Neriyaathum is the oldest remnant of the ancient form of the sari which covered only the lower part of the body, a traditional dress of women in Kerala. The basic traditional piece is the mundu or lower garment which is the ancient form of the saree denoted in Malayalam as 'Thuni' (meaning cloth), while the neriyaathu forms the upper garment the mundu.

Notes

Kashmiri Shawl

Integral to the history of Indian clothing is the Kashmiri shawl. Kashmiri shawl varieties include the Shahtoosh, popularly known as the 'ring shawl' and the pashmina wool shawls, historically called pashm. Textiles of wool finds mention as long back as the Vedic times in association with Kashmir; the Rig Veda refers to the Valley of Sindh as being abundant in sheep and the god Pushan has been addressed as the 'weaver of garments', which evolved into the term pashm for the wool of the area. Woolen shawls have been mentioned in Afghan texts of the 3rd century BC, but reference to the Kashmir work is done in the 16th century AD. The sultan of Kashmir, Zain-ul-Abidin is generally credited with the founding of the industry. A story says that the Roman emperor Aurelian received a purple pallium from a Persian king, made of Asian wool of the finest quality. The shawls were dyed red or purple, red dye procured from cochineal insects and purple obtained by a mixture of red and blue from indigo. The most prized Kashmiri shawls were the Jamavar and the Kanika Jamavar, woven using weaving spools with coloured thread called kani and a single shawl taking more than a year for completion and requiring 100 to 1500 kanis depending on the degree of elaboration. Salwar is a generic description of the lower garment incorporating the Punjabi salwar, Sindhi suthan, Dogri pajamma (also called suthan) and the Kashmiri suthan. Hijab is the head covering worn by many Muslim women. Traditionally, it is a square folded into a triangle or simply a triangle, but also can be a rectangular shape. Niqab is a veil worn to cover the face.

Salwar kameez

The salwar kameez is the traditional wear of women in Punjab, Haryana and Himachal Pradesh and is called the Punjabi suit which is most common in the northwestern part of India. The Punjabi suit also includes the "churidaar" and "kurta" ensemble which is also popular in Southern India where it is known as the "churidaar". The salwar kameez has become the most popular dress for females. It consists of loose trousers (the salwar) narrow at the ankles, topped by a tunic top (the kameez). Women generally wear a dupatta or odani (veil) with salwar kameez to cover their head and shoulders. It is always worn with a scarf called a dupatta, which is used to cover the head and drawn over the bosom.

Notes

Churidaar

Churidaar is a variation on the salwar, loose above the knees and tightly fitted to the calf below. While the salwar is baggy and caught in at the ankle, the churidar fits below the knees with horizontal gathers near the ankles. The churidaar can be worn with any upper garment such as a long kurta, which goes below the knees or as part of the anarkali suit.

Anarkali suit

The anarkali suit is made up of a long, frock-style top and features a slim fitted bottom. The anarkali is an extremely desirable style that is adorned by women located in Northern India, Pakistan and The Middle East. The anarkali suit varies in many different lengths and embroideries including floor length anarkali styles. Many women will also opt for heavier embroidered anarkali suits on wedding functions and events. Indian women wear anarkali suits on various other occasions as well such as traditional festivals, casual lunch, anniversary celebrations etc. The kameez of the anarkali can be sleeveless or with sleeves ranging from cap- to wrist-length.

Ghagra Choli or Lehenga Choli

A Ghagra Choli or a Lehenga Choli is the traditional clothing of women in Rajasthan and Gujarat. Punjabis also wear them and they are used in some of their folk dances. It is a combination of lehenga, a tight choli and an odhani. A lehenga is a form of a long skirt which is pleated. It is usually embroidered or has a thick border at the bottom. A choli is a blouse shell garment, which is cut to fit to the body and has short sleeves and a low neck. Different styles of ghagra cholis are worn by the women, ranging from a simple cotton lehenga choli as a daily wear, a traditional ghagra with mirrors embellished usually worn during navratri for the garba dance or a fully embroidered lehenga worn during marriage ceremonies by the bride.

Pattu Pavadai/Reshme Langa

Pattu Pavadai or Langa davani is a traditional dress in south India and Rajasthan, usually worn by teenage and small girls. The pavada is a cone-shaped skirt, usually of silk, that hangs down from the waist to the toes. It normally has a golden border at the bottom. Girls in south India often wear pattu pavadai or Langa davani during traditional functions. Girls in Rajasthan wear this dress before marriage (and after marriage with slight modification in certain section of society).

Dhoti

Dhoti is the national dress of India. A dhoti is from four to six feet long white or colour strip of cotton. This traditional attire is mainly worn by men in villages. It is held in place by a style of wrapping and sometimes with the help of a belt, ornamental and embroidered or a flat and simple one, around the waist. In India men also wear long, white sarong like sheets of cloth known as mundu. It's called dhotar in Marathi. In Gujarati it is known as dhotiyu, while in Telugu they are called Pancha, in Tamil they are called veshti and in Kannada it is called Panche/Lungi. Over the dhoti, men wear shirts.

Panche or Lungi

A Lungi, also known as sarong, is a traditional garment of India. A mundu is a lungi, except that it is always white. It is either tucked in, over the waist, up to knee-length or is allowed to lie over and reach up to the ankle. It is usually tucked in when the person is working, in fields or workshops, and left open usually as a mark of respect, in worship places or when the person is around dignitaries.

Lungis, generally, are of two types: the open lungi and the stitched lungi. The open lungi is a plain sheet of cotton or silk, whereas the stitched one has both of its open ends stitched together to form a tube like structure. Though mostly worn by men, elderly women also prefer lungi to other garments owing to its good aeration. It is mostly popular in south India, though people of Bangladesh, Brunei, Indonesia, Malaysia, Myanmar and Somalia also can be seen in lungis, because of the heat and humidity, which create an unpleasant climate for trousers, though trousers have now become common outside the house.

Notes

Bandhgala

A Jodhpuri or a Bandhgala is a formal evening suit in India. It originated in the Jodhpur state, and was popularized during the British Raj in India. Also known as Jodhpuri Suit, it is a western style suit product, with a coat and a trouser, at times accompanied by a vest. It brings together the western cut with Indian hand-embroidery escorted by the waist coat. It is suitable for occasions such as weddings and formal gatherings.

Jama

The jama is a long coat which was popular during the Mughal period. There are many types of jama costumes which were worn in various regions of South Asia, the use of which began to wane by the end of the 19th century A.D. However, men in parts of Kutch still wear the jama also known as the angarkha which has an asymmetric opening with the skirt flaring out to around the hips. However, some styles fall to below the knees.

Dastar

The Dastar, also known as a pagri, is a turban worn by the Sikh community of India. Is a symbol of faith representing values such as valour, honour and spirituality. It is worn to protect the Sikh's long, uncut hair, the Kesh which is one of the five Ks of Sikhism. Over the years, the dastar has evolved into different styles pertaining to the various sects of Sikhism such as the Nihang and the Namdhari.

Pheta

Pheta is the Marathi name for turbans worn in the state of Maharashtra. It's usually worn during traditional ceremonies and occasions. It was a mandatory part of clothing in the past and has evolved into various styles in different regions. The main types are the Puineri Pagadi, Kolhapuri and Mawali pheta.

Notes

Pagari

Turbans in Rajasthan are called pagari or "safa". They are distinctive in style and colour, and indicate the caste, social class and region of the wearer. In the hot and dry regions, turbans are large and loose. The paggar is traditional in Mewar while the safa is to Marwar. The colours of the pagaris have special importance and so does the pagari itself. In the past, saffron stood for valour and chivalry. A white turban stood for mourning. The exchange of a turban meant undying friendship. Mekhela Sador is the traditional Assamese dress worn by women. It is worn by women of all ages.

The British rule in India and the subsequent oppression following the Bengal partition sparked a nationwide Swadeshi movement. One of the integral aims of the movement was to attain self-sufficiency, and to promote Indian goods while boycotting British goods in the market. This was idealised in the production of Khadi. Khadi and its products were encouraged by the nationalist leaders over British goods, while also being seen as a means to empower the rural artisans.

During the 1960s and 1970s, at the same time as Western fashion was absorbing elements of Indian dress, Indian fashion also began to actively absorb elements of Western dress. Throughout the 1980s and 1990s, Western designers enthusiastically incorporated traditional Indian crafts, textiles and techniques in their work at the same time as Indian designers allowed the West to influence their work. By the turn of the 21st century, both Western and Indian clothing had intermingled creating a unique style of clothing for the typical urban Indian population. Women started wearing more comfortable clothing and exposure to international fashion led to a fusion of western and Indian styles of clothing. Following the economic liberalization more jobs opened up, and created a demand for formal wear. While women have the choice to wear either Western or traditional dress to work, most Indian multinational companies insist that male employees wear Western dress.

Women's clothing in India nowadays consists of both formal and casual wear such as gowns, pants, shirts and tops. Traditional Indian clothing such as the kurti has been combined with jeans to form part of casual attire. Fashion designers in India have blended several elements of Indian traditional designs into conventional western wear to create a unique style of contemporary Indian fashion.

Ornaments

The Indian subcontinent has a long jewellery history, which went through various changes through cultural influence and politics for more than 5,000–8,000 years. Because India had an abundant supply of precious metals and gems, it prospered financially through export and exchange with other countries. While European traditions were heavily influenced by waxing and waning empires, India enjoyed a continuous development of art forms for some 5,000 years. One of the first to start jewellery making were the peoples of the Indus Valley Civilization (encompassing present-day Pakistan and north and northwest India). By 1500 BC, the peoples of

the Indus Valley were creating gold earrings and necklaces, bead necklaces, and metallic bangles. Before 2100 BC, prior to the period when metals were widely used, the largest jewellery trade in the Indus Valley region was the bead trade. Beads in the Indus Valley were made using simple techniques. First, a bead maker would need a rough stone, which would be bought from an eastern stone trader. The stone would then be placed into a hot oven where it would be heated until it turned deep red, a colour highly prized by people of the Indus Valley. The red stone would then be chipped to the right size and a hole bored through it with primitive drills. The beads were then polished. Some beads were also painted with designs. This art form was often passed down through the family. Children of bead makers often learned how to work beads from a young age. Persian style also played a big role in India's jewellery. Each stone had its own characteristics related to Hinduism.

Notes

Jewellery in the Indus Valley was worn predominantly by females, who wore numerous clay or shell bracelets on their wrists. They were often shaped like doughnuts and painted black. Over time, clay bangles were discarded for more durable ones. In present-day India, bangles are made out of metal or glass. Other pieces that women frequently wore were thin bands of gold that would be worn on the forehead, earrings, primitive brooches, chokers, and gold rings. Although women wore jewellery the most, some men in the Indus Valley wore beads. Small beads were often crafted to be placed in men and women's hair. The beads were about one millimetre long. A female skeleton (presently on display at the National Museum, New Delhi, India) wears a carlinean bangle (bracelet) on her left hand. Kada is a special kind of bracelet and is widely popular in Indian culture. They symbolize animals like peacock, elephant, etc.

According to Hindu belief, gold and silver are considered as sacred metals. Gold is symbolic of the warm sun, while silver suggests the cool moon. Both are the quintessential metals of Indian jewellery. Pure gold does not oxidise or corrode with time, which is why Hindu tradition associates gold with immortality. Gold imagery occurs frequently in ancient Indian literature. In the Vedic Hindu belief of cosmological creation, the source of physical and spiritual human life originated in and evolved from a golden womb (hiranyagarbha) or egg (hiranyanda), a metaphor of the sun, whose light rises from the primordial waters.

Jewellery had great status with India's royalty; it was so powerful that they established laws, limiting wearing of jewellery to royalty. Only royalty and a few others to whom they granted permission could wear gold ornaments on their feet. This would normally be considered breaking the appreciation of the sacred metals. Even though the majority of the Indian population wore jewellery, Maharajas and people related to royalty had a deeper connection with jewellery. The Maharaja's role was so important that the Hindu philosophers identified him as central to the smooth working of the world. He was considered as a divine being, a deity in human form, whose duty was to uphold and protect dharma, the moral order of the universe.

Notes

Navaratna (nine gems) is a powerful jewel frequently worn by a Maharaja (Emperor). It is an amulet, which comprises diamond, pearl, ruby, sapphire, emerald, topaz, cat's eye, coral, and hyacinth (red zircon). Each of these stones is associated with a celestial deity, represented the totality of the Hindu universe when all nine gems are together. The diamond is the most powerful gem among the nine stones. There were various cuts for the gemstone. Indian Kings bought gemstones privately from the sellers. Maharaja and other royal family members value gem as Hindu God. They exchanged gems with people to whom they were very close, especially the royal family members and other intimate allies. "Only the emperor himself, his intimate relations, and select members of his entourage were permitted to wear royal turban ornament. As the empire matured, differing styles of ornament acquired the generic name of sarpech, from sar or sir, meaning head, and pech, meaning fastener."

India was the first country to mine diamonds, with some mines dating back to 296 BC. India traded the diamonds, realising their valuable qualities. Historically, diamonds have been given to retain or regain a lover's or ruler's lost favour, as symbols of tribute, or as an expression of fidelity in exchange for concessions and protection. Mughal emperors and Kings used the diamonds as a means of assuring their immortality by having their names and worldly titles inscribed upon them. Moreover, it has played and continues to play a pivotal role in Indian social, political, economic, and religious event, as it often has done elsewhere. In Indian history, diamonds have been used to acquire military equipment, finance wars, foment revolutions, and tempt defections. They have contributed to the abdication or the decapitation of potentates. They have been used to murder a representative of the dominating power by lacing his food with crushed diamond. Indian diamonds have been used as security to finance large loans needed to buttress politically or economically tottering regimes. Victorious military heroes have been honoured by rewards of diamonds and also have been used as ransom payment for release from imprisonment or abduction. Today, many of the jewellery designs and traditions are used, and jewellery is commonplace in Indian ceremonies and weddings.

Check your Progress

- 1 Which is the national dress of India?
- 2 What is the Tamil term for Saris?
- 3 Once in how many years is the Mahamaham Festival celebrated?

3.6 Answers to Check your Progress Questions

1. Dhoti
2. Pudavai
3. 12 years

3.7 Summary

The features of Indian cultural heritage, importance of Indian culture in the promotion of tourism, various fairs and festivals celebrated in India and dress habits of the people of India are highlighted in this unit.

3.8 Keywords

1. Navaratna: nine gems is a powerful jewel frequently worn by a Maharaja (Emperor).
 2. Mekhela Sador: is the traditional Assamese dress worn by women
 3. Vishu: is the traditional New Year celebrations for the people of Kerala.
-

Notes

3.9 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises

Short Answer Questions

1. Write the features of the cultural heritage of India
2. Mention the important festivals of the Muslim in India
3. Write a short note on the festivals of the Hindus in India
4. Trace the dress habits of the people of South India

Long Answer Questions

1. Write an essay on the cultural heritage of India
 2. Describe the important festivals celebrated in India
 3. Discuss the important ornaments used by the people of India
-

3.10 Further Readings

1. A.L. Basham (ed.), (1975). A Cultural History of India. New Delhi: Oxford University Press.
2. R.C. Majumdar (ed.) (1954). History and Culture of Indian People. Vol. III The Classical Age. Bombay

UNIT – IV- HANDICRAFTS-POPULAR INDIAN DISHES AND FOOD HABITS

Structure

- 4.1 Introduction
- 4.2 Objectives
- 4.3 Handicrafts
- 4.4 Popular Indian Dishes and Food Habits
- 4.5 Answers to Check your Progress Questions
- 4.6 Summary
- 4.7 Keywords
- 4.8 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises
- 4.9 Further Readings

4.1 Introduction

Tourism helps to preserve or even resurrect the craft skills of the population of India. The preparation of the crafts will enhance the cultural exchange between two distinct populations. Crafts people, known as artisans, possess technical data of materials and work ways. Indian crafts are used for festive Decorations and social decorations. When we go for decorations we take good consideration of synchronism, harmony and discipline. India is famous around the world for a diverse variety of cuisine and people all around the globe love to relish traditional Indian dishes. Some of the Indian dishes have become signature dishes, representing the part of the country they come from. These delicacies have left an impression on the minds of Indians as well as foreigners. . While northern India relies more on wheat, southern India uses mostly rice. The Indian handicrafts prepared in India offered a chance for the tourists to buy rare crafts thereby many crafts items will be sold; this contributes for the survival of the Indian handicrafts. Likewise preparation and selling of the popular dishes provide employments and good earning.

4.2 Objectives

1. To study the craftsmanship of the Indian artisans.
2. To trace the important handicrafts manufactured in India.
3. To investigate the dishes produced different geographical locations in India.
4. To highlight the food habits of the people of different parts of India.

4.3 Handicrafts

The term "craft" denotes a skill, usually employed in branches of the decorative arts (eg. ceramics), or in an associated artistic practice (eg. lace-making). A key feature of crafts is that they involve a high degree of "hands-on" craftsmanship (hence the colloquial term "handicrafts) rather than just skill with a machine.

Handicraft is about processing materials by hand with hand tools. The results can be helpful things or decorative things. The materials utilized in the product are natural, industrially processed or maybe recycled. The models of the product are ancient, revised traditional or fashionable. Handicraft is deeply frozen in society and contributes to preserving and sending traditions. In their product, crafters transfer an area of their cultural heritage in ideas, forms, materials and work ways, similarly as their own values, philosophy of life, fashion and self-image.

Notes

Crafts people, conjointly known as artisans, possess technical data of materials and work ways. They're skilled employees whose profession relies on manual skills. Their main tools are the power of work strategies and their manual skills. Handicraft contains plenty of implicit data which grows every year, aboard with skills. The order and apprentice system has been widely used to transfer skills and implicit data.

Theme-based craft is a comprehensive, well-organized backbone master of fascinating, supported the following in style five choose themes – Needle Work, tribal Crafts, fiber And Eco friendly Crafts, Fashion Accessories and festival Decorations providing in-depth info regarding the craft, products, sellers and awarded master craft persons in these particular crafts.

Tourism preserves or even resurrects the craft skills of the population or the enhancement of cultural exchange between two distinct populations. Earlier the kings and rulers used to patronize traditional arts and folk arts. Tourist's interest in seeing arts and folk arts helps in preserving and keeping the arts forms are still in demand. Department of Tourism also conducts fairs and festivals all over the country as a part of promotion. So in a way tourism is responsible for the survival of our traditional art forms.

The major elements of local culture which attract tourists are handicrafts, languages, traditions, art and music, architecture, religion, education, dress and leisure activities. Now tourism helps to the development of these basic elements of the local culture. Some of the folk arts and music are preserved only because of tourism. The natural area is of the major attractions that bring in tourist there. Interest in wildlife areas helps in the preservation of natural resources also. Tourism helps to create awareness about the importance of non population.

The car festival of Suchindrum attracts large number of crowds in the month of January. The Kodai festival in the month of March in Mondaicadu temple observed as important festivals. Traditional way of celebration is preserved to satisfy the tourists. Bow song (Villu pattu) is an ancient form of musical story telling art of southern Tamilnadu. Now a day these songs are preformed to fulfill the enthusiasm of tourists.

Thiruvathirai kali, Kaliai, Kathakali, Ottam Thullal and Karagam dance are folk dances performed for tourists. Kalari, also known as Adimurai in Kanyakumari district has its life because of tourism. So

Notes

tourism protects the arts and folk arts. As a pilgrimage centre more tourists from other parts of the country are mingling here. It improves the human relationships. As Kanyakumari is the southernmost tip of India, people feel Kashmir to Kanyakumari, we are one. This noble thought is the impact of tourism.

When more conventions and conferences are taking place our ideas are exchanging. Handicrafts like making baskets and mats from coconut leaf as well as palm leaf, making things from seashells, threading chains from beads, pots making and creating statues in clay are live because of the tourists flow in Kanyakumari district. Again tourism gives life to many small huts industries.

Tourism helps to preserve folk arts like Bow song, Kalial, Karaga dance and Kalari. The Kathakali, Ottam Thullal and Thriuvathirai Kali are also performed here but the staged authenticity leads commercialization and bastardisation of these arts. Now a day the originality lost its beauty because of commercialization. Artists performing just to satisfy tourists' especially international tourists' curiosity. For tourists these arts are very novel to them. They do not know the original art. The artists perform as they like. The result is that traditionality losses in these arts. Foods are selling in high rates than other places. Hence the local are suffered by this. In seasons because of overcrowding locals were forced to move to other places in search of food.

Some crafts that are practiced by artists working alone are sometimes referred to by the vague term "studio craft". Metal work, wood turning, glass blowing, and glass art are examples of "studio crafts", as is pottery - notably the studio pottery movement exemplified by Bernard Leach in Britain.

4.3.1 Types of Craft

There are hundreds of different varieties of handicrafts. The following list of crafts is included merely for illustrative purposes.

Textiles: Appliqué, Crocheting, Embroidery, Felt-making, Knitting, Lace-making, Macramé, Quilting, Tapestry art, Weaving etc are the important crafts of Textiles.

Pottery and Glass Crafts: Pottery is considered to be the most sensual form of all arts. Ceramics (earthenware, stoneware and porcelain), Mosaic Art, Glass Bead making, Glass Blowing and Glass Etching are other crafts.

Other Examples of Craftwork are Basket weaving, Beer-making, Book-binding, Doll-making, Enamelling, Floral Design, Ikebana, Jewellery-making, Knife-making (cutler), Leatherwork, Metalwork, Model-making, Tattoo Designing, and Toy-making. Leather, Jute, Shell, Brass Handicrafts, Bamboo Handicrafts are the types of Craft.

Wood Handicrafts: The northern states of India have a rich tradition of the woodwork. Wood-carving, Wood-turning, Cabinet making, Furniture making and lacquerware are the types of wood handicrafts. Wood craft is

prevalent in India even before the time stone sculpture came into existence. Varied goods are created by the skilled craftsmen by shaping a piece of wood. Gujarat, Jammu & Kashmir, Karnataka, Kerala and Uttar Pradesh are known for their unique form of woodwork

Seashells: Most seashells come from mollusks, a large group of marine animals including clams, mussels, and oysters, which exude shells as a protective covering. Shells are excreted from the outer surface of the animal called the mantle and are made up of mostly calcium carbonate.

Notes

Embroidered Shawls: Reflecting the rich cultural heritage of Jammu and Kashmir, the arts and handicrafts is a major tourist's attraction, and there is a wide range of it here. The embroidered shawls are the most popular handicrafts of Kashmir. They basically fall into three different categories: Woolen, Pashmina, and Shahtoosh.

Brass Handicraft: The Brass handicraft export of Moradabad is of high value. Kanchipuram is located in the southern state of Tamil Nadu. This place is famous for its staggering and exuberant Silk productions

Needle Work: Needlework is a broad term for the handicrafts of decorative textiles and sewing arts. The craft in which needle is for construction can be called needlework. Needle work is unique, it has beautiful names because of its associations with beautiful aspects of life and the beautiful designs

Tribal Crafts: Indian tribal craft is an astounding section in modern Indian times, which slowly has taken in a cosmopolitan appearance. The final get-up that such tribal crafts receive to adorn and deck sophisticated Indian city homes, can perhaps only be described after a thorough admiration. Indian tribal crafts are available in every area of decoration and embellishment, with numerous irresistible choices, heightening one's urge to buy tribal goods. Indian tribal crafts verily mirror the lives of their users, their food and its source, their observances to pacify indefinite forces, which incorporate their arts and crafts, music and dance. Some of the numerous tribal crafts manufactured in India include: Antiques, Art, Baskets, Paper Mache, Ceramics, Clock Making, Embroidery, Block Printing, Decorative Painting, Glass Work, Fabric, Furniture, Gifts, Home Décor, Jewellery, Leather Crafts, Metal Crafts, Paper Crafts, Pottery, Puppets, Stone and Wood Works. It is wholly expressed through art and reflects its use in their crafts. Indian tribal craft is generally ritualistic, rubbing off a distinct line between the artist and the art lover.

In Jharkhand State, major crafts of cane & bamboo, terracotta, dolls and toys, tribal jewellery, metalware, textile, tribal paintings are prevalent in the tribal areas but these crafts are lacking development due to awareness, education, and non-availability of technical assistance for promotion of marketing as per the requirement of changing scenario in the international market. Ranchi, Hazribagh, Dhumka and Jameshedpur are the major crafts pockets in Jharkhand where tribal crafts are being practiced and in this pocket. The non-availability of the infrastructure for the

Notes

development of the crafts sector in Jharkhand and further being a new setup, the promotion of crafts from this area is lacking. In Orissa the crafts of folk painting, metal images, horn and bone products, pottery and clay, brass and bell metal, appliqué, wood work, stone, silver filigree and textiles etc. are the main crafts being practiced. The concentration of the crafts in Orissa is Dhenkanl, Cuttak, Mayurbhanj, Sundergarh, Sambalpur, Koraput, Jaypure, Bharapali, Puri, Behranpur, Narangpur etc. Orissa, however, is rich in handicrafts but their export is not impressive as their contribution in exports of India is about of 7%. The tribal crafts have potentiality of international marketing but there is lack of opportunity for their showcasing. Further, there is lack of product diversification, technological upgradation as well as availability of the capital. Tribal crafts are dependent on the local plant ecosystem. In different state of India different crafts are prevalent and practised. The state of west Bengal is the state well known for its bamboo crafts and cane products.

Natural Fibre and Eco Friendly Products: Indian handicrafts is an art of making crafts by hand in India is called Indian handicrafts, in ancient India people lived in colonies called tribals and they were used to make utility items for their daily need, that art of making the crafts called handicrafts, and the items called handicrafts goods. Then people started selling these products in the local markets “haat”. Time has been passed and people have become more developed and civilised in all aspects, those who were making handicraft products have started trading their makings by increasing demand and population.

Fashion Accessories: A fashion accessory is an item used to contribute, in a secondary manner, to the wearer's outfit, often used to complete an outfit and chosen to specifically complement the wearer's look. Fashion accessories and costume jewellery are items that are used to complement fashion. Accessories help highlight address or apparel. They can also help to hide a weakness of a dress.

Trends are continuously set by adding accessories to different outfits. Accessories change an entire look, from handbag to shoes to earrings and beaded necklaces to leg warmers. Accessories may be used as external visual symbols of religious or cultural affiliation: Crucifixes, Jewish stars, Islamic headscarves, skullcaps and turbans are common examples. India is credited as one of the oldest and persistent country for making jewellery around the globe. With its glitter, tradition and latest fashion Indian jewellery entices the whole world in the web of desire to at least own pricey designed jewellery for life.

Festive Decorations: When the word decoration comes in our mind, we take also take good consideration of synchronism, harmony and discipline. Because all these words, define the wonderful way of living standard. Decoration is implemented in every field of life, for instance, to make beautiful and lavish homes, to make the perfect decorum of the office and the most important, to polish our personalities. In home decoration, mainly during festivals we try our level best to make our home beautiful. A

beautiful well decorated home is the dream of everyone. We make our homes beautiful by adding different home accessories.

4.4. Popular Indian Dishes and Food Habits

4.4.1 Popular Indian Dishes

India is famous around the world for a diverse variety of cuisine and people all around the globe love to relish traditional Indian dishes. Some of the Indian dishes have become signature dishes, representing the part of the country they come from. These delicacies have left an impression on the minds of Indians as well as foreigners. It may seem daunting to cook favourite Indian dishes at home and restaurants. In a vast country like India, the cuisine changes along with the language, culture, religion, traditions, and culinary customs. While northern India relies more on wheat, southern India uses mostly rice. Along coastal regions, fish, coconut, and tamarind are recurring ingredients. Some of the most popular sweets hail from eastern India. In western India, dried lentils, beans, dairy, and millet-based bread are plentiful.

Notes

Poultry dishes

Murg Makhani (Butter Chicken)

Murg Makhani (butter chicken) is one of the top orders at any Indian restaurant in the West and for good reason is that it is delicious. This sultry poultry dish tastes great with kaali daal (black lentils), naan, and a green salad. The ingredients needed for the preparation of this dish are kasuri methi (dried fenugreek leaves), olive oil, onion, garlic, ginger, butter, chicken stock, and tomato puree. The chicken is marinated twice, once in a dry rub and then in a yogurt mixture. This makes the chicken moist and flavourful, adding to the richness of the dish.

Tandoori Chicken

Tandoori chicken is a famous Punjabi dish. It is hard to find anyone who doesn't fall in love with tandoori chicken, that famous Indian barbecue chicken recipe. Although traditionally cooked in a clay oven, it can be prepared in the yogurt-marinated chicken on a grill or in the oven. One should need to plan ahead for preparing this dish, as the coated chicken should sit in the refrigerator for 12 to 14 hours. The tandoori masala, a spice mixture including coriander seeds, ginger, and turmeric to name just a few gives an attractive flavor. Serve tandoori chicken over basmati rice with lemon wedges on the side. One will find this dish available in roadside dhabas as well as on the menu of five star hotels.

Chicken Tikka Masala

Chicken tikka masala is a delicious grilled chicken dish with thick, creamy gravy that is unforgettable after the first bite. A tomato-yogurt sauce is spiced with chili, garlic, ginger, and garam masala (a mixture of several ground spices) the ubiquitous Indian spice blend. The chicken is marinated overnight, grilled, and then gently cooked in slightly smoky gravy. One can serve this dish over basmati rice with warm naan bread for soaking up the sauce.

Notes

Pakorras

Pakorras are fried delights, made by coating vegetables like onions, potatoes, eggplants, cheese and even chicken, in chickpea flour batter. They are one of the most popular snacking options in India.

Mutton and Beef dishes

Rogan Josh (Red Lamb)

Rogan Josh is a traditional Kashmiri dish, with Persian origins. This is a delight for non vegetarian food lovers around the globe. The word Rogan means “oil” in Persian while josh means “intense heat.” This is a sumptuous mutton dish cooked in rich gravy and aromatic spices, giving it a royal taste and texture. The literal translation for Rogan Josh is "red lamb." The colour comes from Kashmiri dry red chillies.

Kerala-style beef fry

While not many people associate India with eating beef, the southern Indian state of Kerala is famous for its beef fry. A recipe beloved by many, a traditional Kerala beef fry is typically prepared with onions, ginger, garlic, curry leaves, and slivers of coconut sautéed in a generous amount of coconut oil and topped with a medley of spices like black pepper, cumin, cloves, and roasted chillies. Pair it with parotta (a multi-layered flatbread) and prepare for perspective of Indian cuisine to be forever changed.

Kheema

Kheema means minced meat is a traditional Indian dish made with minced meat that’s simmered with spices like cumin, coriander powder, and garam masala. Typically made with mutton, beef, or chicken, kheema is like the chili of India and often comes with potatoes and peas. The flavorful combination of onion, garlic, ginger, tomatoes, and earthy spices with ground beef makes this a hearty and comforting dish in the winter.

Mutton Curry Recipe

Mutton if cooked perfectly with right spices brings the best taste to the dish. Fried onions called as barista to get the gravy and also used yogurt to give the gravy to the mutton dish.

Mutton Chukka Varuval Recipe

This pan-roasted mutton fry is made by cooking tender goat meat in caramelized onions, ginger, garlic and other spices. The meat is done when it is dark, spicy and falls off the bone.

Mutton Rara Recipe

Mutton Rara is a very unique mutton recipe as it combines the mutton pieces along with the mutton keema or Gosht mince in it. This recipe is absolutely lipsmacking. The real trick in cooking this dish is that it requires lot of patience and time for the bhuno process which is essential must in all Punjabi dishes. But all the time and effort is really worth while

Mutton Pickle Recipe

Pickles are an excellent and delicious way of stepping up the taste ante of any Indian food item. Loaded with fiery spicy and zesty flavours, the scrumptious condiment tastes like a million bucks with pretty much every food. One can pair it with everything right from a basic roti sabzi and khichdi to fancy stuffed parathas and curries as well. And much like the variety in ways that it can be eaten, there are also a variety of ingredients with which pickled can be made. One such ingredient is in mutton.

Notes

Khatta Meat

This one is a Dogri specialty from Jammu. Meat cooked in mustard oil with heaps of aamchoor (dry mango powder) which gives it a citrusy, sour kick. This can be a perfect combination of spicy and sour and would be great to cook for dinner parties at home, with our step by step recipe of this traditional Kashmiri dish.

Rajasthani Laal Maas

A fiery meat curry from Rajasthan, this one is loaded with red chillies. Mutton is cooked in mustard oil and flavoured with the local kachri spice. This one is surely not for the faint-hearted. Burst of spices and goodness of meat, this is a great dish to add in the dinner party menu.

Seafood dishes

Macher jhol

Fish is an integral component of Bengali cooking in eastern India, and macher jhol is a must-try dish for any seafood lover. This traditional, spicy fish curry is cooked in mustard oil and seasoned with ground black and yellow mustard seeds, turmeric, onions, and green chilies.

Goan prawn curry

Seafood is an integral part of the cuisine in the tiny state of Goa on the western coast of India. Seafood lovers would be remiss not to try Goan prawn curry — a spicy and sour coconut-based curry seasoned with tamarind. It's sweet and sour and pairs beautifully with prawns. This fragrant curry is rich in flavor and often served with steamed rice.

Popcorn Crusted Fish Fingers

It is the good old fish fingers with an extra crunch of popcorn. Fish fingers wrapped in a popcorn and bread crumb mixture. It can be baked or deep fried in hot oil.

Fish Curry

Fish fillets cooked with tamarind juice, coconut, onions, tomatoes and chillies, with or without a drop of oil, in a clay pot. It is famous in Kerala and other parts of the area adjacent to the seashore.

Vegetable dishes

Malai Kofta

Malai kofta (vegetable "meatballs" in a thick sauce) is the vegetarian alternative to meatballs. The koftas are made with a mix of potatoes, carrots, beans, peas, and sweet corn, which are cooked and

Notes

mashed before mixing with spices and paneer. It is a great addition to any vegetarian meal. Malai kofta goes very well with naan or jeera rice.

Chole (Chickpea Curry)

A classic and easy chole (chickpea curry), is a favorite in Northern India and has become a worldwide sensation. It's perfect for a crowd, especially if it is served hot along with fried Indian leavened bread like poori or bhatura. The ingredient such as the chickpeas, onions, and tomatoes, along with garlic and ginger pastes are needed that make this cuisine unique.

Palak Paneer (Spinach and Cottage Cheese)

The most popular paneer recipe at Indian restaurants is, by far, palak paneer. It is a mildly flavored dish that is super healthy, as it is nothing more than spinach and cottage cheese (the paneer), along with the typical Indian spices. A large portion of spinach and fenugreek leaves included in the recipe, this dish takes on a deep green hue. The cubed paneer are pan-fried first, contributing a nice texture to the dish. Palak paneer gets even better when served with favorite flatbread.

Kaali Daal (Black Lentils)

There are certain dishes, such as butter chicken, that go perfectly with a side of kaali daal, which is also known as ma ki daal (mom's lentils) because it is wholesome and delicious. You'll need to soak your black lentils overnight, but after that, it's an easy recipe. The only new ingredients needed are ghee (clarified butter) and asafetida (a resinous gum), both of which will be useful in this Indian food adventures.

Papdi Chaat

Chaat has to be the most popular North-Indian snack. Vendors literally crowd the streets selling all kinds of delicious variations of chaat in this part of the country. Chaat parties are also popular and a nice alternative to a sit-down dinner. Papdi chaat is a great introduction to this dish and a lot of fun to make. The first step is to make the papdi (or papri) dough, and then form it into thin circles and deep-fry. These wafers are then topped with potatoes and chickpeas and drizzled with a tangy, spicy, and sweet sauce.

Vada Pav

Vada Pav is an Indian dish to relish, which comes from the state of Maharashtra. It is made up of boiled potatoes coated with chickpea flour batter and deep fried. The fried ball is then encased within a bun and served with spicy chutney. This dish is a popular street food in India

Pani Puri/Puchkas/Gol Gappas

Next on the list of top 20 Indian dishes you can enjoy is the popular street food, Pani Puri, also known by regional names of puchkas or gol gappas. These are thin, crispy and rounded deep fried wheat balls, which are filled with boiled potatoes, chutney and spicy tamarind water. People love to consume them in large numbers.

Sarson ka Saag

Another classic Punjabi dish, sarson ka saag is a vegetarian curry made with mustard greens, spinach, and other leafy vegetables. Sarson means “mustard” in Hindi, and saag means “greens”. This earthy and richly flavoured dish is slowly simmered on a low flame and finished off with a dollop of ghee. It’s best paired with makki ki roti, an unleavened flatbread made with maize flour. This combination is cooked in the winter and served with condiments like home made butter and jaggery, making it a perfect wholesome meal.

Notes

Rajma masala

Rajma masala is a simple but beloved Punjabi dish made with red kidney beans cooked in a spicy tomato and onion sauce with a few spices. This creamy and warming dish is perfect for wintertime and is best paired with chawal (rice) or chapati (unleavened flatbread).

Baingan bharta

Baingan bharta is a smoky eggplant dish that’s known for its sweetness. It’s prepared with eggplant, tomato, onion, garlic, and simple aromatic spices and served hot. This flavourful and healthy vegetarian dish is somewhat like a warmer version of baba ghanoush, a cold Middle Eastern dip made with pureed roasted eggplant. Rather than pureed, however, the ingredients in baingan bharta are mashed together.

Sambar

It’s impossible to compile a list of must-try Indian dishes without including the humble sambar. This spicy and tangy stew is made with lentils, vegetables, and a tamarind and coconut broth. It’s ubiquitous in southern India, and every state and home in the region has its own take on the dish. This soul-soothing dish is often paired with coconut chutney and eaten with rice, idlis (rice cakes), dosas (a type of pancake made with rice flour), and vadas (fried snacks).

Kadhi

Every region in India has a distinct version of kadhi, but at its most simple, it’s a spiced, yogurt-based curry with a balance of sweet, sour, and savory flavours. It’s perfect for anyone who prefers to steer clear of spicy Indian dishes. Kadhi is thickened with chickpea flour and spiced with dried red chilies, cumin, fenugreek, and mustard seeds. While the Punjabi version of Kadhi is thicker and comes laden with deep-fried besan pakoras (chickpea flour dumplings), Gujarati kadhi is slightly thinner and sweeter to taste. In south India, coconut, ginger, garlic, and curry leaves are added, as well. Kadhi is often eaten with rice and roti.

Samosas

Samosas are the world famous Indian snack food, which you would find on the street corners in every part of India. It is triangular shaped dough bread, stuffed with potatoes, peas and cheese, and deep fried to crisp golden color. Samosas are served as a tea time snack in the country.

Notes

Bhelpuri

Another popular street food from India which you must taste is the spicy and tangy. Bhelpuri traces its roots in the state of Maharashtra. This tangy delight is a mix of puffed rice, boiled potatoes, onions, tomatoes, coriander, peanuts, bhujia and lots of mint and tamarind chutney.

Dhokla

Next among the best Indian dishes to relish is the light and healthy Gujarati snack called Dhokla, which is a steamed dish made up of chickpea flour batter. Dhokla is typically served in breakfast or as an evening snack and is ideal diet food for weight watchers.

Chole Bhature

Punjab is a state famous for delicious and wholesome dishes and chole bhature is one of them. Usually served as breakfast, this dish is a combination of curried chickpeas and deep fried bread. It is loved by the young and the old alike.

Sweets

Kheer

Kheer is the traditional Indian sweet dish, which is made by slow cooking rice in milk, and flavoring it with sugar, saffron, cardamom and nuts. It can be served hot or cold.

Gulab Jamun

Gulab jamun is a much loved Indian sweet dish, which is deep fried flour balls dipped in sugar syrup. These soft balls taste absolutely heavenly.

Jalebi

Another much loved Indian dish is jalebi, which is made by deep frying wheat batter in a coiled shape and soaking it in sugar syrup.

Gajar ka Halwa

Next among the best loved and healthy Indian dishes is gajar ka halwa, which is made by simmering grated carrots in milk and adding sugar and nuts to it. Some other must taste dishes from India are papri chaat, fish curry, dahi vada, momos, bhindi masala and kathi rolls. People from around the globe relish these dishes and have a memorable experience tasting them.

Kulfi

Kulfi is the desi version of ice cream, which is made up of milk, sugar, saffron and lots of dried fruits and nuts. This is one of the best Indian dishes to relish.

Sambar Dosa, Naan, Idli, Biryani

Sambar Dosa

Next among the best Indian dishes is the South Indian delight, sambar dosa, which is served with coconut chutney and garlic chutney as condiment. Dosa is a crispy flat pancake made of rice batter, while sambar is a classical lentil sauce. This dish is considered light and healthy.

Naan (Leavened Indian Flatbread)

Naan, a puffy flatbread, is a staple in the Indian kitchen and can go with everything that make, including many popular dishes like tandoori chicken or all kinds of kebabs. Though naan (leavened Indian flatbread) is traditionally cooked in a tandoor or earthen oven, they work just as well in your own oven. The ingredient list includes yeast, flour, sugar, and water, as well as yogurt and ghee.

Notes

Idli

Featuring next on the list of top 20 Indian dishes to enjoy is the steamed South Indian dish called idli. It is made of a fermented batter of rice, steamed in circular moulds, and is served with sambar and coconut chutney.

Biryani

A delicious rice dish is biryani, which consists of long grained rice cooked with aromatic spices. It can be vegetarian or non vegetarian and has achieved worldwide fame.

4 .5. Food Habits

Food is an important component in tourism. It is a significant attraction while people travel. Traditional food and cuisine could be excellent tourist attraction in rural travel destinations and also claimed that eating local cuisine might be an integral part of the travel experience because food serves both entertainment and a cultural activity. As a significant component of contemporary lifestyles it should therefore be of little surprise that specific forms food consumption has also become an important part of tourism. Food is a significant means to penetrate into another culture. Local food is a fundamental component of a destination's attributes, adding to the range of attractions and the overall tourist experience. Traveling for food has taken an entirely new meaning from what it used to when voyages were undertaken for spice trade, but voyagers still carried dried food, as the local cuisines were looked upon with suspicion. Food is also described as any substance that provides the nutrients necessary to maintain life and growth when ingested.

Food without the appliance of gastronomy is the style of art of cooking in a particular area. Food is of course, a component of gastronomy but it is gastronomy's subject whereas gastronomy is the style of procedure for preparing food. In some instances, gastronomy can represent a key feature of importance in the attractiveness of a tourist area. The catering industry is often a vital component of the lure to tourists as to represent a substantial amount of the overall attraction. In many European and Asian countries there is a strong gastronomic tradition and this represents an important element in tourist decision-making. If the gastronomy tradition is strong, this means that life-style and participation of the inhabitants in

Notes

maintaining their way of life is reflected in their appreciation of their traditional food. Appreciation of wine and food is a very subjective experience that is based on individual sensory perception, experience, tastes and attitudes.

The food tourist experience is shaped by the subjective nature of the individual consumer. Regionality is clearly important, particularly in term of promoting the attributes of food and tourism product of a given place. Food has always been a powerful motivation for almost all human activities and sitting at a richly decked table is a gratification common to people of any social condition. Probably the best way to described this is the one use by Jean Anthelme Brillat-Savarin at the beginning of 19th century in his “the physiology of taste”: “The pleasure of the table belongs to all ages, to all condition, to all countries, and to all areas; it mingles with all other pleasures, and remains at last to console us for their departure. At a later day when the human species was more widely extended, the widely traveler used to sit at such board and tell what he had seen in foreign land. Thus hospitality was produced, and its right were recognized everywhere. There was never any one as ferocious as not to respect him who had partaken of his bread and salt.”

The understanding of the importance of food as significant component in tourism is nowadays well accepted. The tourist pursue of striking experience is a basic driving force, and the attempt of developing features that can be recognized as distinguishing characteristics that could make it more appealing for visitors is a common effort of every tourism destination.

Food and cuisine description

Individual cities or even whole countries can be appealing for their special culinary attraction. Long (2003) mention that: “Explore food as both a destination and a vehicle for tourism”. A unique and memorable culinary identity was an indispensable asset for any successful tourist destination (Fox, 2007). Once the tourists have a good culinary experience, especially satisfaction level, the like of revisiting is high. The significant relationships suggest that food images and food attributes satisfaction are to be the key factor in heightening tourist behavior intentions. Major differences in world cuisines can be traced to ecological restraints and opportunities that differ from one region to another.

The traditional food of India has been widely appreciated for its fabulous use of herbs and spices. Indian cuisine is known for its large assortment of dishes. The cooking style varies from region to region and is largely divided into South Indian & North Indian cuisine. India is quite famous for its diverse multi cuisine available in a large number of restaurants and hotel resorts, which is reminiscent of unity in diversity. The staple food in India includes wheat, rice and pulses with chana (Bengal Gram) being the most important one. In modern times Indian pallete has undergone a lot of change. In the last decade, as a result of globalization, a lot of Indians have travelled to different parts of the world and vice versa there has been a massive influx of people of different nationalities in India.

This has resulted in Indianisation of various international cuisines. Nowadays, in big metro cities one can find specialized food joints of international cuisines. To know more about the Indian traditional food, read on.

Bengali Food

Bengali cuisine is appreciated for its fabulous use of panchphoron, a term used to refer to the five essential spices, namely mustard, fenugreek seed, cumin seed, aniseed, and black cumin seed. The specialty of Bengali food lies in the perfect blend of sweet and spicy flavors.

Notes

Gujarati Food

The traditional Gujarati food is primarily vegetarian and has a high nutritional value. The typical Gujarati thali consists of varied kinds of lip smacking dishes. Gujarati cuisine has so much to offer and each dish has an absolutely different cooking style.

Kashmiri Food

Kashmiri food that we have today in the restaurants has evolved over the years. Highly influenced by the traditional food of the Kashmiri pundits, it has now taken some of the features of the cooking style adopted in Central Asia, Persia and Afghanistan.

Mughlai Cuisine

Mughlai cuisine is one of the most popular cuisines, whose origin can be traced back to the times of Mughal Empire. Mughlai cuisine consists of the dishes that were prepared in the kitchens of the royal Mughal Emperors. Indian cuisine is predominantly influenced by the cooking style practiced during the Mughal era.

Punjabi Food

The cuisine of Punjab has an enormous variety of mouth-watering vegetarian as well as non vegetarian dishes. The spice content ranges from minimal to pleasant to high. Punjabi food is usually relished by people of all communities. In Punjab, home cooking differs from the restaurant cooking style.

Rajasthani Food

The cuisine of Rajasthan is primarily vegetarian and offers a fabulous variety of mouthwatering dishes. The spice content is quite high in comparison to other Indian cuisines, but the food is absolutely scrumptious. Rajasthanis use ghee for cooking most of the dishes. Rajasthani food is well known for its spicy curries and delicious sweets.

South Indian Cuisine

The cuisine of South India is known for its light, low calorie appetizing dishes. The traditional food of South India is mainly rice based. The cuisine is famous for its wonderful mixing of rice and lentils to prepare yummy lip smacking dosas, vadas, idlis and uttapams. Roadside sellers for tender cucumber, tender coconut and palm and banana which have more varieties are also getting income by tourism.

Notes

Check your Progress

1. Which state in India is famous for the preparation of beef fry?
2. In which region of India does sambar dosa famous for?
3. Which state is famous for the manufacture of embroidered

4.6 Answers to Check your Progress Questions

1. Kerala
2. South India
3. Kashmir

4.7 Summary

The artisans in India have possessed skills for carving the woods and stones for making finished crafts. The temple cars, the crafts for festive occasions and social occasions speak about it. India is multilingual and multi religious country and this also reflect through the making different dishes and food habits.

4.8 Keywords

1. Tandoori Chicken: Tandoori chicken is a famous Punjabi dish.
2. Rogan Josh: Otherwise known as "red lamb." The color comes from Kashmiri dry red chilies
3. Fish Curry: Fish fillets cooked with tamarind juice, coconut, onions, tomatoes and chillies

4.9 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises

Short Answer Questions

1. What are the religious accessories made in India?
2. Write a short note on the tribal crafts
3. Write a note on the seafood dishes
4. Explain the food habits of the people of North India

Long Answer Questions

1. Describe the uniqueness of the Indian handicrafts
2. Write an essay on the popular dishes in India
3. Discuss the food habits of the people of India

4.10 Further Readings

1. Shailaja D Naik, (1996). Traditional Embroideries of India. Newdelhi: APH Publishing.
2. Viloo Mirza, (2013). Resurgence: Revival of Indian Embroideries. Newdelhi: Aryan Books International; 1st edition
3. Jaya Jaitly, (2012). Crafts Atlas of India. Newdelhi: Niyogi Books.
4. Aditi Ranjan (Editor), M. P. Ranjan (Editor), (2007). Handmade in India: A Geographic Encyclopedia of Indian Handicrafts.
5. Newdelhi: Council of Handicraft Development Corporations.

BLOCK – II

*Cultural Centres Of Buddhists-
Hindus-Muslims-Sikhs-
Christians*

UNIT – V- CULTURAL CENTRES OF BUDDHISTS- HINDUS-MUSLIMS- SIKHS-CHRISTIANS

Notes

Structure

- 5.1 Introduction
- 5.2 Objectives
- 5.3 Cultural Centres of Buddhists in India
- 5.4 Cultural Centres of Hindus in India
- 5.5 Cultural Centres of Muslims in India
- 5.6 Cultural Centres of Sikhs in India
- 5.7 Cultural Centres of Christians in India
- 5.8 Answers to Check your Progress Questions
- 5.9 Summary
- 5.10 Keywords
- 5.11 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises
- 5.12 Further Readings

5.1 Introduction

India, the land of spirituality and philosophy remained the cradle of Buddhism, Jainism, Hinduism and Sikhism besides being the meeting ground of the world religions like Islam and Christianity. In India the religions served not only as centres of worship but most of them functioned as centres of culture. Such centres played the most decisive role in the promotion of tourism. It provided them mental solace and spiritual happiness. Each religion is noted for their rich tradition and heritage. Basically the religions are grounded on mutual love and affection. They never cherish hatred but extend service to the fellow being. Most of them try to witness the Almighty God in their fellow being by hating violence.

India is one of the world's oldest civilizations and one of the most populated countries in the world. The Indian culture, often labeled as an amalgamation of several various cultures, spans across the Indian subcontinent and has been influenced and shaped by a history that is several thousand years old. Throughout the history of India, Indian culture has been heavily influenced by Dharmic religions. They have been credited with shaping much of Indian philosophy, literature, architecture, art and music.

Greater India was the historical extent of Indian culture beyond the Indian subcontinent. This particularly concerns the spread of Hinduism, Buddhism, architecture, administration and writing system from India to other parts of Asia through the Silk Road by the travellers and maritime traders during the early centuries of the Common Era. To the west, Greater India overlaps with Greater Persia in the Hindu Kush and Pamir Mountains. Over the centuries, there has been significant fusion of cultures

between Buddhists, Hindus, Muslims (Sunni, Shia, and Sufi), Jains, Sikhs and various tribal populations in India.

5.2 Objectives

1. To highlight the importance of the Buddhists Cultural Centres
 2. To trace the significance of the Cultural Centres of the Hindus
 3. To study the notable Cultural Centres of the Muslims
 4. To understand the importance of Cultural Centres of the Sikhs
 5. To study the significance of the Christian Cultural sites
-

5.3 Cultural Centres of Buddhists in India

Buddhism is an indigenous religion evolved in India. There were periods in India's past when Buddhism was dominant in India. Today less than 1% of India's population is Buddhist. Buddhism has more followers in countries east of India. Buddhism was established in about 500 BC. Buddhism began with a prince called Siddhartha Gautama. Siddhartha belonged to an aristocratic family. As a prince he had lot of wealth. He never left his palace. At some point Siddhartha began to leave his palace and behold for the first time poverty, sickness and misery. After seeing this Siddhartha lost interest in his spoiled life and left his palace forever and gave his rich personal belongings to the needy. He joined a group of ascetics who were searching for enlightenment. In those days people searching for enlightenment believed that this could be gained only by people who were capable of resisting their basic needs. These people almost did not eat anything and almost starved themselves to death. Siddhartha also adopted this path of searching enlightenment. But at some point he came to a conclusion that this was neither the way towards enlightenment nor the spoiled life he had as a prince was the right path towards enlightenment. According to him the right path was somewhere in the middle and he called it the 'middle path'.

In order to focus on his enlightenment search, Buddha sat under a fig tree and after fighting many temptations he got his enlightenment. In his region 'enlightened' people were called Buddha. And so Siddhartha was named Buddha. According to Buddha's theory life is a long suffering. The suffering is caused because of the passions people desire to accomplish. The more one desires and the less he accomplishes the more he suffers. People who do not accomplish their desirable passions in their lives will be born again to this life circle which is full of suffering and so will distant themselves from the world of no suffering - Nirvana. To get Nirvana, one has to follow the eight-fold path which is to believe right, desire right, think right, live right, do the right efforts, think the right thoughts, and behave right and to do the right meditation.

Buddhism emphasises non- violence. Buddha attacked the Brahmanic custom of animal slaughtering during religious ceremonies. Religiously the Buddhists are vegetarians. But a strong narrative in India claims that Buddha, died because he ate a sick animal. Buddhism does not have a God, nor is it atheistic. Many Buddhists keep images of Buddha. Buddha is not

seen as the first prophet of the religion, but as the fourth prophet of the religion.

There are two main doctrines in Buddhism, Mahayana and Hinayana. Mahayana Buddhist believes that the right path of a follower will lead to the redemption of all human beings. The Hinayana believes that each person is responsible for his own fate. Along with these doctrines there are other Buddhist beliefs like 'Zen Buddhism' from Japan and the 'Hindu Tantric Buddhism' from Tibet. Zen Buddhism is a mixture of Buddhism as it arrived from India to Japan and original Japanese beliefs. The Hindu Tantric Buddhism is a mixture of Indian Buddhism and original Tibetan beliefs which existed among the Tibetians before the arrival of Buddhism in Tibet, among it magic, ghosts and tantras (meaningless mystical sentence).

Notes

Pilgrimage Sites

The Buddha was the greatest sage and mystic of the East and one of the greatest spiritual teachers of the world. On his preachings, philosophy and 4 noble truths were founded Buddhism, the 4th largest religion in the world today. He was called 'the Awakened One' or 'the enlightened one'. The Buddha was born in 563 BCE in the part of India which is now Nepal, set in motion the Wheel of Dhamma in India, Sri Lanka, Myanmar and all of Southeast Asia, including Japan and China. There are several important Buddhist sites in India to embark on a spiritual journey like no other. We've divided them into Buddhist spiritual sites, Buddhist monasteries and ancient Buddhist cave sites. Take a look at 18 essential Buddhist pilgrimage sites in India.

1. Bodh Gaya in Bihar

This is one of four main Buddhist pilgrimage sites. In Gaya, under the Bodhi Tree, the Buddha attained enlightenment. The Mahabodhi Temple complex spread over an area of 4.86 hectares (12 acres). It was declared a UNESCO World Heritage Site, and it houses the Bodhi Tree and the Vajrasana or Diamond Throne, the Mahabodhi Stupa, an 80-foot Buddha statue, a lotus pond, a meditation garden, Chinese, Japanese, Bhutanese, Taiwanese, Bangladeshi, Thai and Tibetan monasteries.

2. Sarnath, Near Varanasi, Uttar Pradesh

This is a sacred site where the Buddha delivered his first sermon, taught the Dhamma (including the four noble truths and eightfold path) and formed the Sangha (monastic community). In Sarnath lies the Dhamek Stupa (128 feet high) as well as relics of other ancient stupas. The Ashoka Pillar remains are also here. Visit the Sarnath Museum to see the lion capital which is the National Emblem of India.

3. Kushinagar, Near Gorakhpur, Uttar Pradesh

Another major pilgrimage site, Kushinagar is the place where the Buddha attained Parinirvana (nirvana after death). The Buddha breathed his last here. The site is mainly visited not by regular tourists but devout

Notes

Buddhist followers and monks. The Parinirvana Stupa has the reclining statue of 'dying Buddha', Ramabhar Stupa which is the cremation site of the Buddha and Matha Kuar Shrine which has a giant statue of the Buddha.

4. Shravasti, Near West Rapti River, Uttar Pradesh

An ancient city, one of the largest during the Buddha's lifetime is a significant pilgrimage site for Buddhists or lay travellers. Buddha spent most of time after enlightenment in Shravasti. The Twin Miracle were said to have occurred here, where the Buddha emitted flames from the upper part of his body and water from the lower. Places of interest are Jetavana Monastery, Anathapindika and Angulimala Stupas and Anandabodhi Tree.

5. Sankasya or Sankassa, Uttar Pradesh

In this ancient site is where the Buddha is said to have returned after preaching the dhamma in the world of gods (devas or celestial beings) after the twin miracle was performed by him. The Buddha is said to have descended here accompanied by Indra and Brahma after preaching the dhamma to his mother in heaven. In the olden times' ladders were built where Buddha lay his foot upon the descent, but now you can see Ashoka Pillar and a shrine with an elephant where the Buddha put his right foot on the ground.

6. Rajgir & Nalanda, Bihar

The Vulture Peak at Rajgir was Buddha's favorite retreats and here he delivered many important sermons. Buddhist caves of Saptaparni are where the first Buddhist council was held after his death. Places to see in Rajgir are Shanti Stupa to see four beautiful Buddha statues, Gridhakuta Hill where he delivered Lotus Sutra and Prajnaparamita, Jivakameavan Gardens and Ajatshatru Fort. Visit Nalanda about 15 kms away to see the world heritage site of Nalanda Mahavihara, (Nalanda University), an important teaching place where main Buddhist streams of thoughts originated.

7. Vaishali, Bihar

The ancient city of Vaishali was considered one of the earliest examples of a republic. Here's where the Buddha preached his last sermon before he attained his parinirvana. After renunciation, his spiritual training initiated here and here's where he initiated the first woman disciple Gautami into his order. Visit the Ashoka Pillar near the remains of a brick stupa where the last sermon was delivered, and pay respects at the Coronation Pond which contains the ashes of the Buddha.

Important Buddhist Monasteries in India

Tawang Monastery, Arunachal Pradesh

This is the largest Buddhist monastery in India and the second largest in the world. Tawang Monastery is one of the most popular places for a Buddhist spiritual tour, visited equally by tourists and monks and followers. Located at a height of 10,000 feet, the monastery is set in a

picturesque setting of the Tawang valley. The decorated tall statue of the Buddha in the main hall and the sacred texts in the library are worth seeing. The monastery is vibrantly colorful, serene and the architecture, decor and murals are breathtaking.

Rumtek Monastery, Gangtok, Sikkim

Famous for being the Dharma Chakra Centre, Rumtek Monastery is a political and spiritual centre of the Kagyu sect of Tibetan Buddhists. The main temple is richly colored and beautifully decorated, and there is a jewelled golden shrine commemorating the guru of the Kagyu lineage. The ancient relics and scriptures, as well as the architecture, are one of the best in the world.

Notes

Namdroling Monastery, Bylakuppe, Karnataka

A place which over 5000 monks and nuns call home, Namdroling Monastery is an important spiritual centre of Nyingma Tibetan Buddhism. It has humble beginnings as the founder Pema Norbu Rinpoche started to build it when he had only Rs 300 to his name. It was first made out of bamboos, but now has great big premises, colourful architecture, peaceful ambience and a heavy footfall of tourists.

Thiksey Monastery, Ladakh, Jammu and Kashmir

Similar to the Potala Palace in Tibet which is the world's largest monastery, Thiksey Monastery belongs to the Gelug sect of Tibetan Buddhism. It is a gargantuan 12 storeyed building which is constructed in an ascending order and houses several stupas, statues, and relics of the ancient times. It is famous for the Maitreya Buddha idol which is as tall as two storeys. The monastery has made notable contributions in uplifting the status of nuns in the Buddhist tradition.

Ghoom Monastery, Ghum, West Bengal

Old Ghoom Monastery or Yiga Choeling Monastery is an important centre for the Gelug sect of Tibetan Buddhism. It is famous for a huge 15 feet tall statue of Maitreya Buddha. It was built by a Mongolian astrologer and monk in 1850. There are several precious volumes of Tibetan Buddhist philosophy in the library collection. Two oil lamps in front of the Maitreya Buddha are kept burning all through the year.

Important ancient Buddhist sites

Ajanta Caves, Aurangabad, Maharashtra

These are magnificent Buddhist rock-cut caves which are UNESCO World Heritage sites. They date back to the 2nd century BCE to 6th century CE. Ajanta Caves are Buddhist caves that were built in two phases; the first phase was from 2nd century BC. In the second phase, further additions were made during the 5th and 6th centuries AD of the Gupta period. Visit to be amazed by rock-cut Buddhist deities, depictions of Buddha's past lives and rebirths, and ancient religious Buddhist art along with monasteries and prayer halls. Paintings from the Jataka Tales are

Notes

exceptionally awesome. As a whole, there are 31 rock-cut cave monuments which are unique representations of the religious art of Buddhism.

Bojjannakonda, Andhra Pradesh

Ancient Buddhist caves at Bojjannakonda, Bavikonda, Thotlakonda and Pavuralakonda are all a few kilometres away from each other. These were important monasteries and teaching centres in the past that housed monks and travellers. They are believed to be made between 4th to 9th centuries A.D. They hold ancient stupas and rock carvings.

Karla and Bhaja Caves, Near Lonavala, Maharashtra

Ancient groups of rock cut caves dating back to the 2nd century BCE, these caves are impressive heritage sites of Buddhism in India. The caves hold exquisite ancient viharas, stupas and chaityagrahas with extraordinary facades, exteriors, inner sanctums and carvings.

5.4 Cultural Centres of Hindus in India

Hinduism is the most predominant religion in India today. About 80% of Indians are Hindus. Hinduism is a colorful religion with a vast gallery of Gods and Goddesses. Hinduism is one of the ancient religions in the world. It is supposed to have developed about 5000 years ago. Later on in ancient period other religions developed in India.

Around 500 BC two other religions developed in India, namely, Buddhism and Jainism. Today only about 0.5% of Indians are Jains and about 0.7% are Buddhist. In ancient times Jainism and specially Buddhism were very popular in India. Indians who accepted Buddhist philosophy spread it not only within the Indian sub-continent but also to kingdoms east and south of India. These three ancient religions, Hinduism, Buddhism and Jainism, are seen as the molders of the India philosophy. In 'modern' period new religions were also established in India.

Hinduism is a religion, or a way of life, found most notably in India and Nepal. Hinduism has been called the oldest religion in the world, and some practitioners and scholars refer to it as Sanatana Dharma, "the eternal law," or the "eternal way," beyond human origins. Scholars regard Hinduism as a fusion or synthesis of various Indian cultures and traditions, with diverse roots and no founder. This "Hindu synthesis" started to develop between 500 BCE and 300 CE following the Vedic period (1500 BCE to 500 BCE).

Although Hinduism contains a broad range of philosophies, it is linked by shared concepts, recognisable rituals, cosmology, shared textual resources, and pilgrimage to sacred sites. Hindu texts are classified into Shrutu ("heard") and Smriti ("remembered"). These texts discuss theology, philosophy, mythology, Vedic yajna, Yoga, agamic rituals, and temple building, among other topics. Major scriptures include the Vedas and Upanishads, the Bhagavad Gita, and the Agamas. Sources of authority and eternal truths in its texts play an important role, but there is also a strong Hindu tradition of the questioning of this authority, to deepen the understanding of these truths and to further develop the tradition.

Prominent themes in Hindu beliefs include the four Purusarthas, the proper goals or aims of human life, namely Dharma (ethics/duties), Artha (prosperity/work), Kama (desires/passions) and Moksha (liberation/freedom); karma (action, intent and consequences), samsara(cycle of rebirth), and the various Yogas (paths or practices to attain moksha). Hindu practices include rituals such as puja (worship) and recitations, meditation, family-oriented rites of passage, annual festivals, and occasional pilgrimages. Some Hindus leave their social world and material possessions, then engage in lifelong Sannyasa (monastic practices) to achieve Moksha. Hinduism prescribes the eternal duties, such as honesty, refraining from injuring living beings (ahimsa), patience, forbearance, self-restraint, and compassion, among others.

Notes

There are four castes in Hindu religion arranged in a hierarchy. The highest caste is Brahman, and they are the priest caste of Hinduism. After them are the Kshatria, who are the warrior castes. After them are the Vaishya caste, who are business people. And after them are the Sudra, who are the common peasants and workers. Below these four castes there are casteless, the untouchables. The four castes were not allowed to have any physical contact with the untouchables. Each caste is divided into many sub-castes. The religious word for caste is Varna and for sub-caste Jat or Jati. But sometimes in English the term caste is used in both cases. Religiously, people are born in a caste and it cannot be changed. Each caste has some compulsory duties, which its members must do. Each caste has professional limits which decide what profession each caste can follow. Each caste members can have social relations only with its caste members. Religiously this includes marriage and even eating only with caste members. The accepted theory is that Hinduism was evolved after the historical meeting between the Aryans and Dravidians. Some claim that Hinduism is mainly an Aryan culture whereas the others claim that it is mainly a Dravidian culture. Religiously the Vedas were given by Brahma.

Hindus have many holy places. Badrinath, Puri, Dwarka and Rameshwaram are four holiest places for the Hindus. Other holy places are Varanasi, Rishikesh, Nasik, Pushkar, Ujjain and other places. Some rivers are also holy to them. Among them are Godavri, Yamuna and above all Ganges which the Indians call Ganga. Another holy river is Sarasvati and it is invisible. Hindus also worship and respect some animals and birds like cobra, apes, peacocks and cow. Hindus also respect some trees and bush trees. The famous and the most respected bush tree is Tulsi.

Some of the Hindu customs, which exist or existed, do not have their bearing in Hindu scriptures but became part of Hinduism in different ways and fashion. For example, the Hindus see in cow a sacred animal. Religiously there is no reason to see cow as sacred and it is believed that cows were made 'sacred' to prevent their slaughter during periods of droughts and hunger. Cobra worship also is not found in Hindu scripts. This custom became part of Hinduism when some Indian tribes who use to worship cobra adopted Hinduism. Burning of the widow on the dead husband's pyre also has no religious justification. This custom, outlawed in 1829, was probably brought to India by the Scythians invaders of India. Among the Scythians it was a custom to bury the dead king with his

Notes

mistresses or wives, servants and other things so that they could continue to serve him in the next world. When these Scythians arrived in India, they adopted the Indian system of funeral, which was cremating the dead. And so instead of burying their kings and his servers they started cremating their dead with his surviving lovers. The Scythians were warrior tribes and they were given a status of warrior castes in Hindu religious hierarchy. The different castes who claimed warrior status or higher also adopted this custom.

Today, Hinduism and Buddhism are the world's third and fourth-largest religions respectively, with over 2 billion followers' altogether, and possibly as many as 2.5 or 2.6 billion followers. Followers of Indian religions – Hindus, Sikhs, Jains and Buddhists make up around 80–82% population in India. India is one of the most religiously and ethnically diverse nations in the world, with some of the most deeply religious societies and cultures. Religion plays a central and definitive role in the life of many of its people. Although India is a secular Hindu-majority country, it has a large Muslim population. Except for Jammu and Kashmir, Punjab, Meghalaya, Manipur, Nagaland, Mizoram and Lakshadweep, Hindus form the predominant population in all 29 states and 7 union territories. Muslims are present throughout India, with large populations in Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, Maharashtra, Kerala, Telangana, West Bengal and Assam; while only Jammu and Kashmir and Lakshadweep have majority Muslim populations. Sikhs and Christians are other significant minorities of India.

According to the 2011 census, 80% of the population of India practice Hinduism. Islam (14.2%), Christianity (2.3%), Sikhism (1.7%), Buddhism (0.7%) and Jainism (0.4%) are the other major religions followed by the people of India. Many tribal religions, such as Sarnaism, are found in India, though these have been affected by major religions such as Hinduism, Buddhism, Islam and Christianity. Jainism, Zoroastrianism, Judaism, and the Bahá'í Faith are also influential but their numbers are smaller. Atheism and agnostics also have visible influence in India, along with a self-ascribed tolerance to other faiths. According to a study conducted by the Pew Research Centre, India will have world's largest populations of Hindus and Muslims by 2050. India is expected to have about 311 million Muslims making up around 19–20% of the population and yet about 1.3 billion Hindus are projected to live in India comprising around 76% of the population.

Famous Temples in South India

1. Tirupati Tirumala Temple, Lord Vishnu

The Tirupati Temple which is dedicated to the Lord Venkateshwara, or commonly known as Lord Vishnu, is definitely one of the top 5 south Indian temples in South India. This Balaji temple south India is very much popular with all the pilgrims and is located in the temple city of south India, Chittoor, of state Andhra Pradesh. All the pilgrims have to walk up 3500 steps in order to reach the top of the hill, where the temple is located. From the bottom of the hill to the top, takes about 4 hours to reach either way. You can also take the alternate route and reach the temple by bus as well. This is one of the wealthiest and also the

biggest temple in south India. The place has not only been patronized by kings but also movie stars as well.

2. Ramanatha Swamy Temple, Lord Shiva

The temple of Ramanatha Swamy Temple is dedicated to Lord Shiva. This is one of the best temples in south India to visit in Rameshwaram. This is one of the ancient temples of south India that has its name in the south Indian temples history because it houses the biggest hallway in India. In the 12th century, the construction of the Rameshwaram Temple had started. The construction was contributed by many rulers in India. The hallway is almost 1220 meters in length, and also has pillars that very brilliantly curved. There is also a 54-meter tall Gopuram which has also become the symbol of divinity as well. There are also 22 wells spread around the premises of the Ramanatha Swamy temple. It has been said that each well's water tastes very different.

Notes

3. Virupaksha Temple, Lord Shiva

The Virupaksha Temple is one of the most famous temples in south India list and also a very significant temple in the city of Hampi. It is located at the western part of the Hampi Bazaar. This is one of the top temples in south India that is dedicated to Lord Shiva, and thus one of the most sacred temples in the state of Karnataka. The temple is still with its ruins and is currently intact as well. The other name of the temple is the Pampapathi Temple. This is one of the most famous temples in south India and was established in the 7th century AD. Therefore, it is one of the oldest temples in India. First of all, it was a humble shrine which was later expanded during the reigns of the Vijayanagara Kings, Chalukyan and also the Hoysala eras too. This temple is the main center of pilgrimage for all the people at Hampi. The tower of the main temple is 160 feet in height. The inner walls of the temple are supported by a large corridor. This temple is listed in the south India famous temples list and it also dates

4. Sri Meenakshi Agastheeshwara Swamy Temple, Lord Shiva & Goddess Parvathi

The Sri Meenakshi Agastheeshwara Swamy Temple is located in the Nalgonda district of Telangana. This Meenakshi temple in south India is very ancient and thereby is dedicated to Lord Shiva and the Goddess Parvathi. The south Indian temples information said that it was constructed by the Kakatiya Rulers in the 12th century. The temple is also located in an area where rivers Krishna and Musi converge together. This gives the temple a religious significance. The temple is also known for the continuous water flow from the head of the Shivalinga in the sanctum. It's also one of the most powerful temples in south India. Even if the source of the water is removed then also the original level of the water remains as well. It is said that the idols of Sri Lakshmi Narasimha Swamy and Sri Meenakshi Agastheswara were installed at first in the temple. Then the local rulers replaced them with the idols of Lord Shiva.

5. Darasuram Airavathesvara Temple, Lord Shiva, Lord Yama, Lord Indra

Notes

The Airavathesvara Temple was built by the Rajaraja Chola II. It was built in the 12th century, and it is one of the five south Indian temples which were regarded as one of the UNESCO World Heritage Sites. It is a part of the 'Great Living Chola Temples'. There is a lot of art and architecture built into the temple. The temple's vimana is 85 feet high as well. The front of the temple has a huge chariot which is drawn by some horses. This is also one of the powerful temples in south India. The temple also has some stone carvings which are exquisite too. The main consort of the deity, which is the Periya Nayaki Amman temple, is very much situated close to the Airavateshwarar temple. The legend says that Lord Indra's White Elephant used to worship Lord Shiva, and so did Lord Yama, who was the King of Death.

6. Gangaikonda Temple, Lord Shiva & Lord Saraswati

This temple is a clear example of all the various types of south Indian Hindu temple architecture styles you can see inside the cultural temples and traditions of India. The temple has a lot of interesting features which are all the reasons for its popularity all over the country. The temple was established on the reason due to the great history and victory of the Cholas. The significance of these victories and histories were remembered by the Chola Temples, and thus the art in this temple has its importance as well. The various parts of the temple showcase the various contributions made by the Cholas. The place also has various religious shrines of Lord Shiva and Goddess Saraswati as well.

7. Vittala Temple, Lord Vishnu

This temple is located in the southern bank of the Tungabhadra River. It is also one of the largest and also one of the most famous temples as well. It is one of the oldest temples in south India. There is a Stone Chariot and as well as Musical Pillars too. The temple was built around the 15th century AD and was during the reign of King Devaraya II. The temple is dedicated to Lord Vishnu. Therefore this temple is a must see for all visitors in Hampi. The architecture of this temple has a Dravidian style. The chariot was built from large sized granite rocks that also have mythical battle scenes as well. There are currently two elephants placed beside the chariot, where earlier it was two horses.

8. Ayyappa Temple, Lord Ayyappan

The Sabarimala Ayyappa temple has a history of more than 5000 years. It is one of the oldest south Indian ancient temples in India. The main attraction is that Lord Ayyappan is dedicated to this temple. The temple is situated amidst 18 hills, and also has an altitude of 3000 feet. The idol of Lord Ayyappan was installed by Lord Parasurama. All the devotees offer traditional belongings to the Lord. This is one of the south Indian historical temples which have no such restrictions on caste and religion. It is open to males for all ages, but females from 10 to 50 years of age are not permitted inside the temple. The temple can be easily reached via trekking from Pamba, which is the nearest point of the road to the temple and has a distance of 8 km.

9. Kapaleeswarar Temple, Lord Shiva

The Kapaleeswarar Temple is dedicated to Lord Shiva. It was built in the 8th century by the Pallavas. The current structure was built by the rulers of Vijayanagara, in the 16th century. This is one of the most famous Shiva temples in south India. The temple has a grand gopuram, which is about 37 meters in height. The architecture here is of Dravidian style. Therefore, it is one of the most popular tourist spots in the city of Chennai. The temple has some nice beautiful sculptures. Every year there is a special attraction for all the tourists due to the Arubathumooval festival. The place is also great for history buffs as well. There are idols of around 63 devotees, who all attained salvation after praying to Lord Shiva, due to their pure devotion towards the Lord.

Notes

10. Meenakshi Amman Temple or Sri Meenakshi Sundareswarar Temple, Lord Shiva & Goddess Parvati

The Meenakshi Amman Temple is one of the most 5 famous temples of south India and in Madurai as well. The temple is dedicated to Lord Shiva and Goddess Parvathi. This temple in the south temple list is very much considered as an architectural marvel as well. It was also one of the 30 nominees shortlisted for the 7 wonders of the world. The temple forms the lifeline and also the heart of the city of Madurai. The structure was rebuilt by Viswanatha Nayak, in the years 1559-1600. It was then again restructured by Tirumalai Nayak, in the year 1623 – 1655. This south Indian Hindu temple premise is built around 45 acres of land, and it is also surrounded by 14 towers as well. Since, it is one of the five famous temples of south India, every day the temple attracts about 15,000 visitors, and the count rises to 25,000 on Fridays.

11. Thiruparankundram Temple, Lord Muruga

The Thiruparankundram Temple is known as one of the most sacred places in Madurai. The temple was built in the 8th century and is dedicated to Lord Murugan. This is one of the first temples that is considered to be the place where Lord Muruga used to worship Lord Shiva. This was after when Lord Muruga defeated the demon Surapadman, and then married the daughter of Indra, Deivayani. The main part of the shrine has its temple, which was built from a rock. The shrine also has about 48 numbers of curved pillars. The shrine also has Lord Shiva and Lord Vishnu face each other, which is also a rare scene to see in a Hindu temple.

12. Chamundi Hill Chamundeswari temple, Goddess Chamundeswari

The Chamundeswari temple was established for Goddess Chamundeswari, who is an incarnation of Goddess Parvathi. This is one of the most important places for pilgrimage in the state of Karnataka. Therefore, if you go on a Mysore Trip, you should visit this place. The altitude of this place is 1065 meters. Also, this golden temple in south India was built in the 11th century as well. The idol inside the temple is made up of pure Gold. The temple also has the Dravidian architecture style as well. The tower of the temple is about 40 meters in height, and also has 7 stories as well. The tower doorway has a nice picture of Lord Ganesha. There are about 1000 steps from the bottom to the temple hill.

Notes

13. Annamalaiyer Temple, Thiruvannamalai

Another significant temple of the 'Panch Bhuta Sthalas', the 'Annamalaiyer Temple' represents the element, fire and Lord Shiva here is revered in the form of Agni Lingam. The structure of the temple dates back to 9th century when South India was under the rule of Chola dynasty. Further additions were made to the temple by the Vijayanagara kings during 15th century. Located on the foot of Annamalai hills, the temple spreads across an area of 25 acres and is built in typical Dravidian architectural style. The Rajagopuram of the temple stands tall at a height of 217 feet and can be seen from even a far off distance. This 11 tiered gopuram with intricate carvings showcases the artistic brilliance of the Vijayanagara artisans. Inside the temple complex, you will find 6 concentric enclosures with each enclosure housing shrines of various deities. The innermost enclosure has the sanctum that enshrines the Agni Lingam, the presiding deity of the temple. While you will see the temple always crowded with devotees and pilgrims travelling from far off corners of the world, the footfall gets multi-fold during the annual 'Karthigai Deepam Festival'. Huge processions accompanied with drummers, dancers and people dressed in vibrant attires, this festival provides you with a colourful spectacle also, giving you an opportunity to get an insight into different rituals and customs of South Indian temple festivals.

14. Sripuram Golden Temple, Vellore

Situated on the hills of Malaikodi in the city of Vellore in Tamil Nadu, the 'Sripuram Golden Temple' is on the itineraries of almost all tourists on a trip to temples in South India. Standing tall in its stunning beauty and grandeur, the temple is truly a sight to behold. Built only recently in the year 2007, the temple is dedicated to Goddess Lakshmi (Goddess of wealth and prosperity) known as 'Sri Lakshmi Narayani'. Spread across a sprawling area of 100 acres, the temple is entirely built in pure gold. The total amount of gold used in creation of this temple is said to be around 15000 kilograms that costs around 600 crores. Over 800 gold and coppersmiths well experienced in temple art worked on the creation of this amazingly beautiful temple for 7 years. The astoundingly outstanding carvings, sculptures, artwork and exquisite lighting work done by these artisans on the walls, ceiling and pillars of the temple is sure to leave you awe struck. The glittering reflection of the temple in the water body surrounding it, during night is just beyond words and is sure to leave you enchanted with its hypnotising beauty.

The pathways leading to the main temple is designed in the shape of a star with each pathway adorned with messages from the Gita, Bible and Quran. As you walk along the pathways, taking in the essence of these messages, you are enlightened with deep wisdom and knowledge. Crossing the pathways and pillared halls, devotees get the darshans of Maha Lakshmi enshrined in the inner sanctum. You would be amazed to know that the deity of Maha Lakshmi itself is made of 70 kilograms of gold. A one of its kind temple in the world, the Sripuram Golden Temple makes for a true feast for eyes.

15. Thirunelli Temple, Wayanad Valley

An ancient Vishnu Temple, Thirunelli or Maha Vishnu Temple is quite popular amongst the Hindu devotees in South India. Many a time, this shrine is reckoned as the Kashi of South. Thirunelli Temple has also been mentioned in the Puranas and thus traces a relatively long history. If the Puranas are to be believed then Thirunelli is built by Brahma himself. What makes Thirunelli special apart from its historical importance is its location. Nestled in the valley up north from Wayanad, this shrine is a must visit in Kerala.

Notes

16. Guruvayoor Srikrishna Temple, Guruvayoor

Dedicated to Lord Krishna, Guruvayoor Temple is enlisted as one of the famed temples in Kerala. The central deity is a four-armed standing Krishna carrying the conch Panchajanya, the discus Sudarshana Chakra, the mace Kaumodaki and a lotus with a Holy basil garland. Guruvayoor is many a time reckoned as the Dwarka of the South and thus one can estimate its popularity. In the premises of the temple is a tank, which according to legend was a place where Lord Shiva and his family worshipped Vishnu. Thus this pond is sacred and is often visited by devotees who come to worship at Guruvayoor Srikrishna Temple.

17. Sree Padmanabhaswamy Temple, Thiruvananthapuram

One of the most famous temples in Kerala, Sree Padmanabhaswamy Temple is situated in Thiruvananthapuram. Done up in Dravidian style of architecture, the temple is dedicated to Hindu God Vishnu and dates back to 8th century. This eminent shrine is situated in the East Fort in Trivandrum and it is amongst those 108 Vishnu temples or Divya Desam. Undoubtedly, one of the finest specimens of Dravidian architecture, Sree Padmanabhaswamy Temple is the most famous temple in Kerala. The presiding deity here is Lord Vishnu who is seen reclining on Anantha, the hooded Serpent. It is reckoned that the foundation of the temple is so old that it has been mentioned in holy Hindu sculptures like Skanda Purana and Padma Purana. Infact, the Thiruvananthapuram City has got its name from the presiding deity of this temple (Anantha).

The Hindu pilgrimage sites

The Hindu pilgrimage sites can be divided into dhams, kumbhs, jyotirlingas, Devi sites etc. Every category has got its own significance. It is believed that visiting char dhams help you to attain salvation. There are Four Dhams and Twelve Jyotirlingas along with 51 Shakti Peeths in India. Following are the most iconic sites for the Hindus:

- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------|
| ✓ Ahobilam | ✓ Anandashram, |
| ✓ Allahabad | Kanhangad |
| ✓ Amararama | ✓ Arasavalli |
| ✓ Amaravathi village, | ✓ Attukal |
| Guntur district | ✓ Avittathur |
| ✓ Amarkantak | ✓ Ayodhya |
| ✓ Amarnath | ✓ Baba Dhansar |
| | ✓ Badrinath |

Notes

✓	Basistha Ashram	✓	kuchanpally
✓	Batu Caves	✓	Kukke Subramanya Temple
✓	Belur Math		
✓	Bhadrachalam	✓	Kumararama
✓	Bhavani	✓	Kumbakonam
✓	Bhimashankar Temple	✓	Kumbh Mela
✓	Vrindavan	✓	Kurukshetra
✓	Chitrakuta	✓	Kurupuram
✓	Chidambaram	✓	Madurai Meenakshi Temple
✓	Dakor		
✓	Dharmasthala	✓	Kullu
✓	Draksharama	✓	Maihar Devi
✓	Dwaraka Pitha	✓	Mahur, Renuka Devi
✓	Dwarka	✓	Mehandipur Balaji, Rajasthan
✓	Gajanan Maharaj		
✓	Gangotri	✓	Mandher Devi temple in Mandhradevi
✓	Gaya, India		
✓	Ghatikachala	✓	Manikaran
✓	Godachi	✓	Mayapur
	Veerbhadreshwar Temple	✓	Mantralayam, Raghavendra Swamy Temple
✓	Gor Khuttree	✓	Mount Abu
✓	Gosaikunda	✓	Mount Kailash
✓	Govardhana matha	✓	Mukhalingam
✓	Govindavadi	✓	Narasimha Konda
✓	Hajo	✓	Narayanalayam
✓	Haridwar	✓	Narmada River
✓	Hemkund	✓	Nashik
✓	Hornad, Annapurnadevi Temple	✓	Nellitheertha
✓	Idagunji	✓	Omkareshwar
✓	Jonnawada	✓	Palani
✓	Jyotirlinga	✓	Pancharama Kshetras
✓	Jyotirmath	✓	Panchavati
✓	Kalaram Temple	✓	Pandharpur
✓	Kalighat Temple, Kolkata	✓	Parshuram Kund
✓	Kancheepuram, Tamil Nadu	✓	Pithapuram
✓	Karanja Datta Mandir	✓	Puri
✓	Kataragama	✓	Pushkar
✓	Kateel	✓	Puttapparthi Sri Sathya Saibaba
✓	Katra	✓	Ramatheertham
✓	Kedarnath	✓	Rameswaram
✓	Kodlamane Shree Vishnumurthy Temple, Karnataka	✓	Rishikesh
✓	Kolhapur	✓	Ryali
✓	Kollur	✓	Sabarimala
✓	Konark	✓	Swamisanam
✓	Ksheerarama	✓	Salasar Balaji, churu Rajasthan
		✓	Sangam, Srikakulam district
		✓	Saptashrangi

✓ Shirdi	✓ Thrissur
✓ Shivkhori	✓ Tirtha and Kshetra
✓ Shri Kali Temple, Sanganeri Gate, Jaipur(Rajasthan)	✓ Tirupati
✓ Shri Mahadev Mandir	✓ Trimbakeshwar Shiva Temple
✓ Simhachalam	✓ Tuljapur Bhavani temple
✓ Sivagiri, Kerala	✓ Thiruvananthapuram
✓ Somarama	✓ Udupi
✓ Sri Kurmam	✓ Ujjain
✓ Sringeri Sharada Peetham	✓ Vaishno Devi
✓ Srirangam	✓ Vani (Nashik)
✓ Srisailam	✓ Varanasi
✓ Talapady and sala suarer bachha	✓ Vindhychal
✓ Thanjavur	✓ Vithoba
✓ Thiruchendur	✓ Vrindavan
✓ Thirumanthamkunnu Temple	✓ Yamunotri
	✓ Yadagirigutta, Telangana

*Cultural Centres Of Buddhists-
Hindus-Muslims-Sikhs-
Christians*

Notes

5.5 Cultural Centres of Muslims in India

The largest non-Indian religion is Islam. They are about 12% of India's population. Christians are more than 2% of India's population. There are also Zoroastrians who even though make less than 0.01% of India's population are known around India. There are also a few thousand Jews in India. Judaism and Christianity might have arrived in India before they arrived in Europe. Islam is a religion articulated by the Quran, a text considered by its adherents to be the verbatim word of God (Allah), and, for the vast majority of adherents, the teachings and normative example (called the sunnah, composed of accounts called hadith) of Muhammad (c 570–8 June 632 CE). It is the world's second-largest religion and the fastest-growing major religion in the world, with over 1.7 billion followers or 23% of the global population, known as Muslims. Islam is an Abrahamic monotheistic religion that upholds that God is one and incomparable and that the purpose of existence is to worship God. Muslims consider Muhammad to be the last prophet of God.

Muslims also believe that Islam is the original, complete and universal version of a primordial faith that was revealed many times before through prophets including Adam, Noah, Abraham, Moses, and Jesus. As for the Quran, Muslims consider it to be the unaltered and final revelation of God. Religious concepts and practices include the five pillars of Islam, which are obligatory acts of worship, and following Islamic law, which touches on virtually every aspect of life and society, from banking and welfare to women and the environment.

Islam began in the early 7th century. Originating in Mecca, it quickly spread in the Arabian Peninsula and by the 8th century the Islamic empire was extended from Iberia in the west to the Indus River in the east. The Islamic Golden Age refers to the period traditionally dated from the

Notes

8th century to the 13th century when much of the historically Islamic world was experiencing a scientific, economic and cultural flourishing. The expansion of the Muslim world involved various caliphates and empires, traders and conversion to Islam by missionary activities. Most Muslims are of one of two denominations: Sunni (75–90%) or Shia (10–20%). About 13% of Muslims live in Indonesia, the largest Muslim-majority country, 32% in South Asia, 20% in the Middle East, and 15% in Sub-Saharan Africa. Sizable Muslim communities are also found in Europe, China, Russia, and the Americas. Converts and immigrant communities are found in almost every part of the world.

The famous Mosques in India

Some of India's famous mosques have existed for centuries. While a few have been recently built, there are some that date back to the times of the Mughal and other Islamic empires. Mosques in India are not only sacred; they are rich in history and have information to reveal. Each of them has a close connection to Islamic art forms either by architecture or inscriptions.

1. The Hazratbal Mosque, Srinagar

The Hazratbal Mosque is situated on the banks of the Dal Lake and is the most famous mosque in Srinagar. The mosque is made entirely of white marble and it is famous for housing the 'Moi-e-Muqaddas' the beard hair of the prophet Muhammad. Legend has it that the hair was brought from Mecca about 100 years ago. The mosque is famous for its unique Kashmiri and Mughal architectural styles.

2. Jama Masjid, Srinagar

The Jama Masjid in Srinagar reminds one of the castles. Situated inside a lush garden the masjid is famous for its glorious architecture. Attractions here include the monumental spired gatehouses and the 378 roof-support columns made from the wood Deodar oak trees. The prayer room is spacious and can accommodate thousands of devotees. Entry to the mosque is prohibited during prayer time to non-Muslims.

3. Jama Masjid, Delhi

The Jama Masjid in Delhi is remembered for being Shah Jahan's last architectural marvel. It is made using white marble and red sandstone. The mosque is believed to be India's largest and can carry a whopping 25,000 people in its huge prayer room. The Jama Masjid looks amazing at night when the lights of the mosque are turned on. The highlights here are the glorious towers on the sides. Entry to the top gives the visitor splendid views of Old Delhi.

4. Nagina Masjid, Agra

The Nagina Masjid is located inside the Agra Fort. It stands to the north left of the courtyard. A hidden gem, this mosque was built in typical Mughal style with white marble, arches and three domes. The stand out attractions at the mosque is the lavish balconies that are carved with lattice screens and the raised terrace at the north end of the mosque where there is

a black throne. From the balcony, one can gaze at the Taj Mahal from a distance.

5. Moti Masjid, Agra

The Moti Masjid in Agra is located inside the Agra Fort and it was the private mosque of Aurangzeb. A small mosque, it is well decorated on the outside with intricate Islamic carvings and the inner walls of the mosque are aligned to face in the direction of Mecca. Although one can have a look at the mosque from the outside, entry to mosque is prohibited. It is famous for being Aurangzeb's own private mosque.

Notes

6. Taj-ul-Masjid, Bhopal

It actually signifies "The Crown of Mosques" situated in Bhopal, India. The mosque is also used as an Islamic school in the day time. It is one of the biggest mosques in Asia. The mosque has a pink exterior topped by two 18-story high octagonal minarets with marble vaults. The mosque likewise has three gigantic bulbous tombs, a great fundamental lobby with alluring columns and marble flooring looking like Mughal architecture resemble with Jama Masjid in Delhi and the beautiful Badshahi Mosque of Lahore. It has a courtyard with a big tank in the centre. Taj-ul-Masjid has the two-storeyed entryway with four recessed passages and nine cusped multifold openings at the main prayer hall. The construction of the Mosque was started during the reign of the Mughal Emperor Bahadur Shah Zafar but was not completed due to lack of funds, and after a long wait, construction was started again in 1971 by Allama Muhammad Imran Khan Nadwi Azhari and Maulana Syed Hashmat Ali Sahab of Bhopal. It was completed by 1985 and the entrance gate was renovated by using ancient motifs from circa 1250 Syrian mosques by the contribution of the Emir of Kuwait in loving memory of his dead wife.

7. Makkah Masjid, Hyderabad

The Makkah Masjid gets its name because the bricks used to build the mosque were got from the holy city of Mecca. It is one of the oldest structures in Hyderabad and was the brainchild of Mohammed Quli Qutb Shah, the first ruler of the city. Entry to the main sanctum is restricted to Muslim men only. Tourists aren't allowed – there is a separate balcony from where they can pray and have a look at the mosque.

8. Masjid Mamoor, Chennai

Masji-e-Mamoor is a well known Mosque which is believed to be first built in the 18th century. The mosque again rebuilt in granite by the great Nawab of Carnatic in the late 19th century. The chronogram in the Mosque was composed by Nuruddin Khan Muhammed Bahdur. This is a very old mosque which is located in Angappa street, Chennai. This is also known as the Big mosque and one of the sacred mosques to Muslims. This mosque is surrounded by numerous commercial establishments.

9. Triplicane Big Mosque, Chennai

The Triplicane Big Mosque is a well known one which is located in Tamil Nadu. There are 2 gold plated Domes and the tallest Minaret height is 131 ft. This is also called Wallajah Mosque which is constructed in the

Notes

Mughal architectural style. This is believed to be built in 1795 by the Muhammad Ali Khan Wallajah. We can see a large prayer hall, a tank and a large ground. They have used granite everywhere without the use of iron or wood. A chronogram written in Persian can be seen on the entrance to the prayer hall. It is administered by Prince of Arcot Endowments Trust.

10. Sungam Mosque

Sungam Mosque or Sungam Pallivasal is a famous mosque located at Madurai city, Tamil Nadu, India. This is founded by Muslim Jamath People and considered as one of the oldest mosque in Madurai. The mosque is found in very beautiful and built by Mughal architecture style. Tariffs were used to collect from people coming to Madurai in the Toll Booth near Nelpettai in Pandiya's period. Muslims built a mosque near this Toll Booth and thus this mosque got the name Sungam Mosque (Sungam means Toll).

11. Palaiya Jumma Palli

Palaiya Jumma Palli is well known as The Old Jumma Masjid of Kilakarai. This is also known as Meen Kadai Palli located at Kilakarai, Tamil Nadu, India. This is believed to be built in 628-630 AD. This is one of the oldest mosques in the world along with the Cheraman Juma Masjid in Kodungallur, Kerala. The mosque built in 628-630 AD and reconstructed in 1036. This is believed to be made by Yemeni merchants and trade settlers during the Pandiya kingdom period. The mosque visited by famous people like Bazan Ibn Sasan, Tamim Ibn zayd al ansari, Ibnu Batutah, Nagoor Abdul Cadir, Ervadi Ibrahim Sahib, Sultan of Ottoman Murad. Ibnu Batutah mentioned about this mosque in his travel notes.

Famous Dargahs

Bara Imambara, Lucknow

Inside the Bara Imambara complex one will find a mosque and a quite large step well. The mosque is very attractive and is made entirely of white marble with typical Islamic architecture. The highlight attractions at this place are the tomb of a famous Sufi saint and the vaulted galleries that have small replicas of Imam Hussain's tomb in Karbala, Iraq.

Dargah of Khwaja Muin-ud-din Chishti, Ajmer

This shrine is also the tombs of tomb of Sufi saint Khwaja Muin-ud-din Chishti. It was developed over the years by many rulers and is a famous pilgrimage spot. In fact, even King Akbar made a pilgrimage to this shrine every year. Today, many celebrities also visit the shrine to pay their respects and honour Khwaja Muin-ud-din Chishti. Please note that certain parts of the mosque require the visitor to cover your head. If you haven't carried a scarf, there are plenty for sale outside the mosque.

Haji Ali Dargah, Mumbai

To get to Mumbai's Haji Ali Dargah the visitors need to walk through a long causeway from the main road to the centre of the sea. This mosque is built in the centre of the sea and is only accessible during the low tide. The mosque is famous for housing the tomb of the Muslim saint

Pir Haji Ali Shah Bukhari. The best time to visit is on a Thursday or a Friday when qawwali sessions are often held.

Nagore Dargah

Nagore Dargah is a well known mosque which is also called the Hazrat Syed Shahul Hameed Dargah. This is built over the tomb of the Sufi saint Nagore Shahul Hamid. The mosque is located in Nagore of Tamil Nadu. Visitor can visit between 4:30 am to 07:00 am and 6:25 pm to 9:30 pm to offer prayers. On Fridays the time is from 12 noon to 2:30 pm. The great Shahul Hamid is believed to done miracles in Nagore including cure for king Achutappa Nayak of Thanjavur. There are five minarets in the dargah. This mosque is a major pilgrimage center for both Islam and Hindu people. The Kanduri festival is a famous celebration here, which is a fourteen-day commemoration of the death anniversary of Shahul Hamid. There is a Shifa Gunta, which is a holy pool within the precincts of the dargah. Current dministration and maintenance of the dargah is governed by a committee as per Madras High Court.

Notes

Erwadi Dargah

The Erwadi dargah is a well known and holy Islamic place. This is a sacred tomb turned shrine of Qutbus Sultan Syed Ibrahim Badusha. This is located at the Erwadi village in Ramanathapuram district. The main dargah is dedicated to Seyyad Ali. One can see other three dargahs which includes Shahid's mother Fathima, wife Fathima and son Abu Thahir. Maharaja of Ramanathapuram offered place for this dargha. The dargah is well known for healing mentally deranged people and cure offered to the sick people with only holy water from the dargha.

Hazrat Nathervali Dargah

This is a highly popular mosque which is Dedicated to Sufi saint Nathervali. This is a major pilgrimage center for Muslims. Nathervali is said to be the first Sufi saint to visit here. He stayed for some time at Rockfort during the Chola king period. He threw his amulet from the Rockfort as per kings permission to select a place for his rest and it landed where the dargah situates today. You can see a beautiful 70 foot dome which was built by Muslim King Chandha Sahib. There are minarets in special sea green colour. The Urs festival which is held in August is the important celebration.

Goripalayam Dargah

This is one of the famous and largest mosques in the city. You can see this as an architectural wonder. There is a beautiful dome which is made from a single rock from Alagar Hill. It is believed to be built during the reign of Thirumalai Nayak..In Persian "gor" means grave and as the name suggests there are graves of the two reverred saints of Islam, Hazrat Sulthan Alauddin Badusha and azrat Sulthan Shamsuddin Badhusha. Thirumalai Nayak has made many refreshments with this mosque and brought it to its current glory.

Notes

5.6 Cultural Centres of Sikhs in India

One comparatively new religion in India is Sikhism and it was established in the 15th century. About 2% of Indians are Sikhs. Even so, the Sikhs, because of their unique appearance sometimes stand for India. Traditionally the men keep their hair and do not shave their beard or moustache. They gather their head hair in a turban. Sikhism is comparatively a new religion in India. This religion was established by Guru Nanak. Nanak was born into a Hindu family in 1469 in the Punjab region. Since childhood he loved to travel, learn and preach humanity. In those days people who taught and preached were titled Guru meaning teacher, his followers became to be known as Sikhs meaning learners. And so Guru Nanak developed a new religion and it also included beliefs from the two dominant religions in the Punjab region, Hinduism and Islam. Some claim that Guru Nanak tried to developed a new religion and included in it what he thought were the good beliefs of these two religions. Like in Islam the belief in the existence of one invisible God. Like in Hinduism the belief in Karma and reincarnation, meaning your actions in this life will decide your fate in the next incarnation. The Sikhs also cremate their dead ones as is done in Hinduism.

The creators of Sikhism tried to abolish some of the Indian customs such as the caste system and Sati - burning of the widow. In Sikhism everyone has equal rights irrespective of caste, creed, color, race, sex or religion. Sikhism rejects pilgrimage, fasting, superstitions and other such rituals. Sikhism does not have a clergy class as it considers this as a gateway to corruption. However they have readers and singers in their temples. A Sikh place of worship is called Gurdwara. Sikhism does not support pilgrimage to holy sites because according to Sikhism, God is everywhere and not in any certain place. But Sikhism has a few important sites, of which, the Hari Mandir, also known as the 'Golden Temple' in Amritsar in Punjab is the most important site and is considered the holiest shrine of Sikhism.

Sikhism gives emphasis to community services and helping the needy. One of the distinct features of Sikhism is the common kitchen called Langar. In every Gurdwara there is a Langar. Every Sikh is supposed to contribute in preparing the meals in the free kitchen. The meals are served to all and are eaten sitting on the floor and this is to emphasis the point that all are equals. Sikhism does not believe in holding fasts for body is God's present to human being and therefore humans must foster, maintain and preserve it in good sound condition, unless fasting is done to foster the human body like healthy diets. Guru Nanak who established Sikhism was its first Guru. After him there were nine more Gurus who were the highest religious authority. The last Guru, Guru Gobind Singh, proclaimed that after him the Guru of the Sikhs would be the holy book of Sikhism, Guru Granth Sahib.

Guru Granth Sahib is written in Gurumukhi script. It includes the writings of the Sikh Gurus and the writings of Hindu and Muslims saints. But out of humility Guru Gobind Singh did not include his own writings in the book he had proclaimed as the permanent Guru of the Sikhs. His writings appear in a separate book called Dasam Granth. Guru Gobind Singh is also the Guru behind the unique appearance of Sikh men.

During Guru Gobind's term as the Guru of the Sikhs and also before him, the ruling empire of Punjab region was the Moghul Empire. The Moghuls were Muslims. Some of the Moghul emperors, like Aurangzeb were fanatic Muslims who harassed the non- Muslims, including the Sikhs. Some of the Sikh Gurus were even executed by the Moghul emperors. In order to stop their persecutions, Guru Gobind decided to make his followers, the Sikhs (meaning learners), a community of fighters. He changed his surname to Singh, which means lion. His followers also changed their surname to Singh. Since then a ceremony of baptizing was established among the Sikhs in which the boys were given the title Singh and the girls were titled Kaur meaning princess. In those days "Singh" as a surname was very popular among a famous warrior caste of north India, the Rajputs. Some of the first Sikhs were also Rajputs.

Notes

In order to make it easier for his followers to recognize each other, Gobind Singh, chose five marks, some of which even today symbolize the Sikhs. The five signs were, uncut hair; comb; sword or dagger; bracelet on the right wrist and shorts. The religious Sikhs dress according to Guru Gobind Singh's order, carrying a sword. Most of the Sikhs even today have uncut hair and gather it in a turban. But some easygoing Sikhs cut their hair or they do not gather their uncut hair in a turban.

The emphasis on militant tradition and community service in Sikhism continues even today and many Sikhs serve in the Indian army or police. The Sikhs also have a reputation as experts in steering, from cars to airplanes. They were among the first communities in India who dared to drive vehicles specially Lorries. India being a vast country needed drivers who could also travel at nights. But many Indians believed in superstitions like ghosts and haunted places, while the Sikhs rejected these kinds of beliefs and therefore traveled at nights, since then their reputation as steering masters of India.

Most Famous Gurudwaras of India

India's diversity is probably her biggest gift. What temples are to Hindus or Mosques to Muslims, the majestic and stately Gurudwaras of India spread all over the country are to Sikhism. India is home to probably more than 95 per cent of Sikh population who worship in thousands of Gurudwaras across that nation. What is also unique is that the gurudwaras are open to people of all faiths. Today the Gurudwara Tours in India is an interesting sojourn that is increasingly being sought-out by the Sikhs from India and abroad.

Although the first gurudwara is said to have been built by the first guru and founder of Sikhism Guru Nanak, the word 'gurudwara has been

Notes

introduced by the sixth guru, Guru Hargobind. Today the Western Indian state of Punjab boasts of the largest congregation of gurudwaras and therefore Punjab Gurudwara Tour is a must-do activity for those visiting the state. The Panj Takht Sahib Tour is also popular with many as the tour covers the five most holy Sikh shrines spread in different parts of the country. The famous gurudwaras of India, which are not only places of worship but are also important landmarks within the wider Sikhism faith. These Sikh shrines reveal a lot including the religious faith, struggles and battles fought for survival, the martial Sikh warriors etc.

1. Golden Temple

It is located in the city of Amritsar in Punjab, and also known as the Darbar Sahib or Sri Harmandir Sahib. The Golden Temple, as it is popularly known, is one of the most significant pilgrimage sites for the followers of Sikh religion. First built more than 400 years ago, Golden Temple has not only witnessed the ravages of time but also the strength and conviction of faith in the face of adversaries and is today the most iconic site of Sikh pilgrimage. A resplendent shrines today, with a massive tank in the middle, the Gurudwara's foundation stone was laid by a Muslim Saint about 430 years ago. The Golden Temple has also been nominated as a UNESCO World Heritage Site.

2. Gurudwara Shri Guru Nanakji

This is located on the doorstep of Kasauli at the mountain hamlet of Gharkhal in the Solan district of Himachal Pradesh. Gurudwara Shri Guru Nanakji is counted amongst the oldest Gurudwaras of Sikhism and is one of the key attractions of the region. Unlike other Gurudwaras, this Sikh shrine does not house idols, statues or even religious pictures or symbols other than the holy book of Sikhism, Guru Granth Sahib, within its premises. This Gurudwara also provides lodging facility to the devotees.

3. Hemkund Sahib

It is one of the holiest of Gurudwaras and Sikh pilgrimage sites. It is located in the Chamoli district in Uttarakhand. Surrounded by mountain peaks with a beautiful glacial lake in front of it, the Hemkund Sahib is situated at an elevation of 4632 metres and can be reached from Gobindghat on the Rishikesh-Badrinath highway. The Hemkund Sahib tour with the valley of Flowersand Badrinath, the most important site in char-Dham yatra and one of holiest sites for the followers of Hinduism, makes for a wonderful itinerary in the state of Uttarakhand.

4. Gurudwara Bangla Sahib

Probably the most visited Sikh shrine in Delhi is Gurudwara Bangla Sahib. It is located in the downtown Delhi at Connaught Place and is also very popular with tourists from India and abroad. Gurudwara Bangla Sahib is historical pilgrimage site that traces its beginning to the early 17th century when the eighth Sikh guru, Guru Har Krishen resided here. It was originally a bungalow built by Raja Jai Singh, a famous general of Mughal emperor Shah Jahan and later Aurangzeb.

5. Nada Sahib Gurudwara

The Nada Sahib Gurudwara is famous for being the site where the tenth and last guru, Guru Gobind Singh had made a halt while he was travelling from Paonta Sahib to Anandpur Sahib after his victory at the battle of Bhangani in 1688. Frequented by the Sikh pilgrims looking for solace and peace, Nada Sahib Gurudwara is located in the Shivalik Hills in the Panchkula district in the state of Haryana. Importantly there is also a museum depicting Sikh history.

6. Manikaran Gurudwara

Located at an altitude of 1760 metres in Manikaran in the Parvati Valley drained by River Parvati, Manikaran Gurudwara is one of the famous Sikh Gurudwaras in India. Today Manikaran, a small town near Kasol, is popular with both, the Sikh and Hindu pilgrims. According to the Sikh tradition, Guru Nanak, the founder of Sikhism, visited the place during third Udaasi in the early 16th century with his disciple Bhai Mardana. The Gurudwara also houses a hot spring in its premises. Combining a visit to Anandpur Sahib and Manikaran Gurudwara is also quite popular while exploring Gurudwaras of Punjab and Himachal Pradesh.

7. Nanakmatta Gurudwara

It is one of the holiest sites for Sikhs in the state of Uttarakhand. Nanakmatta Gurudwara is associated with the founder of Sikhism and first Sikh guru, Guru Nanak and also Guru Hargobind. Located in Nanakmatta, town, the Nanakmatta Gurudwara finds its name from the name of Guru Nanak, Guru Nanak is said to have come here during his third Udaasi 1514 while on his way to Mount Kailash. The Gurudwara is an important stopover in the itinerary of Gurudwara Tours of India.

8. Gurudwara Sahib, Shimla

This is located in the hill station town of Shimla. The Gurudwara Sahib is one of the main tourist attractions, drawing tourists from India and abroad alike. This is more than 100 years old Gurudwara, which is not only a sanctuary of peace for the seekers but is also a delightful visit for its interiors and beautiful details. The Gurudwara is located on the Padhawa hills and was constructed in 1907.

9. Gurudwara Nanak Jhira Sahib

This is one of the most famous Gurudwaras of South India. This magnificent holy site of the followers of Sikhism is a historical shrine located in Bidar in Karnataka. Built a year after India's independence in 1948, the shrine is dedicated to the first Sikh guru and founder of Sikhism Guru Nanak. Not only the gurudwara famous for its majestic shrine, lavish gardens and an expansive pool but is also located in a lush valley surrounded by hills on the three sides. Besides, there are several stories attached with the life and time of Guru Nanak and his visit to this area that's equally fascinating.

10. Ram Rai Gurudwara

It is located in the Uttarakhand capital Dehradun. Ram Rai Gurudwara is one of the most intriguing yet sought-after holy shrines in

Notes

Notes

Sikhism today. It was built by Guru Ram Rai, the eldest son of Sri Har Raj Ji, the seventh Guru of Sikhs, in the 17th century with help from the then ruler of Dehradun. The Gurudwara attracts a large number of devotees all round the year, especially from the Udaseen sect within the Sikh community. It is said that Guru Ram Rai built this gurudwara after he was banished from his home town in order to stop him from becoming the Sikh Guru.

11. Gurudwara Singh Sabha

Formerly it was known as Guru Nanak Dharmasala and later rechristened as Gurudwara Singh Sabha. This shrine is located in the temple town of Pushkar just about 13 kilometres from Ajmer. The gurudwara holds significance as the site is said to have been visited by the first Sikh Guru and the founder of Sikhism Guru Nanak and the tenth Sikh Guru, Guru Gobind Singh.

12. Bhai Dharam Singh Gurudwara

It is one of holiest Gurudwaras in India for the followers of Sikh religion. Bhai Dharam Singh Gurudwara is located in Saifpur village near Meerut in the native village of Bhai Dharam Singh. Dharam Singh was one of the five Panj Pyaare initiated by the tenth and last guru of Sikhs, Guru Gobind Singh at Anantpur Sahib to form the core of Khalsa. The Gurudwara was built by Bhai Dharam Singh in the early 18th century.

13. Patna Sahib Gurudwara

This is one of the Panj Takht Sahib, the five most significant Gurudwaras of Sikhs, Patna Sahib or Takht Sri Harmandir Sahib. It is one of the holiest gurudwaras in Sikhism and located in Patna in Bihar. It was built by the Sikh ruler Maharaja Ranjit Singh to commemorate the birthplace of the tenth and last Sikh guru Guru Gobind Singh who was born at the site in 1666.

14. Gurudwara Mata Kaulan

Gurudwara Mata Kaulan is located in close proximity to the iconic Sikh shrine, the Golden Temple in Amritsar. It is one of the popular gurudwaras of Amritsar as well as Punjab. This gurudwara is significant as it is named after a spiritual Muslim lady named Bibi Kaulan. Mata Kaulan is said to have accompanied a Muslim saint Mian Mir, who had laid the foundation stone for the Golden Temple more 400 years ago and had taken refuge with the sixth Sikh guru, Guru Hargobind Ji.

15. Bibeksar Sahib

Another prominent gurudwaras of Amritsar, Gurudwara Bibeksar Sahib is located near the famous Golden Temple. The historic gurudwara, initially built by the sixth guru of Sikhs Guru Hargobind Sahib, is situated on the banks of Bibeksar Sarovar. The present structure of the gurudwara was built by Maharaja Ranjit Singh.

5.7 Cultural Centres of Christians in India

Christianity arrived in India almost about the same period as it arrived in Europe, meaning about 2000 years ago. Christianity originates in Israel. The first Christians were Jews and in the beginning Christianity was seen as a Jewish cult. Most of the Apostles of Christians acted in Europe to convert the Europeans to Christianity. But one of the Apostles, St. Judas Thomas, arrived in India and converted Indians to Christianity. St. Thomas was a carpenter and a disciple of Jesus. He was brought to India by a merchant to build a temple. St. Thomas arrived in Kerala, in south India in 52 AD. He succeeded in converting local Indians to Christianity. His converts were called Syrian Christians. One assumption says that some of the Syrian Christians were actually Jews converted by St. Judas Thomas to Christianity. The disciples of Jesus at first intended to convince the Jews to adopt the philosophy of Jesus as new Judaism. Later on other Christian saints arrived to India as missionaries. But most of the Indian were converted to Christianity by the missionaries who arrived in India with the European powers from 15th century.

Notes

The European powers arrived in India for commercial reasons, especially spices. But they also started converting local Indians to Christianity. Five European countries sent their representatives to India, Great Britain; France; Denmark; Netherlands and Portugal. Of the five European powers the Portuguese were most enthusiasts to baptize Indians. The Portuguese were the first European power to arrive in India. Their first ship, under the leadership of Vasco DaGama, arrived in south India in 1498 after it had circled the whole continent of Africa. The Portuguese inspired by the Pope's order to baptize people around the world not only fought wars against the local Indian rulers, but they even tried to enforced their Roman Catholic prayers on Syrian Christians.

After many wars the Portuguese were defeated by local rulers and they had only one big pocket of control in India, Goa. The Portuguese not only fought the Indian rulers, but they also fought against other European powers in India especially Dutch and English. Many Portuguese churches in Kerala were turned into English and Dutch churches after they were captured by these powers.

The English missionaries started acting in India at a much later period. The British, unlike the Portuguese, didn't allow the missionaries to enter their territory in the beginning. The British arrived in India in 1600 and they allowed the missionaries to enter their territory only from 1813. The British allowed different churches to establish missionaries in their territory. The missionaries didn't only spread Christianity, but they also did humanitarian deeds giving the needy basic necessities of life like food, clothes and shelter. The missionaries also built schools in India and many of them even today have Christian or European originated name. The British church missionaries succeeded less than the Portuguese in converting Indians to Christianity, but unlike the Portuguese who tried to enforce Christianity, these Protestant converts were voluntary. The Portuguese were also aware of the Indian custom according to which the

Notes

wife followed her husband's faith and therefore married their men to Indian women.

There are about 30 million Christians in India. The major centers of Christianity in India are Kerala, Tamil Nadu, Goa, Manipur and Mizoram. There is also a big community of Christians in Mumbai. The main division of Christians in India is like in the Christian world, Protestants and Catholic. There are also different denomination among them, Syrian Church, Armenian Church, Anglican Church and others. Most of the India Christians were converted by the Portuguese. There is also an Anglo-Indian community in India.

Important Churches in India

The history of Christianity and Churches in India dates back to 52 AD. It is believed that St. Thomas, one of the apostles of Jesus visited the country and thus introduced a new faith in South India. St. Thomas himself established one or two Church in Kerala but he inspired many to construct these Christian places of worship across the country. Colonization was a significant era of building churches as the Dutch, Portuguese, French and British people brought with them new styles of architecture, which resulted in delivering India with exquisite churches that are a must see in India.

Santhome Church, Chennai

Santhome Church is a historically and architecturally a very important church in India. Located in the city of Chennai in Tamil Nadu, the church sports a classic Neo-Gothic style of architecture. It is also the place where the remains of St. Thomas are said to have been kept. The church boasts arched windows, white washed spires, wooden roofs and domes that are worth being captured in the lens. There is also a museum in the premises of the church that has put remnants from the older church built here.

Velankanni Church, Nagapattinam

Velankanni Church is probably one of the most visited churches in India. Velankanni town is located on the coast of Bay of Bengal and is famous for its Basilica which is dedicated to 'Lady of Health' and is called Our Lady of Good Health or Our Lady of Velankanni. It has been proved for centuries that Velankanni is known as the "Lourdes of the East" and it is said that when worshipers offer candles to the Mother, their illness is cured. This Christian shrine is a great symbol of multicultural and international and religious harmony.

Basilica of Bom Jesus, Goa

Basilica of Bom Jesus is amongst the most famous churches in India. The church is around 300 years old and holds the remains of St. Francis Xavier. It is one of the finest examples of Portuguese influence as the edifice is done in signature Baroque style. The flooring has been done in marble, inlaid with precious stones, the altar is elaborate with gilded gold work, the murals and the artistic rendition are also worth the appreciation. The church has been declared as the world heritage site and also boasts of a museum. A large number of believers gather at the church when the preserved body of Saint Francis Xavier is put on display.

Se Cathedral Church, Goa

Se Cathedral is dedicated to Catherine of Alexandria and it is one of the largest churches in India. This church was built in order to reveal the victory of Portuguese under a Muslim army, which led to the capture of the city of Goa. Since this triumph coincidentally happened on the feast of St. Catherine, the cathedral was dedicated to her. The construction of the church began in 1562 and was completed in 1619. The church measures 250m in height and 181 in breadth. The highlight of the church is its “Golden Bell”, which is said to be one of the best bells in the world. On the main Altar, there are a few old paintings that are dedicated to Catherine of Alexandria. On the right, there is a chapel, which is also known as Cross of Miracles.

Notes

Our Lady of the Immaculate Conception Church, Goa

Reckoned to be the first church to be built in Goa, Our Lady of the Immaculate Conception offers a striking commentary on the religious conditions of the time and the wealth available to the churches. The church has interior which is relatively simple by the standards of the time. There are two flanking altars that catch the eye, out of which one on the left is dedicated to Jesus Crucified and that on the right to Our Lady of the Rosary. Done in heavily gilded, deeply carved ornamentation, yet compact and controlled, these statues are a fine example of the Portuguese period.

St. Anne Church, Goa

The Church of St Anne is known for its fine architectural blend of Indo-Western style. The church at Talaulim, Goa can be termed as the masterpiece of the Indian Baroque style and was once included in the ‘World Monuments Watch 2000 List of 100 Most Endangered Sites’ by the New York based WMF.

Basilica of Holy Rosary Church, Hooghly

Basilica of Holy Rosary was established around 1660 and is one of the oldest churches in West Bengal. A church was built by Portuguese on the banks of Hooghly almost a century after Vasco da Gama reached this state. Considered to be built by Gomez de Soto, it has a key stone of the old church that has engraved 1559 over the gate of the monastery. There are three altars, several tomb stones and a small musical organ in the church. It is also one of the most popular historical churches in West Bengal.

Christ Church, Shimla

Christ Church, which is situated in the centre of the town of Shimla is believed to be the second oldest church in North India. This sacred church is the prominent landmark of Shimla that reflects the beauty of British era architecture. Built in the Neo-Gothic style in 1857, the church contains five fine stained glass windows and each window represents different Christian virtues of Faith, Hope, Charity, Fortitude, Patience and Humility. The pipe-organ in the church is the biggest in the Indian subcontinent and was installed in September 1899.

Notes

All Saints Cathedral, Allahabad

All Saints Cathedral in Allahabad is a late 19th century church. The church is known for its intricate work and designs on the marble altar and its stained glass panel. Done in a fine Gothic style of architecture, All Saints Cathedral Church is a major tourist attraction in Prayagraj. It is also known as the “Patthar Girja” and is one of the finest specimens of European structure in India.

Medak Cathedral, Telangana

Medak Cathedral is one of the stunning churches buildings in India. It was constructed in Gothic Revival style, with 200ft (61m) long and 100ft (30m) wide. It is said that mosaic tiles used in the construction of the church were imported from Britain and are of six different colours. Not only this, Italian masons were called for laying the decorative flooring. The massive pillars built with fine-hewn and well dressed grey stone are not only the support of the building but also the highlight of it. Another highlight of the church is its 175ft (53m) high bell-tower.

St. Paul Cathedral, Kolkata

The St. Paul Cathedral is one of the finest looking churches, located in Kolkata in India. This church is constructed in Gothic Revival Style and has gorgeous arched windows with stained glass which makes quite a sight to see when the sun rays touch them. The frescoes inside the church are also noteworthy. The best times to visit the church is during the midnight mass on Christmas Eve when the church is lit up and proves to be the most amazing thing.

Malayattoor Church

The St. Thomas Syro-Malabar Catholic Church in Malayattoor is one of the most famous pilgrim centers for Christians in Kerala. Malayattoor is situated on the north-eastern side of Ernakulam or Kochi. The name Malayattoor means the amalgamation of mountain (mala), river (aattu) and place (ooru). The church attained great fame when the apostle of Jesus Christ, St. Thomas came here to start his missionary work. According to legends, when St. Thomas arrived here to preach the teachings of Jesus Christ, he received a hostile reception. He fled to the top of a mountain at Malayattoor known as Kurisumudi and prayed to the Lord. He was in great anguish, and the Mother of the Lord appeared before him and consoled him. Malayattoor Church was built atop this mountain.

St. Thomas Syro-Malabar Catholic Church, Palayoor

St Thomas is an important Christian pilgrimage in Kerala. The church is named after St. Thomas, the apostle who is believed to have spread the teachings of Christianity in South India. It is among the old churches in India and dates back to 52 AD. It is also believed that church was built by St. Thomas himself, thus it has been declared as an international pilgrimage spot by the Vatican. Since it is on the hill top, climbing the hill, it offers a great experience to the worshipers to get to the church and pray.

Santa Cruz Basilica, Kochi

Santa Cruz in Kochi is also amongst the oldest churches in India and was originally built by the Portuguese in 1505. It was then in 1558, the church was recognized as a cathedral by the then pope, Pope Paul IV. This church makes an important landmark of Kochi as it is said that it was amongst the few edifices that were spared when the Dutch invaded and destroyed other catholic buildings.

St. Alphonsa's Church, Bharananganam

St. Alphonsa, the first saint of India was a very pious nun and her mortal remains rest here at Bharananganam, 5 kilometers from Pala in Kottayam district. St. Alphonsa's feast is a very popular event held every year in July. Pope Benedict XVI declared her as a saint on 12th October 2008. The church itself was built after her canonization.

Notes

Vallarpadam Church

The Vallarpadam Church, located in Cochin, is also known as 'The Church of Our Lady Ransom' and dedicated to Mother Mary. The Mother is fondly remembered as "Vallarpadathamma". The church, built originally by the Portuguese was destroyed during the Dutch period and was rebuilt again in 1676. The Government of India recognized the church as a divine and holy church in 1951. Irrespective of the caste and religion they belong to, people from all over the world flock to this church. Pope Leo XIII declared the church as a "special church" in 1888.

Santa Cruz Basilica

Santa Cruz Basilica is one of the eight well-known Basilicas in India. It is situated in Fort Kochi – one of the must see places near Kochi. This fine church has an imposing edifice and is extremely popular for its magnificent structure and style. The church was built during the arrival of Portuguese missionaries in 1500 CE, with permission from the then Raja of Cochin. The church went through major renovations over time; the present church was consecrated in 1905. This church serves as a notable landmark of Cochin.

Vimalagiri Church

Vimalagiri Church situated in Kottayam is famous for its Gothic style architecture. One notable feature of the church is its 172 feet tall tower. The tower is already recorded as one of the "tallest church towers" in Kerala. There are many more popular churches in Kerala. You can visit them anytime during the year; but a visit to Kerala during Christmas time will be the best as the sight of churches resplendent in bright coloured lights will be simply awe-inspiring!

St. Philomena's Church, Mysore

St. Philomena's is a Roman Catholic Church that was built in AD 1840. Earlier known as St. Joseph Chaver, the church has twin towers that stand majestically at 175 feet. Done in the Gothic Style of architecture, the church resembles the St. Patrick's cathedral at New York and a church at Cologne. It is believed that then king of Mysore, Krishnaraja Wodeyar IV laid the foundation for construction of the church in 1933 and it has been designed a French Architect. The church has a celler where there is a statue

Notes

of St. Philomena who was a saint during the 3rd century in Greece. A piece of her bone and cloths are also said to have been preserved in this church.

Immaculate Conception Cathedral, Puducherry

Immaculate Conception Cathedral is also known as “Samba Kovil” and is located on Mission Street in Puducherry. The church bears a resemblance with church in France that was built in 1791 on the ruins of the older church. Boasting of an imposing facade with paired Doric columns below and ionic above and interior design consisting eight barrel vaults and a central dome pierced with eight circular openings, the church is a fine specimen of the French architecture in India. In front of the church is a statue of Our Lady with the infant Jesus in her arms, which also makes the highlight here.

St. Aloysius Chapel, Mangalore

It was established in the year 1885. St. Aloysius Chapel bears resemblance with world’s most renowned Sistine Chapel at Rome. This chapel in India posses some stunning paintings on the ceiling, along with oil canvas paintings and fresco paintings depicting various scenes from the Bible. The ceilings have portraits of St. Aloysius Gonzaga, Crowing of the Cock and many other saints.

Cathedral of the Sacred Heart, Delhi

Cathedral of the Sacred Heart is popular as one of the most prestigious of Catholic Churches in Delhi. The church is situated amidst the 14 acres of lush greenery. Sacred Heart is also one of the oldest churches in Delhi. The highlight of this Christian place of worship is the impressive and white altar made of marble. It is said that Sir Anthony de Mello gave the altar and the Archbishop of Agra donated the bell, robes and other furnishings to the church.

Check your Progress

1. Where is located Mahabodhi Temple complex?
2. Where did Buddha deliver his first sermon?
3. Where is the Basilica dedicated to Lady of Health located?
4. What are the four Purusarthas?

5.8 Answers to Check your Progress Questions

1. Bodh Gaya in Bihar
2. Sarnath
3. Velankanni, Nagapattinam
4. Dharma, Artha, Kama and Moksha

5.9 Summary

The discussion made in this unit gives a vivid account that India is a pluralistic society. In which there are numerous religious centres belonged the Buddhist, Hindus, Muslims, Sikhs and Christians. These cultural centres very unique and they help for the promotion of tourism and speak about the unity in diversity character of the Indian culture.

5.10 Keywords

1. Zen Buddhism: from Japan
2. Hindu Tantric Buddhism: from Tibet

5.11 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises

Short Answer Questions

1. Mention the importance of AjantaCaves
2. Trace the cultural centres of Sikhs
3. Identify the cultural sites of the Muslims in Tamil Nadu

Long Answer Questions

1. Describe the Cultural centres of the Buddhists in India.
2. Analyse the importance of the cultural centres of the Hindus in South India.
3. Write an essay on the important mosques and dargas in India.
4. Discuss the religious significance of the Gurudwaras in India.

5.12 Further Readings

1. Satish Chandra, (2007). History of Medieval India. New Delhi: Orient Longman.
2. A.L. Basham (ed.), (1975). A Cultural History of India. New Delhi: Oxford University Press.
3. Kuthur Ramakrishna Srinivasan, (1991). Temples of South India. Newdelhi: National Book Trust of India.

Notes

Notes

UNIT – VI- NATIONAL HERITAGE & IMPORTANT MONUMENTS – DELHI- AGRA- JAIPUR- VARANASI

Structure

- 6.1 Introduction
 - 6.2 Objectives
 - 6.3 National Heritage
 - 6.4 Important Monuments in Delhi
 - 6.5 Important Monuments in Agra
 - 6.6 Important Monuments in Jaipur
 - 6.7 Important Monuments in Varanasi
 - 6.8 Answers to Check your Progress Questions
 - 6.9 Summary
 - 6.10 Keywords
 - 6.11 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises
 - 6.12 Further Readings
-

6.1 Introduction

National Heritage of India is manifested through a number of monuments spread over the different parts of India. Such monuments continue to serve as centres of tourist destinations inviting the appreciation of the tourists from all over the world. India has a large number of monuments which are worth for praising.

6.2 Objectives

- 1 To study the importance of the national heritage of India
 - 2 To trace the monuments of national importance in Delhi
 - 3 To identify the monuments of national importance in Agra.
 - 4 To identify the monuments of national importance in Jaipur
 - 5 To discuss features of the monuments in Varanasi
-

6.3 National Heritage

A National Heritage is a heritage site having a value that has been registered by a governmental agency as being of national importance to the cultural or history of that country. Usually such sites are listed in a heritage register that is open to the public, and many are advertised by national visitor bureaus as tourist attractions. In many cases a country may maintain more than one register; there are also registers for entities that span more than one country. National Heritage site is defined as a cultural heritage site, a natural heritage site, a mixed cultural and natural heritage site or a cultural landscape of outstanding value and national importance.

Each country has its own national heritage list and naming conventions. Sites can be added to a list, and are occasionally removed and even destroyed for economic or other reasons. The concept of protecting and taking pride in cultural heritage is something that goes back to the Seven Wonders of the World. Many countries acknowledge under

UNESCO their designation of objects considered to be worthy of having importance to the entire world or world heritage. These listings also acknowledge the need for a separate list of objects judged part of their own unique cultural heritage. The concept of a national heritage site can be split into many types, each type having its own unique list. Two major types of cultural heritage are "immoveable" and "moveable" objects. Immoveable objects are usually buildings, locations such as gardens or areas such as city districts. Small moveable objects may include old books or art works; large moveable objects may include automobiles, aircraft and ships.

Notes

Most countries have passed laws to protect national heritage sites, with various classifications for owners. In India cultural heritage is protected by three central laws: the Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Sites and Remains Act, 1958; the Ancient Monuments Preservation Act, 1904; and the Indian Treasure Trove Act, 1878. The natural heritage sites are protected by the Environment (Protection) Act, 1986 and the Biological Diversity Act, 2002. The states have laws to conserve and protect heritage under their purview. Many Urban and Regional Planning and Development Acts have provisions for identifying special areas/town planning schemes/local area plans which are used to regulate activities around heritage sites.

The Archaeological Survey of India (ASI) maintains 3,667 ancient monuments, archaeological sites and remains of national importance. Besides these, the state governments protect 3,573 monuments. A large number of monuments and sites are unprotected by either ASI or state governments. However, there is no comprehensive list of these sites in India.

In 1977, India ratified the UNESCO Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage, 1972. It makes it necessary for India to take measures to identify, protect and conserve its cultural and natural heritage. Indian laws only define "ancient monument", "protected monument" and "antiquity" while the UNESCO's definition for "cultural heritage" covers a wider range of items such as industrial heritage, cultural routes, landscapes, etc. The National Mission on Monuments and Antiquities was set up in 2007 with a five year term to prepare a national register of built heritage, sites and antiquities.

The National Commission for Heritage Sites Bill, 2009, which seeks to create a national register of heritage sites; including cultural heritage and natural heritage and to establish a National Commission for Heritage Site for the protection of the heritage sites. The Bill was introduced in the Rajya Sabha on February 26, 2009.

6.4 Important Monuments in Delhi

Monument is an obelisk, statue, building, a tomb or tombstone, a literary or artistic work, megalith etc. erected in commemoration of a

Notes

person or its creator or event or in celebration of something surviving from a past age, and regarded as of historical or archaeological importance.

Qutub Minar

The Qutub Minar is located in Qutub complex, Mehrauli in South Delhi. It was built by Qutub-ud-din Aibak of the Slave Dynasty, founder of the Delhi Sultanate, started construction of the Qutub Minar's first storey around 1192. In 1220, Aibak's successor and son-in-law Iltutmish completed a further three storeys. In 1369, a lightning strike destroyed the top storey. Firoz Shah Tughlaq replaced the damaged storey, and added one more. It is a fluted red sandstone tower, which tapers up to a height of 72.5 meters and is covered with intricate carvings and verses from the Quran.

Lodhi Gardens

Lodhi Gardens earlier called Lady Willingdon Park is a 15th and 16th century Park with numerous monuments scattered among its lawns, flowers, shady trees and ponds. Notable monuments are tomb of Sikandar Lodi, Bara Gumbad and Shisha Gumbad.

Red Fort

When Ghazi Malik founded the Tughlaq Dynasty in 1321, he built the strongest fort in Delhi at Tughlaqabad, completed with great speed within four years of his rule. Salimgarh Fort, which is now part of the Red Fort complex, was constructed on an island of the Yamuna River in 1546 by the Sur dynasty.

Purana Quila

The Purana Quila (Old Fort) is a very good example of Mughal military architecture. It is a monument that is different from the well-planned, carefully decorated, and palatial forts of the later Mughal rulers. It does not have a complex of palaces, administrative, and recreational buildings as is generally found in the forts built later on but rather has plain design and sturdy strong walls that was meant to defend it from attacks.

Chandini Chowk

Chandni Chowk is a city having the living legacy of Shahjahanabad. It is very famous as Asia's largest wholesale market. Created by Shah Jahan, legend has it that Shah Jahan planned Chandni Chowk so that his daughter could shop for that entire she wanted. Handicrafts once patronized by the Mughals continue to flourish there. Within the vicinity are the Laal Quila (The Red Fort), Fatehpuri mosque and Jama Masjid along with Sis Ganj Gurudwara, Gauri Shankar Mandir, Jain Mandir and a lot of small temples, the place is witnesses of genuine cultural harmony.

Safdarjung's tomb

The Safdarjung's tomb is a garden tomb in a marble mausoleum. Humayun's tomb is the tomb of the Mughal emperor Humayun that was commissioned by Humayun's wife and chief consort, Empress Bega Begam in 1569. It is a UNESCO World Heritage Site.

Laal Quila

The Laal Quila (The Red Fort), is a historic fort in Delhi where every year on the Independence day of India on 15 August, the Prime Minister hoists the Indian tricolor flag at the main gate of the fort and delivers a nationally broadcast speech from its ramparts. The Jantar Mantar consists of thirteen architectural astronomy instruments, built by Maharaja Jai Singh II.

Notes

Government buildings

The Parliament House of India is a circular building designed by the British architects Sir Edwin Lutyens and Sir Herbert Baker in 1912–1913. Construction began in 1921, and in 1927 the building was opened as the home of the Council of State, the Central Legislative Assembly, and the Chamber of Princes.

Rashtrapati Bhavan was built with a mix of European and Mughal/Indian styles; Rashtrapati Bhavan was originally built for the British rulers in India. Inaugurated in 1931 as the Viceregal Lodge, the name was changed in 1959 after India became a republic. Now it is the Presidential Palace of India.

India Gate

The India Gate located astride the Rajpath is a war memorial to 70,000 soldiers of the Indian Army who lost their lives in the First World War. The National War Memorial is located near India Gate. The National Police Memorial and Museum is located in Chanakyapuri.

Connaught Place

Connaught Place also known as CP is a business and commercial centre with hotels, shopping complexes, and offices. Tourist attractions include Hanuman Mandir, an ancient temple with a mention in Guinness Book of Record, Jantar Mantar, an astronomical observatory from the 18th century and State Emporiums which houses a collection of ethnic specialties of the states. Connaught Place is divided into two circles, called the inner and outer Connaught circle. Janpath, an open-air shopping complex, lies on the road connecting the inner and outer circle with Palika Bazaar, a landmark market in underground maze below Connaught Place.

Places of worship

- ✓ Akshardham Temple it is the third largest Hindu temple in the world. It was built in 2005. In the sprawling 100-acre (0.40 km²) land rests an intricately carved monument, high-technology exhibitions, a musical fountain, a food court and gardens.
- ✓ The Lakshminarayan Temple is built in honour of Lakshmi (Hindu goddess of wealth), and her consort Narayana (Vishnu, Preserver in the Trimurti) by B. R. Birla from 1933 and 1939, when it was inaugurated by Mahatma Gandhi. The side temples are dedicated to Shiva, Krishna and Buddha. The temple spread over 7.5 acres, is adorned with many shrines, fountains, and a large garden, and also houses Geeta Bhawan for discourses. The temple is one of the

Notes

- major attractions of Delhi and attracts thousands of devotees on the Hindu festivals of Janmashtami and Holi.
- ✓ Cathedral Church of Redemption also known as Viceroy Church is located east of Parliament House and Rashtrapati Bhavan, which was used by then viceroy of British India. The Church derives its name from Palladio's Church of Il Redentore in Venice as well as Lutyens St Jude's Church, Hampstead Garden Suburb. The Cathedral was built in eight years and was completed in the year 1935. Cathedral was designed by Henry Medd. Cathedral was built in such a manner that even in the extreme summers it remains cool and serene. The Cathedral Church of the Redemption serve locals and foreigners. It is visited by tens of thousands of visitors each day.
 - ✓ One of the most prominent and largest Gurdwaras in Delhi, Gurudwara Bangla Sahib is the most visited one in the Delhi. Millions visit this Gurdwara from all over the world and of all religions to offer their prayers at this elegant yet historical Gurdwara in Delhi. The Gurdwara marks the place where the eighth Sikh Guru, Guru Harkrishan lived his last breath serving the helpless population ravaged by smallpox and cholera epidemic. The Gurdwara offers free food (langar) to all visitors and devotees throughout the day.
 - ✓ ISKCON Temple also popularly called as the Hare Krishna temple is a famous Vaishnava temple with deities of Sri Radha Krishna. Located in South Delhi, the construction of the temple began in 1991 and was completed in 1998 under the planning of internationally renowned architect Achyut Kanvinde.
 - ✓ The temple primarily built with red stone is recognized for its unique architecture which blends the traditional Vedic with contemporary style. The complex also houses a one of a kind in the country Robtic show which explains the message of Bhagavad Gita. Another highlight of the temple is beautifully drawn paintings of the Lord done by the foreign devotees. Apart from these, the temple acts as study base for those wish to study the Vedic scriptures, Yoga and provides facility for practicing Bhakti Yoga as given by Srila Prabhupada. The temple also serves the devotees pure vegetarian food at its 'Govindas' restaurant. The temple is easy to approach as it well connected by buses and Metro trains.
 - ✓ The Masjid-i-Jahan Numa, commonly known as Jama Masjid, is the principal mosque of Old Delhi. Commissioned by the Mughal Emperor Shah Jahan and completed in the year 1656, it is one of the largest and best known mosques in India. It can accommodate around 25,000 people at once.
 - ✓ The Lotus Temple is an exceptionally beautiful structure, created by the Bahá'í House of Worship, situated in South Delhi and looks like a white lotus. It was built by the Bahai community.
 - ✓ Shri Digambar Jain Lal Mandir is the oldest and best-known Jain temple in Delhi originally built in 1658. This temple is located just opposite the massive Red Fort at the intersection of Netaji Subhas Marg and Chandni Chowk. The Temple is an impressive structure made up red stone giving the name Lal Mandir.

- ✓ Kalka Ji Mandir in the southern part of Delhi, India, in Kalkaji, a locality that has derived its name from this famous temple and is located opposite Nehru Place business centre.

Museums

- Ghalib Museum
- Indian War Memorial Museum
- National Museum
- National Rail Museum
- National Museum of Natural History
- National Philatelic Museum
- Indian Air Force Museum, Palam
- National Gallery of Modern Art
- National Gandhi Museum
- National Handicrafts and Handlooms Museum
- Kiran Nadar Museum of Art
- Parliament Museum
- Red Fort Archaeological Museum
- Shankar's International Dolls Museum
- Sulabh International Museum of Toilets
- National Police Memorial and Museum
- Dr. Zakir Hussain Museum.

Notes

Other attractions

On the banks of the Yamuna River, which flows past Delhi, there is Raj Ghat, the final resting place of Mahatma Gandhi, the father of the nation. It has become an essential point of call for all visiting dignitaries. Two museums dedicated to Gandhi are situated nearby. Delhi is a food lover's paradise, from street food, to the Paranthi Wali Gali of old Delhi selling everything from paranthas to niharis, to the modern day but local cafes that have sprung up, to the Mughal and North Indian restaurants- Delhi food is its heart and soul. And it requires a huge appetite to sample it all.

Lying close to the Raj Ghat, the Shanti Vana (literally, the forest of peace) is the place where India's first Prime Minister Jawaharlal Nehru was cremated. The area is now a beautiful park adorned by trees planted by visiting dignitaries and heads of state. Ahinsa Sthal is a Jain temple located in Mehrauli. This temple is famous for its magnificent 13 ft. 6 inch statue of Mahavira carved from a single granite rock.

Parks and Gardens

Garden of Five Senses is a park with numerous modern art and sculpture pieces spread over 20 acres near Saket in south Delhi. The National Zoological Park is a 176-acre (71 ha) zoo near the Old Fort in Delhi, India. The zoo is home to about 1350 animals representing almost 130 species of animals and birds from around the world.

6.5 Important Monuments in Agra

Agra is a city on the banks of the Yamuna River in the Indian state of Uttar Pradesh. It is 206 kilometres (128 mi) south of the national capital

Notes

New Delhi. Agra is the fourth-most populous city in Uttar Pradesh and 24th in India. Agra is a major tourist destination because of its many Mughal-era buildings, most notably the Taj Mahal, Agra Fort and Fatehpur Sikri, all of which are UNESCO World Heritage sites. Agra is included on the Golden Triangle tourist circuit, along with Delhi and Jaipur; and the Uttar Pradesh Heritage Arc, tourist circuit of UP state, along Lucknow and Varanasi.

The history of Agra before the Delhi Sultanate is unclear. A 17th century chronicle called it an old settlement which was merely a village, owing to its destruction by Mahmud of Ghazni, before Sikandar made it his capital. Despite his surrender, Mahmud sacked the place. It was mentioned for the first time in 1080 AD when a Ghaznavide force captured it. Sultan Sikandar Lodi (1488–1517) was the first to move his capital from Delhi to Agra in 1504. He governed the country from here and Agra assumed the importance of the second capital. He died in 1517 and his son, Ibrahim Lodi, remained in power there for nine more years and several palaces, wells, and a mosque were built by him in the fort during his period, finally being defeated at the Battle of Panipat in 1526. Between 1540 and 1556, Afghans, beginning with Sher Shah Suri ruled the area. It was the capital of the Mughals from 1556 to 1648.

Taj Mahal

The Taj Mahal is one of the most famous buildings in the world, the mausoleum of Mumtaz Mahal Shah Jahān's favourite wife. It is one of the New Seven Wonders of the world, and one of the three World Heritage Sites. Agra is commonly identified as the "City of Taj". Completed in 1653, the Taj Mahal was built by the Mughal king Shah Jahan as the final resting place for his beloved wife, Mumtaz Mahal. Finished in marble, it is one of India's many beautiful monuments and is set amidst landscaped gardens. Built by the Persian architect, Ustād 'Īsā, the Taj Mahal is on the south bank of the Yamuna River. It can be observed from Agra Fort from where Emperor Shāh Jahān gazed at it for the last eight years of his life, a prisoner of his son Aurangzeb. Verses of the Quran are inscribed on it and at the top of the gate are 22 small domes, signifying the number of years the monument took to build. The Taj Mahal was built on a marble platform that stands above a sandstone one. The most elegant dome of the Taj Mahal has a diameter of 60 feet (18 m), and rises to a height of 80 feet (24 m); directly under this dome is the tomb of Mumtaz Mahal. Shah Jahān's tomb was erected next to hers by his son Aurangzeb. The interiors are decorated with fine inlay work, incorporating semi-precious stones.

Agra Fort

Agra Fort (sometimes called the Red Fort), was commissioned by the conquering Mughal Emperor Akbar the Great in 1565, and is another of Agra's World Heritage Site. A stone tablet at the gate of the Fort states that it had been built before 1000 but was later renovated by Akbar. The red sandstone fort was converted into a palace during Shah Jahān's time, and reworked extensively with marble and pietra dura inlay. Notable buildings in the fort include the Pearl Mosque or Motī Masjid, the Dīwān-e-'Ām and Dīwān-e-Khās (halls of public and private audience), Shah

Jahān's Palace, Khās Mahal, Shīsh Mahal (mirrored palace), and the Musamman Burj.

The forbidding exteriors of this fort conceal an inner paradise. The fort is crescent-shaped, flattened on the east with a long, nearly straight wall facing the river. It has a total perimeter of 2.4 kilometres (1.5 mi), and is ringed by double castellated ramparts of red sandstone punctuated at regular intervals by bastions. A moat 9 metres (30 ft) wide and 10 metres (33 ft) deep surround the outer wall. The fort is a typical example of Mughal architecture, effectively showing how the North Indian style of fort construction differed from that of the South. In the South, the majority of forts were built on the seabed like the one at Bekal in Kerala.

Notes

Fatehpur Sikri

The Mughal Emperor Akbar built Fatehpur Sikri about 35 km (22 mi) from Agra, and moved his capital there. Later abandoned, the site displays a number of buildings of significant historical importance. A World Heritage Site, it is often visited by tourists. The name of the place came about after the Mughal Emperor Babar defeated Rana Sanga in a battle at a place called Sikrī (about 40 km (25 mi) from Agra). Then the Mughal Emperor Akbar wanted to make Fatehpur Sikri his headquarters, so he built a majestic fort; due to the shortage of water, however, he had to ultimately move his headquarters to Agra Fort.

Buland Darwaza or 'the lofty gateway'

Buland Darwaza or 'the lofty gateway' was built by the great Mughal emperor, Akbar in 1601 CE. at Fatehpur Sikri. Akbar built the Buland Darwāza to commemorate his victory over Gujarat. The Buland Darwāza is approached by 52 steps. The Buland Darwāza is 53.63 metres (175.95 feet) high and 35 metres (115 feet) wide. It is made of red and buff sandstone, decorated by carving and black and white marble inlays. An inscription on the central face of the Buland Darwāza demonstrates Akbar's religious broadmindedness; it is a message from Jesus advising his followers not to consider this world as their permanent home.

Akbar's Tomb, Sikandra

Sikandra, the last resting place of the Mughal Emperor Akbar the Great, is on the Delhi-Agra Highway, only 13 kilometres (8.1 miles) from the Agra Fort. Akbar's tomb reflects the completeness of his personality. The vast, beautifully carved, red-ochre sandstone tomb with deers, rabbits and langurs is set amidst a lush garden. Akbar himself planned his own tomb and selected a suitable site for it. To construct a tomb in one's lifetime was a Turkic custom which the Mughals followed religiously. Akbar's son Jahangir completed construction of this pyramidal tomb in 1613. The 99 names of Allah have been inscribed on the tomb.

Jama Masjid

The Jama Masjid is a large mosque attributed to Shah Jahan's daughter, Princess Jahanara Begum, built in 1648, notable for its unusual dome and absence of minarets. The inscription at its entrance shows that it cost Rs 5 Lakhs at that time for its completion.

Notes

6.6 Important Monuments in Jaipur

Jaipur is the capital and the largest city of Rajasthan. It is also known as the Pink City, due to the dominant color scheme of its buildings. It is located 268 km (167 miles) from the national capital New Delhi. Jaipur was founded in 1727 by the Raiput ruler Jai Singh II, the ruler of Amer after whom the city is named. During the British period, the city served as the capital of Jaipur State. After independence in 1947, Jaipur was made capital of the newly-formed state of Rajasthan.

Jaipur is a popular tourist destination in India and forms a part of the west golden triangle tourist circuit along with Delhi and Agra (240 km, 149 mi). It is home to two UNESCO World Heritage Sites – the Jantar Mantar and the Amer Fort. It also serves as a gateway to other tourist destinations in Rajasthan such as Jodhpur (348 km, 216 mi), Jaisalmer (571 km, 355 mi), Udaipur (421 km, 262 mi), Kota (252 km, 156 mi) and Mount Abu (520 km, 323 mi). Jaipur is located 616 km from Simla.

On 6 July 2019, UNESCO World Heritage Committee inscribed Jaipur the 'Pink City of India' among its World Heritage Sites. An announcement about Jaipur's inclusion in the UNESCO list was made on July 6 after the 43rd meet of the UNESCO World Heritage Committee at Baku, Azerbaijan where the Committee had to examine 35 nominations for inscription and inspected by ICOMOS (The International Council on Monuments and Sites) last year. The historic city met the inspection standards and was thus included in the final list as well. The city is also home to two prominent UNESCO World Heritage Sites in India - Amber Fort and Jantar Mantar. The Committee has given one year time to city representative to hold this title for the city as they need to keep developing the city in different terms.

Jaipur has a monsoon influenced hot semi- arid climate with long, extremely hot summers and short, mild to warm winters. Annual precipitation is over 63 cm, falling mostly in July and August due to monsoon, causing the average temperatures in these two months to be lower compared to drier May and June. During the monsoon, there are frequent, heavy rains and thunderstorms, but flooding is not common. The highest temperature ever recorded was 48.5 °C, in May. The city's average temperature remains below 20 °C between December and February. These months are mild, dry and pleasant, sometimes chilly. The lowest temperature ever recorded was -2.2 °C. Jaipur, like many other major cities of the world, is a significant urban heat island zone with surrounding rural temperatures occasionally falling below freezing in winters.

Jaipur Exhibition & Convention Centre (JECC) is Rajasthan's biggest convention and exhibition centre. It is famous for organising events such as Vastara, Jaipur Jewellery Show, Stonemart 2015 and Resurgent Rajasthan Partnership Summit 2015. Visitor attractions include the Hawa Mahal, Jal Mahal, City Palace, Amer Fort, Jantar Mantar, Nahargarh Fort, Jaigarh Fort, Birla Mandir, Galtaji, Govind Dev Ji Temple, Garh Ganesh Temple, Moti Dungri Ganesh Temple, Sanghiji Jain Temple and the Jaipur

Zoo. The Jantar Mantar observatory and Amer Fort are one of the World Heritage Sites. Hawa Mahal is a five-storey pyramidal shaped monument with 953 windows that rises 15 metres (50 ft) from its high base. Raj Mandir is a notable cinema hall in Jaipur.

Jaipur has many cultural sites like Jawahar Kala Kendra formed by Architect Charles Correa and Ravindra Manch. Government Central Museum hosts several arts and antiquities. There is a government museum at Hawa Mahal and an art gallery at Viratnagar. There are statues depicting Rajasthani culture around the city. Jaipur has many traditional shops selling antiques and handicrafts. The prior rulers of Jaipur patronised a number of arts and crafts. They invited skilled artisans, artists and craftsmen from India and abroad who settled in the city. With a wonderful combination of ancient royal heritage and ultra-modern life method, Jaipur displays a cool presentation of urban lifestyle.

Notes

Jaipur has its own performing arts. The Jaipur Gharana for Kathak is one of the three gharanas of the major north Indian classical dance form of Kathak. The Jaipur Gharana of Kathak is known for its rapid intricate dance forms, vivacious body movements and subtle Abhinaya. The Ghoomar is a popular folk dance style. Tamasha is an art form where Kathputli puppet dance is shown in play form. Major festivals celebrated in Jaipur include Elephant Festival, Gangaur, Makar Sankranti, Holi, Diwali, Vijayadashami, Teej, Eid, Maha vir Jayanti and Christmas. Jaipur is also famous for the Jaipur Literature Festival, the world's largest free literature festival in which country-wide authors, writers and literature lovers participate.

Jantar Mantar

The Jantar Mantar Observatory, constructed in 1737, is located above the ghats along the Ganges, and is adjacent to the Manmandir and Dashashwamedh Ghat and near the palace of Jai Singh II of Jaipur. While less equipped than the observatories at Jaipur and Delhi, the Jantar Mantar has a unique equatorial sundial which is functional and allows measurements to be monitored and recorded by one person.

6.7 Important Monuments in Varanasi

Varanasi known as Banaras is a city on the banks of the river Ganges in the Eastern part of the state of Uttar Pradesh, along the left crescent-shaped bank of the Ganges, averaging between 15 metres (50 ft) and 21 metres (70 ft) above the river. By road, Varanasi is located 797 kilometres (495 mi) south-east of New Delhi, 320 kilometres (200 mi) south-east of Lucknow, 121 kilometres (75 mi) east of Allahabad, and 63 kilometres (39 mi) south of Jaunpur. It is situated between the Ganges confluences with two rivers: the Varuna and the Assi stream. The distance between the two confluences is around 2 miles (4 km), and serves as a sacred journeying route for Hindus, which culminates with a visit to a Sakshi Vinayak Temple.

Notes

Traditional etymology links "Varanasi" to the names of two Ganges tributaries forming the city's borders: Varuna, still flowing in northern Varanasi, and Assi, today a small stream in the southern part of the city, near Assi Ghat. The old city is located on the north shores of the Ganges, bounded by Varuna and Assi. In the Rigveda, the city is referred to as Kāśī (Kashi) from the Sanskrit verbal root kaś- "to shine", making Varanasi known as "City of Light", and the "luminous city as an eminent seat of learning". Hindu religious texts use many epithets to refer to Varanasi, such as Kāśīkā ("the shining one"), Avimukta ("never forsaken" by Shiva), Ānandavana ("the forest of bliss"), and Rudravāsa ("the place where Rudra/Śiva resides").

According to Hindu mythology, Varanasi was founded by Shiva, one of three principal deities of Hinduism. During a fight between Brahma and Shiva, one of Brahma's five heads was torn off by Shiva. As was the custom, the victor carried the slain adversary's head in his hand and let it hang down from his hand as an act of ignominy, and a sign of his own bravery. A bridle was also put into the mouth. Shiva thus dishonored Brahma's head, and kept it with him at all times. When he came to the city of Varanasi in this state, the hanging head of Brahma dropped from Shiva's hand and disappeared in the ground. Varanasi is therefore considered an extremely holy site.

Varanasi experiences a humid subtropical climate with large variations between summer and winter temperatures. The dry summer starts in April and lasts until June, followed by the monsoon season from July to October. The temperature ranges between 22 and 46 °C (72 and 115 °F) in the summers. Winters in Varanasi see very large diurnal variations, with warm days and downright cold nights. Cold waves from the Himalayan region cause temperatures to dip across the city in the winter from December to February and temperatures below 5 °C (41 °F) are not uncommon. The average annual rainfall is 1,110 mm (44 in). Fog is common in the winters, while hot dry winds, called loo, blow in the summers. In recent years, the water level of the Ganges has decreased significantly; upstream dams, unregulated water extraction, and dwindling glacial sources due to global warming may be to blame.

Notable landmarks

Ramnagar Fort

The Ramnagar Fort built in 1750 CE by Kashi Naresh Raja Balwant Singh is located near the Ganges on its eastern bank and opposite the Tulsi Ghat. The fort is a typical example of the Mughal architecture with carved balconies, open courtyards, and scenic pavilions. At present, the fort is in disrepair. The fort and its museum are the repository of the history of the kings of Benares. Cited as an "eccentric" museum, it contains a rare collection of American vintage cars, bejeweled sedan chairs, an impressive weaponry hall, and a rare astrological clock. In addition, manuscripts, especially religious writings, are housed in the Saraswati Bhawan which is a part of a museum within the fort. Many books illustrated in the Mughal miniature style are also part of the collections. Because of its scenic location on the banks of the Ganges, it is frequently used as an outdoor shooting location for films.

The Ghats in Varanasi

Varanasi has been a cultural centre of northern India for several thousand years, and is closely associated with the Ganges. Hindus believe that dying here and getting cremated along the banks of the "holy" Ganges river allows one to break the cycle of rebirth and attain salvation, making it a major center for pilgrimage. The Ghats in Varanasi are world-renowned embankments made in steps of stone slabs along the river bank where pilgrims perform ritual ablutions. The ghats are an integral complement to the Hindu concept of divinity represented in physical, metaphysical, and supernatural elements. Varanasi has at least 84 ghats, most of which are used for bathing by pilgrims and spiritually significant Hindu puja ceremony, while a few are used exclusively as Hindu cremation sites. Steps in the ghats lead to the banks of Ganges, including the Dashashwamedh Ghat, Manikarnika Ghat, the Panchganga Ghat, and the Harishchandra Ghat, where Hindus cremate their dead. Many ghats are associated with Hindu legends and several are now privately owned.

Notes

Many of the ghats were constructed under the patronage of the Marathas, Shindes Holkars, Bhonsles and Peshwas. Most are bathing ghats, while others are used as cremation sites. A morning boat ride on the Ganges across the ghats is a popular tourist attraction. The extensive stretches of ghats in Varanasi enhance the riverfront with a multitude of shrines, temples, and palaces built "tier on the tier above the water's edge".

The Dashashwamedh Ghat is the main and probably the oldest ghat of Varanasi located on the Ganges, close to the Kashi Vishwanath Temple. It is believed that Brahma created this ghat to welcome Shiva and sacrificed ten horses during the Dasa-Ashwamedha yajna performed there. Above and adjacent to this ghat, there are also temples dedicated to Sulatankesvara, Brahmesvara, Varahesvara, Abhaya Vinayaka, Ganga (the Ganges), and Bandi Devi, which are all important pilgrimage sites. A group of priests performs "Agni Pooja" (Sanskrit: "Worship of Fire") daily in the evening at this ghat as a dedication to Shiva, Ganga, Surya (Sun), Agni (Fire), and the entire universe. Special aartis are held on Tuesdays and on religious festivals.

The Manikarnika Ghat is the Mahasmasana, the primary site for Hindu cremation in the city. Adjoining the ghat, there are raised platforms that are used for death anniversary rituals. According to a myth, it is said that an earring of Shiva or his wife Sati fell here. Fourth-century Gupta period inscriptions mention this ghat. However, the current ghat as a permanent riverside embankment was built in 1302 and has been renovated at least three times throughout its existence.

The Jain Ghat is believed to be the birthplace of Suparshvanatha (7th Tirthankara) and Parshvanatha (23rd tirthankara). The Jain Ghat or Bachraj Ghat is a Jain Ghat and has three Jain Temples located on the banks of the River. It is believed that the Jain Maharajas used to own these ghats. Bachraj Ghat has three Jain temples near the river's banks, and one of them is a very ancient temple of Tirthankara Suparshwanath.

Notes

Important Temples

Among the estimated 23,000 temples in Varanasi, the temples most popular for worship is: the Kashi Vishwanath Temple of Shiva; the Sankat Mochan Hauman Temple; and the Durga Temple, known for monkeys that reside in the large trees nearby. The Kashi Vishwanath Temple, on the Ganges, is one of the 12 jyotirlinga Shiva temples in Varanasi. The temple has been destroyed and rebuilt several times throughout its existence. The temple, which is also known as the Golden Temple, was built in 1780 by Queen Ahilyabai Holkar of Indore. The two pinnacles of the temple are covered in gold and were donated in 1839 by Ranjith Singh, the ruler of Punjab. The dome is scheduled to receive gold plating through a proposed initiative of the Ministry of Culture and Religious Affairs of Uttar Pradesh. Numerous rituals, prayers, and aartis are held daily at the temple between 02:30 and 23:00.

The Sankat Mochan Hauman Temple, situated by the Asi River, is one of the sacred temples of the Hindu god Hauman. The present temple was built in the early 1900s by Pandit Madan Mohan Malaviya, the founder of Banaras Hindu University. According to Hindu legend the temple was built on the spot where the medieval Hindu saint Tulsidas had a vision of Hauman.

There are two temples dedicated to the goddess Durga in Varanasi: Durga Mandir built in the 16th century (exact date not known), and Durga Kund (Sanskrit 'kund' meaning "pond or pool") built in the 18th century. A large number of Hindu devotees visit Durga Kund during Navratri to worship the goddess Durga. The temple, built in the Nagara architectural style, has multi-tiered spires and is stained red with ochre, representing the red colour of Durga. The building has a rectangular tank of water called the Durga Kund "Kund" meaning a pond or pool). During annual celebrations of Nag Panchami, the act of depicting the god Vishnu reclining on the serpent Shesha is recreated in the Kund. While the Annapurna Temple, located nearby to the Kashi Vishwanath Temple, is dedicated to Annapurna Devi, the goddess of food, the Sankatha Temple adjacent to the Sindhia Ghat is dedicated to Sankatha, the goddess of remedy. The Sankatha Temple has a large sculpture of a lion and a cluster of nine smaller temples dedicated to the nine planets.

Parshvanath Jain temple is the temple of Jain religion dedicated to Parshvanath, the 23rd Tirthankara who was born at Bhelapur in Varanasi. The idol deified in the temple is of black colour and 75 centimetres (30 inches) in height. It is located in Bhelapur about 5 kilometres (3.1 miles) from the centre of Varanasi city and 3 kilometres (1.9 miles) from the Benares Hindu University. It belongs to the Digambar sect of Jainism and is a holy tirtha or pilgrimage centre for Jains.

Other temples of note are: the Bharath Mata Mandir, dedicated to the national personification of India, which was inaugurated by Mahatma Gandhi in 1936, the Kalabhairav Temple, the Mrithyunjay Mahadev

Temple, and the New Vishwanath Temple located in the campus of BHU, the Tulsi Manas Mandir.

Mosques

There are 15 mosques of significant historical value in Varanasi. Of particular note are the Abdul Razzaq, Alamgir, Bibi Razia, Chaukhambha, Dhai Nim Kangore, Fatman, Ganje Shahada, Gyanavapi, and Hazrat Sayyed Salar Masud Dargah. Many of these mosques were constructed from the components of the Hindu shrines which were destroyed under the auspices of subsequent Muslim invaders or rulers. The two well known mosques are the Gyanvapi Mosque and the Alamgiri Mosque.

Notes

The Gyanvapi Mosque was built by the Mughal emperor Aurangzeb in 1664 CE, after destroying a Hindu temple. Gyan Vapi (Sanskrit: "the well of knowledge"), the name of the mosque, is derived from a well of the same name located within the precincts of the mosque. The remains of an erstwhile temple can be seen in the foundation, the columns and at the rear part of the mosque. The façade of the mosque is modelled partially on the Taj Mahal's entrance. The mosque is administered by the Anjuman Inthazamiya Masjid (AIM).

The Alamgiri Mosque was built in the 17th century by Aurangzeb over the ruins of a Hindu temple. The Hindu temple that was destroyed was dedicated to Vishnu, and had been built by Beni Madhur Rao Scindia, a Maratha chieftain. When Emperor Aurangzeb had captured Banaras, he had ordered total destruction of all Hindu temples there. Aurangzeb then built a mosque over the ruins of this temple in 1669 and named it as Alamagir Mosque in the name of his own honorific title "Alamgir" which he had adopted after becoming the emperor of Mughal Empire. The mosque is located at a prominent site above the Panchganga Ghat, which is a funerary ghat facing the Ganges. The mosque is architecturally a blend of Islamic and Hindu architecture, particularly because of the lower part of the walls of the mosque having been built fully with the remains of the Hindu temple. The mosque has high domes and minarets. Two of its minarets had been damaged; one minaret crashed killing a few people and the other minaret was officially brought down because of stability concerns. Non-Muslims are not allowed to enter the mosque. The mosque has a security cordon of a police force.

Sarnath

Sarnath is located 10 kilometres north-east of Varanasi near the confluence of the Ganges and the Varuna rivers in Uttar Pradesh. The deer park in Sarnath is where Gautama Buddha first taught the Dharma, and where the Buddhist Sangha came into existence through the enlightenment of Kondanna. The city is mentioned by the Buddha as one of the four places of pilgrimage to which his devout followers should visit. It was also the site of the Buddha's Dharmmacakkappavattana Sutta, which was his first teaching after attaining enlightenment, in which he taught the four noble truths and the teachings associated with it.

Notes

Check your Progress

1. When was enacted the Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Sites and Remains Act
2. When did India ratify the UNESCO Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage, 1972
3. Expand the abbreviation JECC

6.8 Answers to Check your Progress Questions

1. 1958
2. In 1977
3. Jaipur Exhibition & Convention Centre

6.9 Summary

India has rich cultural tradition. Monuments are the representation of the Indian heritage. As India is a land of multi cultural and multi religious country, the monuments in India reflect the symbolic representation of the cultural background.

6.10 Keywords

1. Pink City of India: Jaipur
2. City of Taj: Agra

6.11 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises

Short Answer Questions

1. Explain the concept of heritage
2. Mention the importance of India Gate
3. Why is Jaipur known as Pink City of India?

Long Answer Questions

1. Elaborate the significance of the Monuments in Agra
2. Describe the importance of the heritage sites in Varanasi
3. Discuss the heritage importance of Delhi

6.12 Further Readings

1. Ramesh Chandra (2004). Historical Monuments of India. Newdelhi: Commonwealth Publishers.
2. Punja Shobita (1997). Great Monuments of Indian Sub Continent. Hong Kong: Odyssey Publications.
3. Anu Sharma & Preeti Bhatnagar (2008). Famous Monuments of India. Newdelhi: Prashant Publication.

UNIT – VII- KONARK-KHAJURAHO- AIHOLE- MAMALLAPURAM- IMPORTANT WILD LIFE SCANTUARIES

Structure

- 7.1 Introduction
- 7.2 Objectives
- 7.3 Konark
- 7.4 Khajuraho
- 7.5 Aihole
- 7.6 Mamallapuram
- 7.7 Important Wild Life Scantuarries
- 7.8 Answers to Check your Progress Questions
- 7.9 Summary
- 7.10 Keywords
- 7.11 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises
- 7.12 Further Readings

Notes

7.1 Introduction

National Heritage site include any cultural heritage site, a natural heritage site, a mixed cultural and natural site or cultural and natural landscape of outstanding value and national importance. Konark, Khajuraho, Aihole and Mamallapuram are the important cultural sites which have national importance. India has several Wild life Sanctuaries and some of the have been recognized as the world heritage sites.

7.2 Objectives

1. To trace the cultural importance of Konark.
2. To study the significance of the monuments in Khajuraho.
3. To discuss the cultural centres of Aihole.
4. To reveal the cultural importance of the monuments in mamallapuram.
5. To study the importance of the a few wildlife stancuries.

7.3 Konark

The iconic Sun Temple at Konark, a Unesco World Heritage Site is one of India's signature buildings and Odisha's raison d'être. Most visitors are day trippers from Bhubaneswar or Puri, which makes sense, as the temple is Konark's sole attraction. The main architectural features of Odisha temples are classified in three orders, i.e., rekhapida, pidhadeul and khakra. Most of the main temple sites are located in ancient Kalinga—modern Puri District, including Bhubaneswar or ancient Tribhuvaneshvara, Puri and Konark. The temples of Odisha constitute a distinct substyle within the nagara order. In general, here the shikhara, called deul in Odisha, is vertical almost until the top when it suddenly curves sharply inwards. Deuls are preceded, as usual, by mandapas called jagamohana in

Notes

Odisha. Compartments and niches are generally square, the exterior of the temples are lavishly carved, their interiors generally quite bare. Odisha temples usually have boundary walls.

At Konark, on the shores of the Bay of Bengal, lie the majestic ruins of the Surya or Sun temple built in stone around 1240. Its shikhara was a colossal creation said to have reached 70m, which, proving too heavy for its site, fell in the nineteenth century. The vast complex is within a quadrilateral precinct of which the jagamohana or the dance-pavillion (mandapa) has survived, which though no longer accessible is said to be the largest enclosed space in Hindu architecture. The Sun temple is set on a high base, its walls covered in extensive, detailed ornamental carving. These include twelve pairs of enormous wheels sculpted with spokes and hubs, representing the chariot wheels of the Sun god who, in mythology, rides a chariot driven by eight horses, sculpted here at the entrance staircase. The whole temple thus comes to resemble a colossal processional chariot. On the southern wall is a massive sculpture of surya carved out of green stone. It is said that there were three such images, each carved out of a different stone placed on the three temple walls, each facing different directions. The fourth wall had the doorway into the temple from where the actual rays of the sun would enter the garbhagriha.

Not very far from the famous beach town of Puri, is the Sun Temple at Konark a 13th-century temple situated in Konark, Odisha. It was built by King Narasimhadeva I of the Eastern Ganga Dynasty in around AD 1250. The Sun Temple is in the shape of a gigantic chariot with carved stone wheel, pillars and walls and is led by six enormously carved horses. It's also considered to be one of the largest Brahmin sanctuaries in India. The temple is originally said to be built at the mouth of river Chandrabhaga but the waterline receded since then. This World Heritage Site in India reflects the grandeur of the traditional style of Kalinga Architecture, which was prevalent then.

7.4 Khajuraho

Khajuraho is a small town located in the Bundelkhand region (Chhatarpur District) of the state of Madhya Pradesh and is famous for groups of Hindu and Jain temples. It is located about 620 kilometres (385 mi) southeast of New Delhi. These temples are a UNESCO World Heritage Site for their beautiful and erotic rock carvings. Khajuraho has the Vindhya range of mountains as its beautiful backdrop. This makes Khajuraho a more fascinating destination to visit. The temples of Khajuraho were built from AD 950 to 1050 during the rule of Chandela dynasty of Central India. These rulers claimed descent from the moon, hence the name Chand-ela. After the decline of the Chandela dynasty in 13th century, the temples were left under the cover of dense date palm trees for many years, which gave the city of Khajuraho its name, Khajur in Hindi means a date. In the ancient times it was known as Vatsa. In 1838, a British army engineer, Captain T.S. Burt rediscovered them.

Khajuraho Temples are one of the most important specimens of the Indian art. These set of Hindu and Jain temples took around a hundred years to take shape. Most of the temples were built by kings Dhangadeva

and Yashovarman. The temples were built near Mahoba which used to be the seat of the Chandela empire. The temples were named after the date palm trees that used to be the gates of the premises back in the day. The Khajuraho Temples are majorly known for their erotic sculptures and carvings but there are similar sculptures at the Konark Sun temple in Odisha. Interestingly these sculptures have many theories to their existence and are based on the Hindu iconography and are a part of the core belief system which hinges around the four tenets of Hinduism: karma, dharma, Kama, and moksha. Khajuraho's art is a manifestation of the essence of the philosophy of Indian aesthetics. The erotic sculptures of Khajuraho depicting Kama Sutra are unique in the world. These sculptures reflect the Chandela dynasty's passion and immense appreciation for the forbidden art, paradoxically, in the land of Kama Sutra. They cannot be passed off as just erotic sculptures; the temples have some of the most revered Gods of Hinduism.

Notes

Of the 85 temples originally built, only 22 temples have survived in an area of 6sqkm .The temples follow the design sensibilities of the Nagara-style architecture and are made out of sandstone and granite. Barring the temple of Chaturbhuj all temples are sun-facing, a common aesthetic found in Hindu temples. The deities of male and female deities exhibit a co-dependence of the male and female power. The temples run on the basic mandala design comprising a square and circles. The entire precinct is divided into three zones combining to form a pentagon. The three zones house the following temples: It was inscribed by UNESCO as a World Heritage Site, a cultural property on October 15, 1982 for its unique original artistic creation and proof of the Chandela Culture that existed

A UNESCO World Heritage Site, the temple complex is divided into three spheres: the Western, Eastern, and the Southern. The Western Group of Temples consists of majority of temples The important temples in the western sphere are Kandariya Mahadeo temple, Lakshmana temple, Chausat Yogini temple, Jagadambi temple, Chitragupta temple, Matangeshwara temple, Vishwanath temple and Varaha temple. The Eastern sphere comprises mainly carved Jain temples. Eastern Group of Temples comprise Ghantai temple, Parasvanath temple, Adinath temple, Brahma temple, Hanumna temple, Javari and Vamana temple. The four Jain temples- Parasvanath, Adinath, Shantinath and Ghantai in the Eastern Group have dedicated to the worship of the Jain Tirthankaras. The Jain temples in the Eastern Group of temples were built for the flourishing Jainism in the region during the Chandela rule. The Southern group has only a few temples dedicated to Hindu gods and goddesses. Southern Group of Temples includes Beejamandal temple, Dulhadev temple, Jatkari and Chaturbhuj temple. The temples in the Western and Southern part are dedicated to various Hindu gods and goddesses. Out of these eight temples are dedicated to Vishnu, six to Shiva, and one each to Ganesha and Surya while three are for Jain tirthankaras. The Kandariya Mahadeo temple is the largest of all the temples that remain.

Notes

7.5 Aihole

Aihole is a major tourist destination which is noted for its historic site of ancient and medieval era. It is a major archaeological site featuring over one hundred and twenty stone and cave temples spread along the Malaprabha river valley, in Bagalakote district. It is 22 miles (35 km) from Badami and about 6 miles (9.7 km) from Pattadakal, both of which are major centers of historically important Chalukya monuments. Aihole, along with nearby Badami (Vatapi), emerged by the 6th century as the cradle of experimentation with temple architecture, stone artwork, and construction techniques. It led to sixteen types of free-standing temples and four types of rock-cut shrines. The experimentation in architecture and arts that began in Aihole yielded the group of monuments at, Pattadakal a UNESCO world heritage site.

Over one hundred Aihole temples are Hindu, a few are Jain and one is Buddhist. These were built and coexisted in close proximity. The site is spread over about 5 square kilometres (1.9 sq mi). The Hindu temples are dedicated to Shivs, Vishnu, Durga, Surya and other Hindu deities. The Jain Basadi temples are dedicated to Mahavira, Parshvanath, Neminatha and other Jain Tirthankaras. The Buddhist monument is a monastery. Both Hindu and Jain monuments include monasteries, as well as social utilities such as stepwell water tanks with artistic carvings near major temples.

The Hindu temples at Aihole reflect a "meeting and fragmentation of styles", one that became a creative cradle for new experiments in construction and architecture yielding their local variants, states George Michell. These ideas ultimately influenced and became a part of both the northern and southern styles of Hindu arts. They are also a possible mirror to early wood-based temples whose natural decay led to innovations with stone, where the early stone temples preserved the heritage, the form and the function of their timber ancestors. The early temples at Aihole may also be a window into the more ancient Indian society, where temples were built around and integrated into the "santhagara village meeting hall" as the mandapa.

The Aihole temples are built at different levels, likely because the river Malaprabha flooded and its path changed over its history. The more ancient temples have a lower level. This is evidenced by the limited excavations done by Rao near the foundation of a few select temples where red polished ware have been found. These ceramic ware pieces are dated to between 1st century BCE and 4th century CE, and likely deposited with silt around the older temples during river floods. Extensive excavation studies at the Aihole done have not been done, but the studies so far suggest that the site preserves archaeologically significant information.

Aihole was an early medieval era meeting place and a cradle for experimentation of Hindu arts, particularly temple architecture. The regional artisans and architects of Aihole region created prototypes of 16 types of free-standing temples and 4 types of rock-cut shrines to express in stone the theology of Hinduism. Though there is a sprinkling of Jaina

monuments in Aihole, the temples and relief artworks are predominantly Hindu.

The Aihole temples experimented with two layouts: sandhara (with circumambulatory path) and nirandhara (without circumambulatory path). In terms of towers above the sanctum, they explored several superstructures: shikhara (tapering superstructure of discrete squares), mundamala (temple without superstructure, literally, garland with shaved head), rekhaprasada (smooth curvilinear superstructure also based on squares prevalent in northern and central India), Dravidian vimana (pyramidal style of southern India) and Kadamba-Chalukya Shikhara (a fusion style). The layout typically followed squares and rectangles (fused squares), but the Aihole artists also tried out prototypes of an apsidal layout (like a Buddhist or Church hall). In addition, they experimented with layout of mandapa within the shrines, the pillars, different types of windows to let light in, reliefs and statues, artwork on mouldings and pillars, bracket designs, ceiling, structure interlocking principles and styles of friezes. In some temples they added subsidiary shrines such as Nandi-mandapa, a prakara (wall) and styles of pratoli (gateway).

Notes

The Durga temple is the best known and studied of the Aihole temples. It has a misleading name, because the temple is not named after goddess Durga. According to one theory, it stands near the ruins of a fort-like enclosure or durg during a time of late medieval era Hindu Muslim conflict in the region. According to another local tradition, a stone rubble durg and lookout was assembled on its flat roof and locals therefore began calling it the Durga temple. The temple was originally dedicated to Hindu gods Surya and Vishnu. The temple was dated by early scholars to the 5th century CE, but variously revised to be from between the late 6th and early 8th century.

The Durga temple is the principal attraction for Aihole visitors and iconic in its apsidal layout. This shape is similar to 2nd or 1st century BCE Buddhist chaitya halls found in Ajanta caves. The Durga temple stands on a high moulded adisthana and a damaged tower that had a curvilinear shikhara. The damaged tower's amalaka crown lies on the ground. A colonnaded and covered ambulatory passage with major carvings runs around the sanctum. The mukha mandapa (main hall) and the sabha mandapa (community hall for functions) show intricate carvings.

The Durga temple complex consists of seven Hindu monuments. Next to the Durga temple is the Suryanarayana temple with a pyramidal shikara on top. It has a Suryastatue with each hand holding a lotus flower in its garbha griya (sanctum), in a chariot and seven small horses carved at the bottom. The temple outline is intact, but most of the details are damaged. Stone beams mimicking logs on Lad Khan temple roof (left); Nandi facing the Shiva linga inside.

The Lad Khan temple is near the Durga temple and has been variously dated to "about 450 CE" or from 6th to 8th centuries. The temple is named after the Muslim commander under Adil Shahi Sultan who briefly stayed here about a thousand years after it was built. He used it to

Notes

coordinate his military campaign in the region. The temple embeds three concentric squares, facing the sanctum with a Shiva Linga. Inside the inner third square is a seated Nandi. The two square mandapas surrounding it create the sabha mandapa or community hall, providing ample space for devotees and community to gather for functions. The second concentric square is supported by a set of 12 intricately carved pillars. The wall has floral designs. The temple inside is lit with natural sunlight coming in from lattice windows of the north Indian style. The temple roof stones include log-shaped stone strips suggestive of an attempt to mimic more ancient timber temple construction.

The Ladkhan temple includes iconography from the Shaivism, Vaishnavism and Shaktism traditions of Hinduism. On the lintel of the sanctum with Shiva Linga, for example, is a Garuda image that carries Vishnu. The temple has reliefs showing goddesses Ganga and Yamuna, as well as other deities. A set of stone stairs connect the lower level to the second floor whereupon is a damaged square shrine. On three sides of this upper level are Vishnu, Surya and Ardhanarishvara (half Shiva, half Parvati). Like other Aihole Hindu temples, the temple includes scenes from daily life, including amorous couple in courtship and kama scenes.

Gaudargudi temple stands next to the Ladkhan temple, built on the lines of Ladkhan temple but more open from all sides. According to George Michell, the temple is older than the Ladkhan temple. It too has log-shaped stones, where its timber like form is integrated to serve its structural function. The sanctum is empty but has a Gajalakshmi on its lintel. An inscription engraved on the lintel states that the temple has been dedicated to goddess Gauri (an aspect of Parvati). There is evidence that the sanctum, the inside mandapa, and niches on outer walls had carved statues, but these are now empty. Gaudargudi was among the earliest temples when architects included pradakshina patha (circumambulatory path) in Hindu temple design.

Next to the Gaudargudi (also spelled Gaudergudi) temple is a large stepwell for utility water storage whose walls have ancient carved sculptures. This stepwell is between the Gaudargudi and Chakragudi temple. According to Himanshu Ray, the stepwell with its Hindu shrine was likely added in the 10th or 11th century. The Chakragudi is notable for its preserved 7th or 8th century Nagara-style tower superstructure. The temple shows signs of later addition of a mandapa, whose style suggests 9th-century Rashtrakuta extension. To the southwest of the Durga temple complex is the Badigargudi (also spelled Badigergudi) temple with pyramidal tower that explores a squat and shrinking discrete squares-topped design with a large cubical sukanasa containing a Surya (Sun god) icon. Much of the Badigargudi relief artwork has been damaged and eroded.

The Durga temple complex houses the Aihole Museum and Art Gallery, managed by the Archaeological Survey of India. The museum has outdoor display of excavated statues, artwork, hero stones, and temple parts demolished in past. It also has an indoor collection with best-preserved pieces of statues and temple parts found in the region. The

collection includes images of Shiva, Parvati, Vishnu, Lakshmi, Brahma, Saraswati, Durga, Saptamatrika, Surya, Indra, and others. The life-size Lajja Gauri with lotus head, found in Aihole, is a part of the indoor collection.

Ravanaphadi is one of the oldest rock-cut cave temples in Aihole, located less than a kilometer uphill, northeast from the Durga temple complex. The temple dates to the 6th century. The entrance has an eroded fluted column and seated Nandi facing the temple sanctum, with several other small monuments. Inside the cave are three near square mandapas, the innermost featuring the Shiva linga and connected to the entrance mandapa by a rectangular space. The entrance of the Ravanaphadi cave has a Nidhi and seated guardian on each side. Then, on left, is an image of Ardhanarishvara portraying the equivalence and essential interdependence of the masculine left Shiva and feminine right Parvati. Past this fused image, is the first mandapa to the left of which is a niche carved space.

Notes

Huchappayya matha

The Huchappayya matha temple is about a kilometer south of the Durga temple complex on the other side of the Aihole village, relatively isolated from other temple clusters. It consists of two Hindu monuments, the front larger one is a Shiva temple and the other a monastery no longer in use. The temple is walled on all sides with stone, has steps leading into a doorway of the mandapa. The temple faces east towards the sunrise, is mostly simple and blank, but has four columns with amorous couples on each. They are in various stages of courtship and mithuna. One of the couple carvings humorously places a horse-headed woman seeking the attention of a man, who carries a shocked expression on his face.

Inside the doorway is the mandapa whose ceiling has three large intricate and circular carvings, one each showing Brahma, Vishnu and Shiva on their respective vahanas. A Nandi sits in the middle of the mandapa floor facing the sanctum wherein the Shiva Linga is. The temple has two inscriptions in old Kannada, as well as a standing Shiva and standing Ganesha. The mandapa walls also show various friezes and reliefs, including more amorous couples. The temple is flat on the top, lacking a superstructure. The temple is likely from the 7th century.

Huchappayya gudi

The Huchappayya gudi is a Hindu temple located few hundred meters southwest of the Huchappayya matha, in the farmlands towards the river, away from the village. It is simple east facing 2x2 square temples, with square front portico, a square sabha mandapa (main community ceremony hall, 24'x24') and an almost-square sanctum. The portico has four pillars, as does the sabha mandapa. The main hall is supported by four pillars placed in a square of the same size as the portico. The temple has North Indian style Rekhanagara tower with rotating squares rising in a curvilinear smooth towards the sky. The tower is damaged, the top amalaka finial and kalasha missing.

The temple is notable for its intricate pillar carvings both in the portico and inside, as well as the artwork on its inner walls and ceiling. The carvings show religious themes (Vishnu's avatar Narasimha and Shiva

Notes

Nataraja on wall, Shaiva dvarapalas, Garuda man-bird clasping two serpents), as well as the daily life of the people (dancers, musicians, individuals in Namaste posture, couple carrying offerings for prayers, flowers and animals). Some panels are humorous such as young women with horse head embracing bearded older men found on the eastern porch column. Outside, there is a slab carved with Saptamatrikas (seven mothers) of the Shaktism Hindu tradition. The temple also has an inscription in old Kannada on one of the pillars inside the main hall. Hucchappayya gudi is dated to Early Chalukya period (6th-7th century).

Ambigergudi temples complex

Ambigergudi group is one of the archaeologically significant Aihole complexes situated immediately west of the Durga temple complex, near its entrance ticket office. It consists of three monuments, all aligned to the east-west axis. The easternmost monument is square monument walled on its east, north, and south, and it lacks a tower. It faces the middle monument, which is largest of the three. The middle monument has experimented with an open verandah design concept with sloping slaps for roof cover. The sanctum is inside, and it contains a damaged Surya (Sun god) image whose crown is visible. These eastern two monuments are from 6th to 8th century, the Early Chalukya period.

The third monument in the Ambigergudi complex is a Late Chalukya design from about the 11th century. Its structure and layout feature all elements of the Hindu temple but it is damaged, the image inside the sanctum is missing and the face, nose, and limbs of most of its intricate carvings on the walls are defaced. The structure experiments with square and cubic shaped elements and arrangement of space. The Dravida design stands out above the sanctum walls, with repeated motifs of resonating tower structure as it rises upwards. Like other elements of this temple, the capping roof and finial is missing. The archaeological significance of the Ambigergudi temple is from the results of limited excavation near the rear wall of the sanctum foundation. This yielded red-ware bowls dated to the 1st and 3rd century CE, as well as an outline of a single cell more ancient brick temple, which probably the stone temple replaced. According to the hypothesis of Rao, the excavating archaeologist, the 3rd century CE brick temple served as a model and sanctum ground on which a more lasting stone was built. This hypothesis, however, remains tentative as additional evidence to refute or support it has not been found. According to Hemanth Kamdambi, Chalukyan temple inscriptions from the 6th to 8th century are silent about the existence of prior temples.

Jyotirlinga temples complex

The Jyotirlinga group of monuments contains sixteen Hindu monuments including a large stepwell water utility tank. It is located east of the Durga temple complex compound across the road and to the south of the Ravanaphadi cave. The temples are dedicated to Shiva, with most monuments small to moderate size. The complex is largely in ruins, except for the Nandi mandapas and standing pillars inside the temples some of which show intricately carved but damaged images of Ganesha, Karitikeya, Parvati and Ardhanarishvara (half Shiva, half Parvati). The

temples are likely from the Early Chalukya and Rashtrakuta Hindu dynasties.

The Mallikarjuna temple complex features five Hindu monuments. The main temple in this complex is dated to the Early Chalukya period, likely around 700 CE. The temple tower experimented with square mouldings of diminishing area stacked concentrically as it rose towards the sky. On top is a crowning amalaka and then kalasa (pot used in Hindu festivals and rites-of-passage functions). The smaller shrines in this complex were likely built in the Late Chalukya period.

Notes

The outer walls of the temples here are simple, clean surfaces. The walls inside of the Shiva temple, particularly the pillars are intricately carved with religious themes such as a seated Vishnu man-lion avatar Narasimha, Ganesha and Padmanidhi, as well as of daily life such as a female dancer accompanied with two female musicians with their instruments. The pillars also show amorous couples in various stages of courtship and intimacy. Many of the images inside the shrines show signs of intentional damage inside the mandapa, such as the Karegudi (black pagoda) and Bilegudi (white pagoda). The main mandapa links to a square sanctum, above which is the tower superstructure. The mandapa has 4 (2x2) pillars set in a square, each centered to form four circles that enclose the community hall space. The stairs at entrance too are in a square footprint, with two pillars. The larger temples similarly combine squares and circles as a generative pattern to create the temple space.

Ramalinga complex, also called Ramalingeshvara temples, is a group of five Hindu temples. These are located on the banks of the Malaprabha River, about 2.5 kilometers south of the Durga temple complex. They are clustered close to the Veniyar and the Galaganatha monument groups in a hilly terrain. The Ramalingeshwara temples are an active Shiva worship complex. It is periodically refurbished, whitewashed and redecorated for seasonal festivals. Its entrance has a modern wooden chariot with old stone wheels used for annual processions. The entrance portal has a Shiva Nataraja and two lion's carvings, while the main temple consists of three shrines that connect with a common mandapa. Two of the shrines have pyramidal towers with shrinking squares concentrically placed, as does the main shrine, but two have their amalaka and kalasa a bit lower and intact. The mandapa is covered with a sloping stone roof. The temple incorporates an arched gate with a path to the river.

Veniyar shrines complex

The Veniyar shrines group, also called Veniyargudi, Vaniyavar, Veniyavur or Eniyar group, consists of ten Hindu temples. The Veniyar shrines are south of the village, near the river banking, close to the Ramalinga temples group. They are mostly in ruins, with substantial damage, and had a thick forest growth over them till late 20th-century. Archeological Survey of India cleared and recovered the space. A similarly named Veniyavur complex is also in the south side of the town, near Rachigudi temple. The largest temple here is an 11th-century temple. The temple has a southern entrance, though the main hall and shrine has again an east-west alignment. The pillars experiment a square base and octagonal

Notes

member followed by inverted kalasha on top with square finish. The lintel has a Gajalakshmi. The hall consists of two fused squares (6.5'x13'). The door frame to the sanctum has tiny carvings, and the temple has some of the most miniature carvings of themes in Aihole.

The Veniyar temples are dated to between the 9th and the 11th century, and represented a breakthrough in experiments by Aihole medieval artists to balance stone weight that the foundation and pillars could support while arranging a functional form, space and light within the temple consistent with the theological ideas. The so-called Temple number 5 of the Veniyar group combined function and form, creating a much taller madhyashala than any previous Aihole temple and a two-storey sanctum temple structure by nesting the stones. A simpler idea but with less fruitful results were tried in the triple Jaina temple found in Aihole village.

Galaganatha group of temples, also referred to as Galagnath temples, is a large cluster of over thirty medieval Hindu temples and monuments on the bank of the Mahaprabha River in Aihole. It is located about 2.5 kilometers south of the Durga temple and ASI museum complex, near the river dam, close to the Veniyar and Ramalinga shrines. The Galaganatha group of temples are dated to between 7th and 12th centuries.

The Galagnath temples compound has three main sub-clusters, almost all aligned in east-west direction. Most are partly or wholly in ruins with signs of intentional damage, but the remnants standing have significant details and artwork. The main shrine of the Galaganatha complex is dedicated to Shiva, yet has Brahma, Vishnu and Durga artwork integral in its mandapa. The Shiva panel from its ceiling, along with several of its artwork has been moved to a Mumbai museum. This main temple is from Early Chalukya period (6th or 7th century), has a Kadamba-Nagara style pyramidal shikhara of shrinking squares concentrically placed. It includes images of river goddesses Ganga and Yamuna at the entrance to this shrine. A few other notable temples in this complex that remain in reasonably preserved shape and form include one with a nearly complete 9th-century temple with South Indian Dravida style tower, another with North Indian Rekhanagara style tower.

The artwork found in the Aihole Galaganatha temple complex includes various styles of auspicious pot motifs (now common in Hindu ceremonies), Durga, Harihara, Maheshvari, Saptamatrikas, mythical makaras, foliage and flowers, birds, and others. The Galaganatha temples complex is the site where archaeologists found the 7th-century complete life-size nude Lajja Gauri in birthing position and with a lotus head, now at ASI Aihole museum near the Durga temple. It shows evidence of unfinished wall panels in addition to the abundance of panels that represent the secular local folklore and social life as well as the religious mythologies and deities. The Galaganatha complex has a diversity of temples and styles with a pastiche effect, states Sinha, which is perhaps evidence of "the degree to which interaction of architectural ideas was taking place in this period in this merchantile town".

Maddin temples group

The Maddin cluster consists of four Hindu temples. It is one of the groups that is in the heart of the village, midst homes and sheds. The largest temple faces north, and has two small linked shrines on its east and west. The temple experiments with different pillar designs. The main mandapa of the largest Maddin temple is square and supported on four pillars made of stone unlike others used in Aihole, a greenish color stone that is not local and was imported from somewhere else, possibly from Dharwad region of the Deccan. The artists polished it, moulded a square base and then lathe-turned it intricately all the way to its neck in a manner similar to Hoyasala designs. The temple features a Nataraja, the dancing Shiva with a damaru in his right hand and trishula in the left. Near him is an intricately carved lion. In distance, facing the Shiva linga is seated Nandi in the antarala of the temple. On the lintel of the sanctum is Gajalakshmi. The towers of the Maddin temples are all stepped pyramidal concentric squares.

Notes

The Triyambakeshvara group, also spelled Triambakesvara group, has five Hindu temples. It is within the village. The main temple of this group faces south and is set on a high platform. Two smaller connected shrines are to its east and west. Stone steps lead to an open mandapa, a sabha mandapa (community hall) which connects to the sanctum. The open portico has two square pillars and two pilasters. The lintel on the entrance has Gajalakshmi. The sabha mandapa is square (15.6'x15.6'), itself supported on four square moulded pillars set within the space in a square, while the side walls have twelve pilasters. The upper part of the four square pillars are circular. It is connected to an antechamber and the sanctum. The sanctum is dedicated to Shiva linga, while a near life-size Nandi sits facing the sanctum inside the shrine. On the lintel to the sanctum is carved another Gajalakshmi (Lakshmi with two elephants spraying water). The damaged towers of the main and the attached smaller shrines are all stepped pyramid of shrinking concentric squares as the tower rises towards the sky.

Two smaller temples in the Triyambakeshvara group are the Desiyar temple and the Rachigudi temple. Both feature a square main community ceremony hall, but different roof than the main temple of this group. The Desiyar temple has a seated, lotus-holding Lakshmi carved on the entrance. It has a bhumi-style tower, and has a Nandi sitting outside. The Rachigudi features a sloping stone roof of the style now found in Hindu temples of southwestern India. The outside wall has floral and other carvings. The temple consists of the main shrine, plus two subsidiary shrines to its east and west. The inside of the Rachigudi temple is a square layout, set on square base pillars with rounded moulded shaft supporting the roof and a moulded inverted kalasha pot-like shape at its top. The portico of the temple is square (17'x17'), is of kakasanas style with eight squat pillars, again with square base, followed by an exploration of octagonal form. The Rachigudi has some intricately carved artwork inside, such as of Gajalakshmi on the lintel. The door jambs explore floral and geometric designs, as do the small perforated windows in the sabha

Notes

mandapa integrated to bring light into the temple. The Triyambakeshvara group including the Rachigudi Hindu temple is from the 10th to 11th centuries, bridging the Rashtrakuta and Late Chalukya periods.

The Kunti group of monuments, also referred to as the Konti-gudi group, consist of four Hindu temples. They are situated in the middle of an Aihole market street with temple walls between the houses and sheds. Gupte dates the temples to the 6th century, while Michell states some of the monuments are more likely from the 8th century. The temples feature a veranda and garbha-grihya (sanctum) without enclosed walls.

The temples have an entrance colonnade with square pillars and porch with carvings that have eroded with time. The carvings include natural themes and amorous couples (for example, man cuddles a woman's shoulder as she lovingly caresses him with one hand and holds him with other both looking at each other). Inside the main temple is a mandapa with carvings of Vaishnavism, Shaivism and Shaktism traditions. The artwork presents unusual perspective such as the top view of Vishnu as he sleeps on Sesha, without Lakshmi, but with chakra and conch not in his hand but on the top edge of the bed; Shiva in yoga asana with Parvati seated on his side and her hand on his thigh; three-headed Brahma holding a pasha and kamandalu seated on lotus rather than Hamsa; Durga killing demon buffalo but from an unusual perspective. Similarly one of the pillars is a damaged artwork with eight hands (mostly broken), probably Shiva, but who unusually carries trishul (Shaivism), chakra (Vaishnavism) and dhanus (Rama, Vaishnavism). Goddess Uma is shown in one carving as wearing a yajnopavita (along with Shiva with him). The temples also present standing Vishnu avatar Narasimha, Ardhanarishvara (Shiva-Parvati fusion), Nataraja, Gajalakshmi, and Ganesha, standing Shiva with pearl yajnopavita, Vedic gods Agni, Indra, Kubera, Ishana, Vayu, and others.

Gauri temple mandapa, Aihole

- ✓ Chikkigudi group is at a short distance to the north of the Ambigeragudi group (7th-8th century; according to Michell, main temple has "exubrent sculptures in the interior" treasured within a plain simple outside; detailed artwork of Trivikrama Vishnu, Nataraja Shiva, Brahma-Vishnu-Mahesh Hindu trinity and others)
- ✓ Tarabasappa temple (6th-7th century, earliest separation of sanctum from the main gathering hall)
- ✓ Hucchimalli temple (operating in late 6th century per 708 CE inscription, an intricate carving of Kartikeya, Shaivism tradition)
- ✓ Aralibasappa temple (9th century, Ganga and Yamuna river goddesses carving, Shaivism tradition)
- ✓ Gauri temple (12th century, intricately carved Durga, Shaiva and Vaishnava carvings and images, now Shaktism tradition but may have belonged to the Vaishnava then Shaiva tradition earlier)
- ✓ Sangameshwara temple and Siddanakolla (6th-8th century, Saptamatrikas and Lajja Gauri of the Shaktism tradition)

Buddhist monuments

There is one Buddhist monument in Aihole, on the Meguti hill. It is a two-storeyed temple, a few steps below the crest of the hill and the Jain Meguti hill temple. In front of the temple is a damaged Buddha statue, one without a head, probably taken out from inside the temple. The two levels of the temple are open and feature four full carved square pillars and two partial pillars on two side walls. Each pair of pillar goes into the hill to form a small monastery like chamber. The doorway to lower level chamber is intricately carved, while the central bay on the upper level has a Buddha relief showing him seated under a parasol. The temple is dated to late 6th-century.

Notes

Jain monuments

Aihole preserves four collection of about ten Jain monuments from the 6th to 12th century CE, associated with the Meena Basti (also referred to as Mina Basadi). These co-exist with the Buddhist and Hindu monuments, and are found on the Meguti hill, Chanranthi matha, Yoginarayana complex and an early Jaina cave temple near a Hindu cave temple south of the village.

The Meguti Jain temple is on the level-topped Meguti hill, above the two-storeyed Buddhist temple, surrounded by the Aihole fort. The north-facing temple is dedicated to a Jain Tirthankara. The word "Meguti" is a corruption of the word "Megudi" and means "upper temple".

The temple has an open portico, leading the devotee into a mandapa and the sanctum. The entire temple sits on a raised platform like many of the Hindu temples in the village. However, the layout inside is distinct. It has a pillared square mukhya-mandapa (main hall), which enters into a narrower square antarala divided into two compartments at different levels. A stair connects the slightly higher level, which leads to the larger square-shaped chamber and sanctum. This section consists of two concentric squares, the inner square being the sanctum, and the space between the outer square and Inner Square being the pradakshina patha (circumambulation path). However, in the back of this path, a later construction sealed the circumambulation passage, making it more suitable for storage. Inside the inner square is a relatively crude carving of a Tirthankara. In contrast to the crudeness of this carving is the intricate carving of Ambika with attendant female Jaina deities and her lion mount below of the temple, now preserved in the ASI museum in Aihole. A similar carving is found attending the Mahavira in Jain Ellora Caves, and it is therefore likely that this temple was a dedication to the Mahavira. The temple includes a stone stair connecting the lower level to its upper. Though badly damaged, the upper level has a Jain image. It is also a viewpoint to look over the fort as well to watch the Aihole village below.

The Meguti temple is historically important for its Aihole Prashasti inscription. A slab on the outer side wall of the temple is in Sanskrit language and Old Kannada script. It is dated to Saka 556 (634 CE), and is

Notes

a poem in a variety of Sanskrit meters by Ravikirti about the Hindu king Pulakeshin II. The inscription mentions the Hindu poets Kalidasa and Bharavi, whose Mahabharata-related compositions are subject of friezes in Badami-Aihole-Pattadakal region. The inscription records the Chalukya family and his royal patron's support in the construction of the Meguti Jain temple.

The Jain cave temple is to the south of village, on the Meguti hill. It is likely from the late 6th century or early 7th. The outside is plain, but the cave is intricately embellished inside. The carvings carry symbolic Jain motifs, such as the mythical giant makaras disgorging tiny humans and lotus petals decorations. Inside its vestibule, on each side are two major reliefs of Parshvanatha with snake canopy above him and Bahubali with vines wrapped around his two legs. Both these images have female attendants next to them. The vestibule leads to the sanctum, flanked by two armed guards who also hold lotuses, with an enthroned seated inside. The cave has a side chamber, where too is a seated Jina surrounded by mostly female devotees with offerings and worship position.

7.6 Mamallapuram

Group of Monuments at Mahabalipuram

The group of monuments at Mahabalipuram is a collection of 7th and 8th century CE religious monuments in the coastal resort town of Mamallapuram, Tamil Nadu, India and a UNESCO World Heritage Site. It is on the Coromandel Coast of the Bay of Bengal, about 60 kilometres (37 mi) south of Chennai. The site has 400 ancient monuments and Tamil religious temples including one of the largest open-air rock reliefs in the world: the Descent of the Ganges or Arjuna's Penance. The group contains several categories of monuments: ratha temples with monolithic processional chariots, built between 630 and 668; mandapa viharas (cave temples) with narratives from the Mahabharata and Shaivic, Shakti and Vaishna inscriptions in a number of Indian languages and scripts; rock reliefs; stone-cut temples built between 695 and 722, and archaeological excavations dated to the 6th century and earlier.

These temples were built under the reign of the Pallava rulers, and the striking feature of these temples is the fact that they are all carved out of rock and an important in terms of Ratha architecture in India. The group of the monument includes 40 sanctuaries including the largest open-air-bas-relief, e.g., Ganga's Descent. These World Heritage Sites in India constitutes the art of Pallava Period with sites likes Pancha Rathas, Dharamaraja Ratha, Arjuna Ratha, Draupadi Ratha, etc. The Cave temples of Mahabalipuram constitute more than half a dozen caves.

Mahabalipuram is known by several names, including Mamallapuram; Mamalla means "Great Wrestler", and refers to the 7th-century king Narasimha Varman I. Other names found in historic texts include Mamallapattana, Mavalipuram, Mavalivaram, Mavellipore, Mauvellipooram and Mahabalipur, all of which refer to a "great wrestler city" or "city of Mahabali". The latter is related to the Mahabali, the demon king defeated by the dwarf Vamana (a Vishnu avatar). According to

Nagaswamy, the name is derived from the Tamil word mallal (prosperity) and reflects its being an ancient economic center for South India and Southeast Asia.

The monuments are a fusion of religion, culture and legend relating to the Hindu religious pantheon. They are expressions through rock or inside boulders, on a grand scale, integrating nature and sculpture. The site has about forty monuments, in varying degrees of completion, categorized into five groups:

- ✓ Rathas: chariot-shaped temples
- ✓ Mandapas: Cave temples
- ✓ Rock reliefs
- ✓ Structural temples
- ✓ Excavations

There are ten major rathas, ten mandapas, two rock bas-reliefs and three structural temples. The monumental plan is based on a square and circle, or stacked squares (producing a rectangle). The reliefs, sculptures and architecture incorporate Shaivism, Vaishnavism and Shaktism, with each monument dedicated to a deity or a character in Hindu mythology. The monuments are a source of many 7th- and 8th-century Sanskrit inscriptions, providing insight into medieval South Indian history, culture, government and religion.

Ratha temples

The ratha temples, in southern Mahabalipuram, are carved in the shape of chariots. Their artists used naturally-occurring blocks of diorite and granite in sand, carving legends in stone. The best-known are the five monolithic structures projecting above the beach, known as the Five Rathas or the Pandava Rathas; in the Mahabharata, the Pandavas are five brothers and their common wife, Draupadi. Although the symbolism and grouping of the temples have led to these popular names, they are neither true rathas nor dedicated to the Pandavas; they are temples dedicated to deities and concepts of the Shaivi, (Shiva), Vaishnavi (Vishnu) and Shakti (Durga) traditions of Hinduism. These rathas are dated to the 7th century.

The five-ratha group is on a north-south axis with the Dharmaraja Ratha on the south, followed by the Bhima, Arjuna and Draupadi Rathas; the latter two share a common platform. There is a lion west of the Arjuna-Draupadi platform, a seated bull on its east and a standing elephant on its southwest. The Nakula and Sahadeva Ratha is northwest of Bhima Ratha and southwest of Arjuna Ratha, behind the elephant. The cross-sectional axis of the Nakula and Sahadeva Ratha is in the centre of the group. All the temples have a west entrance except the Nakula-Sahadeva Ratha, which has a south entrance.

The rathas have common elements. Each is on a moulded plinth, with or without ganas; according to George Michell, above this plinth the "walls divide rhythmically into a number of projections and recesses between pilasters" (producing niches). Sculptures are within the niches, and the more-important sculptures have makaras on their brackets.

Notes

Notes

Mouldings were added up to the papetar. The upper level repeated (at a reduced level) the lower-level design or was capped with curved roofs.

The Dharmaraja ratha has a square floor plan within a rectangular frame (26.75 ft x 20.67 ft), and is 35.67 feet high. It has an open porch supported by pillars. The temple's pyramidal tower consists of a vimana of shrinking squares, capped by an octagonal shikhara. There is evidence that it had (or was intended to have) a finial. Its pillars have seated lions at the base. It has three levels; the lowest is solid (probably never carved out), and the upper two have shrines. The two upper levels are connected by stairs carved into the stone. The middle level has two shrines, and the uppermost has one.

Bhima Ratha (next to the Dharmaraja Ratha) is massive and has a roof resembling a vaulted barrel, reminiscent of woodwork. The ratha is 46 feet (14 m) long, about 25 feet (7.6 m) high and about 25 feet wide. Its incomplete interior was probably intended to house a reclining Vishnu (anantasayana). Unlike the other rathas, the temple has no inscriptions or sculptures. Its vimana is intricately carved on both sides of the roof. The cornice has seven pairs of kudas (Sanskrit: gavaksha). Above it are alternating salas and kutas (types of aediculae), forming thirteen small vimanas. Above this layer are five grivas (necks, clerestory) carved into the shrine, like a niche flanked by small pilasters. The two on each side are the same size, and the middle one is larger. There is structural evidence on the top of eighteen original kalashas and two tridents.

Arjuna Ratha, adjacent to Bhima Ratha, is also incomplete. One of the larger monuments, it is about six times smaller in area than the Dharmaraja Ratha. The square, two-level ratha has one shrine and mirrors the Dharmaraja Ratha; the decoration and structure of the cornice, kudas and haras are similar. However, its shikhara is hexagonal. Arjuna Ratha has a lion and Nandi on each side between it and the adjacent Draupadi Ratha, but their orientation suggests that the ratha was not dedicated to Shiva. According to Susan Huntington, the temple may have been dedicated to Ayyappan. Its shikara is round. The monument looks odd from the side, partly because its original pillars were replaced with modern ones which do not fit the texture (or style) of the originals. An elephant stands northwest of Arjuna Ratha.

The Draupadi Ratha is an 11 by 11 feet (3.4 by 3.4 m) stone structure north of Arjuna Ratha, and they share a platform. There is a carved structure with alternating lions and elephants, and the shrine deity is missing. Its design is a simplified Nagara-style Hindu temple. The ratha has reliefs of Durga; three images are on the outer walls, and one is on an interior wall. The east-facing Durga is her Mahishasuramardini form, with the head of buffalo. Depicted elsewhere with her are devotees, makaras (mythical sea creatures) and ganas (mythical, comic dwarfs).

Nakula Sahadeva Ratha

The unfinished Nakula Sahadeva Ratha is an apsidal temple, a relatively-uncommon Hindu design found in Aihole and elsewhere in India. The two-storey, Vesara-style temple is 16 feet (4.9 m) high and 18

feet (5.5 m) long. It has kutas and salas style aediculae like the others, but is unique in also having panjaras (an apsidal aedicula).

Other ratha monuments at Mahabalipuram include the late-7th-century Ganesha Ratha, attributed to Parameshvara-varman I (grandson of Mahamalla). One kilometer from the pancha rathas, it is adjacent to (and north of) the Descent of the Ganges bas-relief and south of Krishna's butter-ball monument. The two-storey, relatively-undamaged Ganesha Ratha, similar to Bhima Ratha, is 19 feet (5.8 m) long, 11.25 feet (3.43 m) wide and 28 feet (8.5 m) high. The first storey has five small vimanas; the second storey has four, with repeating patterns. The sala has nine kalasas, and one end has a trishula at its top (similar to a cross on a church). The temple facade has two pillars and two pilasters. The column bases are shaped like seated lions and the middle is chamfered, topped with a fluted capital.

Notes

Structural temples

The structural (free-standing) temples at Mamallapuram have been built with cut stones as building blocks, rather than carved into a rock (cave temples) or out of a rock (ratha temples). Surviving examples, fewer in number and representing a different stage, style and sophistication than the other monuments, are some of the best examples of early medieval Tamil Hindu-temple architecture. These temples (like other monuments in Mamallapuram) were dedicated to Shiva, Vishnu and Durga, although more Shiva iconography has survived.

The Shore Temple complex is near the Mamallapuram shore, hence its modern name. It consists of a large temple, two smaller temples and many minor shrines, open halls, gateways, and other elements, much of which is buried by sand. The main temple is within a two-tier, compound wall with statues of Shiva's vahana (vehicle), Nandi, surrounding it. The 60-foot (18 m)-high temple has a 50-square-foot (4.6 m²) plan. It is a stepped pyramidal tower, arranged in five tiers with Shiva iconography. The temple includes a path around its main sanctum and a large, barrel vaulted roof above its doorway. Pilasters on the outer wall divide it into bays. The temple is steeper and taller than the Arjuna and Dharmaraja rathas, with a similar design in which the superstructure repeats the lower level in a shrinking square form. An octagonal shikhara and kalasa- (pot)-shaped finials cap the tower.

The other two temples in the complex are behind the main temple, face each other and are known as the Rajasimhesvara (or Nripatisimha Pallava Vishnugriha) and the Kshatriyasimhesvara. The main shrine has Vishnu and Durga images. The rear temple walls are carved with Somaskanda bas-relief panels depicting Shiva, Parvati and the infant Skanda. Most of its Nandi sculptures were in ruins and scattered around the main temple complex. Twentieth-century restoration efforts replaced them in accordance with the inscriptions, descriptions of the temple in medieval texts and excavations of layers which confirmed that Nandi bulls were seated along its periphery. The Shiva temples have been dated to the early 8th century and are attributed to the reign of the Pallava king

Notes

Rajasimha (700-728). The Vishnu temple, with an image of a reclining Vishnu discovered after excavations has been dated to the 7th century.

Mukundanayanar temple

The Mukundanayanar temple has ratha-like architecture. North of the main hill in Mamallapuram, it has been dated to the early 8th century and attributed to King Rajasimha. The temple, with a simple square design, is oriented to the east and its facade is supported by two slender, fluted, round pillars. Its sanctum is surrounded by granite walls, and its outer walls are articulated into pilastered columns. Artisans shaped the roof to resemble timber, and the corners have square, domed kutas (pavilions). The superstructure is tiered into squares, topped with an octagonal dome. The inside of the superstructure is cut to create a shikhara above the garbhagriha. There is a square panel in the sanctum, but the image is missing.

Rock reliefs

Rock reliefs are carved on rocks or boulders. These include the wall of the Krishna mandapa, where a superstructure was added in front of the relief. The best-known rock relief in Mahablipuram is the Descent of the Ganges (also known as Arjuna's Penance or Bhagiratha's Penance), the largest open-air rock relief.

The Descent of the Ganges is considered one of the largest bas-relief works in the world. The relief, consisting of Hindu mythology, is carved on two 27-metre-long (89 ft), 9-metre-high (30 ft) boulders. There are two primary interpretations: the effort needed to bring the Ganges from the heavens to earth, and the Kiratarjuniya legend and the chapter from the Mahabharata about Arjuna's efforts to gain the weapon he needed to help good triumph over evil. A portion of the panel shows the help he received from Shiva to defeat the Asuras. Included in the panel are Vishnu, Shiva, other gods and goddesses, sages, human beings, animals, reptiles and birds.

The architecture of the rock-cut temples, particularly the rathas, became a model for south Indian temples. Architectural features, particularly the sculptures, were widely adopted in South Indian, Cambodian and Javanese temples. Descendants of the sculptors of the shrines are artisans in contemporary Mahabalipuram.

7.7 Important Wild Life Sanctuaries

1. Corbett National Park, Uttarakhand

Among all the National parks in India, the Corbett National Park is the oldest. It is one of the best among the top 10 national parks in India. It was established in 1936 to protect the imposing Bengal Tigers. It is located at the foothills of the Himalayan range of Uttarakhand; Corbett National Park is one of the hot spots of the wildlife lovers. This park has been named after the popular wildlife story writer Jim Corbett. Beauty and wilderness of this park attracts enthusiasts from various parts of the world.

2. Ranthambore National Park, Rajasthan

The Ranthambore National Park, located in Rajasthan is one of the royal national parks in India. It is ranked as one of the top 10 wildlife sanctuaries in India. The majestic Tigers are the pride of this national park. Surrounded by the Banas and Chambal River, this park serves as an ideal habitat for the predators and other animals. Leopard, Nilgai, Wild Boar, Sambar and Hyena are some of the major animals found in this park. Tiger Safaris are immensely popular among the visitors of Ranthambore National Park.

3. Bandipur National Park, Karnataka

The Bandipur National Park is the most popular among all the national parks in South India. It is a natural home to Elephants and several other endangered species. Lush forest of the Deccan Plateau and the Western Ghats makes this park one of the beautiful parks in India. The park is situated 80 km away from Mysore and almost 215 km away from Bangalore.

4. Nagarhole National Park, Karnataka

Nagarhole National Park is located in Mysore district of Karnataka and is a popular destination for Tiger spotting. It is also known as 'Rajiv Gandhi National Park'. With quite a large number of Tigers, this park also has a significant number of Indian Bison, Leopard, Sloth Bear and Elephant. Forests of this park are extremely rich with several species of high commercial valued trees. Teak, Sandalwood and Silver Oak are the major trees found in this park. Along with the endangered Mugger Crocodile, this park also has more than 250 species of birds, 96 species of Dung Beetles and 60 species of Ants.

5. Sariska National Park, Rajasthan

Sariska National Park is located in the Alwar district of Rajasthan. Though it was declared as a Wildlife Reserve in 1955, due to a large number of Tigers within this park, it was later declared as one of the Tiger Reserve Forests in 1978. Sariska National Park was the first national park in the world, which was successfully adapted by the majestic Royal Bengal Tigers as their natural habitat. Leopard, Jungle Cat, Stripped Hyena and Golden Jackal are also found in this national park.

6. Bhadra Wildlife Sanctuary, Karnataka

Enveloped by both dry and moist deciduous forests and also semi evergreen forests, the Bhadra Wildlife Sanctuary is a must-visit place. This is the right place for travellers to experience and admire the wilderness and the miracles of nature. It is an extensive habitat for an array of plants and animals. One of the most beloved attractions of this sanctuary is the Bhadra River. It is a hub for the wildlife explorers and photographers. Adventurers must indulge in the wildlife safari at this park and witness the diversity of God's creations. There are a number of animals like bison, gaur, leopard, elephant, tiger, sambar, boar, chital, deer, porcupine and muntjac. The bird kingdom here is also endowed with a variety of species like emerald dove, southern green imperial pigeon, great black

Notes

woodpecker, malabar parakeet and hill myna. The woods are also a dwelling for the dreadful Indian rock pythons and king cobras.

7. Kanha National Park, Madhya Pradesh

Kanha National Park is another sought after destination in the list of national parks of Madhya Pradesh. Established in the year 1955, this park has gained a lot of attention due to its efforts in saving the rare and almost extinct species of the Swamp Deer, also known as 'Barasingha'. It is also one of the well-maintained parks in Asia. The other feature of the Kanha National Park is its sunset point called Bamni Dadar. Almost the entire park can be seen from this point. It offers the most eye-catching views of the animals in their natural habitat.

8. Bandhavgarh National Park, Madhya Pradesh

The Bandhavgarh National Park is another enticing name in the list of national parks of India. Located in the Umaria district of Madhya Pradesh, it is one of the largest national parks of Madhya Pradesh. Declared as a national park in 1968, this park has a noteworthy number of Tigers in India. This park also has a significant number of Leopards and Deer. Among all the attractions of Bandhavgarh National Park, White Tigers are the most spectacular.

9. Gir National Park and Sasan Gir Sanctuary, Gujarat

The Gir National Park and the Sasan Gir Sanctuary of Gujarat are the only wildlife sanctuaries in India that have Asiatic Lions. October-June is the ideal time to visit the place and watch these majestic beasts strolling in their territories. The park was established on 18th September 1965 and it is one of the largest and elegantly preserved areas for the Asiatic Lions. Rivers and streams flowing through this national park remain occupied by the dwellers of the park.

10. Periyar National Park, Kerala

The Periyar National Park, Kerala is the only national park in South India as well as in India that has an artificial lake flowing through the forests. Located on the evergreen hills of the Western Ghats, this wildlife sanctuary is also one of the Tiger Reserve Forests in India. While boating in the Periyar Lake; visitors can behold the mighty beasts of this park, quenching their thirsts on the lakesides. Elephants, Deer, Nilgiri Tahrs and Langurs are the other attractions of this park.

11. Pench National Park, Madhya Pradesh

While visiting the Pench National Park in Madhya Pradesh, the childhood fantasy of most of the visitors will turn into reality. Rudyard Kipling's 'The Jungle Book' is based on the natural surroundings of this national park; this park is also known as 'Mowgli Land'. While Tigers are the most dominant species of this park, Leopards, Sloth Bear, Wild Dog, Barking Deer are some of the other attractions. With more than 170 species of birds, this park has also become one of the best places for birdwatchers.

12. Dudhwa National Park, Uttar Pradesh

The Dudhwa National Park, a part of Dudhwa Tiger Reserve, is situated in Uttar Pradesh. History of this park lies back into 1958, when it was declared as a wildlife sanctuary for Swamp Deer. Later, in 1978, it was declared as a Tiger Reserve due to its large number of tigers.

13. Panna National Park, Madhya Pradesh

Panna National Park is one of the best maintained National Parks of India. Declared as a Tiger Reserve Forest of India in 1994, this park suffered a heavy downfall in the number of Tigers due to poaching. Among other animals found in this park, Chital, Chinkara, Sambhar and Sloth Bear are found abundantly in this park. Bar-headed Goose and King Vultures are the most commonly found birds among the 200 species of its avifauna.

Notes

14. Tadoba Andhari Tiger Reserve, Maharashtra

Tadoba Andhari Tiger Project, a Tiger Reserve in Chandrapur district of Maharashtra is the oldest and the largest National Park in Maharashtra. Bengal Tigers, Leopards, Stripped Hyena and Jungle Cats are some of the commonly found carnivores of this park. Sloth Bears, Gaur, Nilgai and Spotted Deer are the herbivores. Forests of this park always bear the green colour due to the geographical topography of the park's location. Axle-wood, a fire-resistant species of trees can be commonly found in this park. Among the other species, Black Plum, Arjun and Palas are dominant.

15. Chinnar Wildlife Sanctuary, Kerala

After the Periyar National Park, Chinnar Wildlife Sanctuary is one of the largest wildlife sanctuaries in Kerala. This sanctuary is located on the Western Ghats and shares its border with Tamil Nadu on the Annamalai Hills. Among the 34 species of mammals found in this sanctuary, Panthers, Spotted Deer, Indian Elephant, Tiger and Nilgiri Tahr are the most spectacular. It is also the dwelling of Mugger Crocodiles and more than 240 species of exotic birds. The presence of Thoovanam Waterfalls within the forests has made this sanctuary, one of the popular trekking and camping destinations in Kerala.

16. The Great Himalayan National Park, Himachal Pradesh

The Great Himalayan National Park lies among the lush coniferous forests of and the snow-capped mountain peaks Kullu, Himachal Pradesh. It is one of the high altitude national parks in India. While the location of this park is itself a stunning feature, the emerald meadows in some portions of the park makes it one of the stunning parks in India. Snow Leopard, Himalayan Brown Bear, Blue Sheep, Musk Deer and Himalayan Thar are the commonly found animals in this park. It also houses 181 species of birds, and many more species of reptiles, annelids, amphibians and insects.

17. Dandeli Wildlife Sanctuary, Karnataka

Dandeli Wildlife Sanctuary is the second largest wildlife sanctuary in Karnataka. Located on the banks of the Kali River, it is one of the highly visited wildlife sanctuaries in India. Black Panther, Flying Squirrel, Tiger,

Notes

Elephant and Leopard can be easily spotted in this sanctuary. Among the wide range of amphibians; Crocodiles are the major attraction of this sanctuary. It is also an ideal place for river rafting, trekking, Bird watching, Tiger and Crocodile spotting.

18. Silent Valley National Park, Kerala

Located in the Kundali Hills near to the Western Ghats, the Silent Valley National Park is a very popular wildlife sanctuary in India. Being amidst the Nilgiri, the Nilambur, the Palghat and the Attappadi Reserve Forests, this place renders a mesmeric panorama. Based at a height of approximately 3600 ft above the water level, this national park is blessed with a variety of flora and fauna. It is an abode to around 150 species of birds, 200 species of butterflies and a 1000 species of blooming plants. The magnificent River Kunthi, flows through this park adding to its beauty and alluring more and more visitors. One may spot a large number of rare species of birds like the Nilgiri wood-pigeon, Malabar parakeet, grey-headed bulbul, broad-tailed grassbird, rufous babbler, the white-bellied short wing and the great Indian hornbill. This place is also dominated by tigers, leopards, sambar, wild boars and gaur.

19. Rajaji National Park, Uttarakhand

Based at the foothills of Himalayas this park is a heaven on earth and one amongst the most stunning wildlife sanctuaries in India. Approximately 49 species of mammals like the Asian elephants, Bengal tigers, leopards, Himalayan black bear, barking deer, wild boar, goral, Rhesus macaques, yellow throated martin and many more at the Rajaji National Park. It encompasses the a diversity of tropical and sub tropical woods like Sal forests, Riverine forests, scrub forests, grasslands and subtropical pine forests. The exquisiteness of the wilds along with the chilled climate magnetises innumerable travellers and has also made the Rajaji National Park an adored getaway. There are around 315 species of birds like the great pied hornbills, Himalayan pied kingfishers, pea fowls, woodpeckers, pheasants, barbets, and fire tailed sunbirds and many more. Be in awe of the 60 species of butterflies which come from eight families at the park. The most excellent time to visit this place is during the months of December to March. Also enjoy bird watching and wildlife safaris from November to February.

20. Bhagwan Mahavir Wildlife Sanctuary, Goa

The Bhagwan Mahavir Wildlife Sanctuary is situated in Mollem, a town in Goa. Located in the midst of the Western Ghats this sanctuary is enveloped by picturesque forests. This is one of those wildlife sanctuaries in India that possesses both historical and geographical significance. It is a hub for bird watchers as it's bestowed with diverse flora and fauna. This sanctuary is a cosy home for a number of animals that include the gaur, sambar, leopards, spotted Deer, slender toris, jungle cats, Malayan giant squirrels, pythons and cobras. There is a Devil's Canyon Viewpoint from where one can easily admire the wildlife at this park. The perfect time to explore this sanctuary is either early in the morning or late in the evening.

21. Hemis National Park, Jammu and Kashmir

According to a declaration the Hemis National Park is considered to be the highest park all over the world. Being situated at an elevation that ranges approximately from 3300 M to 6000 M above the sea level, the Hemis National Park is known as the Hemis High Altitude Wildlife Sanctuary. A variety of alpine trees like anemone, gentiana, lloydia and a variety of steppe trees like caragana, artemisia, stachys and ephedra envelope and beautify this park. The sanctuary shelters animals like snow leopards, Ibex, shapu, bharal and many more. There are about 16 mammalian species and 73 species of birds. An assortment of wildlife is seen at this park which includes around 73 species of birds like the snow cock, chukor, magpie, Himalayan whistling thrush, great grey shrike, red mantled rose finch, etc.

Notes

World Heritage Wild Life Sanctuaries in India

The following are the important Wild Life Sanctuaries listed in the World Heritage Site by United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO)

1. Kaziranga Wild Life Sanctuary

It is located in the Northeastern state of Assam in the flood plains of the Brahmaputra River's south bank, was declared a World Heritage Site by UNESCO in 1985 for its unique natural environment. It was first established as a reserved forest in 1908 to protect the dwindling species of Rhinoceros. It underwent several transformations over the years, as The Kaziranga Game Sanctuary in 1916, renamed as Kaziranga Wild Life Sanctuary in 1950, and declared a national park in 1974. The park, which covers an area of 42,996 hectares (106,250 acres), has the distinction of being home to the world's largest population of the Great Indian One-Horned Rhinoceros. There are many other mammals and birds species in the sanctuary.

2. Manas Wildlife Sanctuary

It is situated in the Northeastern state of Assam covers an area of 50,000 hectares (120,000 acres) in the plains of the Manas River's in the foot hills of the Himalayas on the border with Bhutan (contiguous with the Manas Wild Life Sanctuary in Bhutan It was inscribed as a World Heritage Site by UNESCO in 1985 for its unique natural environment. The sanctuary is the habitat of several species of plants and 21 most threatened species of mammals, out of 55 mammal species in the sanctuary, 36 reptile species, 3 amphibians and 350 species of birds; endangered species include Tiger, pygmy hog, clouded leopard, sloth bear, Indian Rhinoceros, wild buffaloes (the only pure stain of buffaloes in India), Indian Elephants, golden langur and Bengal Florican. In 1907, it was declared a reserve forest, was declared a sanctuary in 1928, and became a Tiger Reserve in 1973 as part of "Project Tiger" and a World Heritage Site in December 1985. Plants listed under the broad category of Burma Monsoon Forests include 285 species of Dicotyledons and 98 species of Monocotyledons. In 1992, the sanctuary has been listed under "The World Heritage in Danger"

Notes

3. Keoladeo National Park

Keoladeo National Park in Rajasthan is located within the Indus-Ganges Monsoon Forest Biogeographical Province. It extends over an area of 2,783 hectares (6,880 acres). It was declared a national park in 1982. Earlier to this, in 1900, it was a duck-hunting reserve of the Maharajas, then became a bird sanctuary in 1956, with the Maharajas exercising shooting rights till 1972, and was recorded as a Ramsar Wetland site, in 1981. It was inscribed in the UNESCO World Heritage List in 1985 under category (x), as a natural property. The area of the wetland of the park shrinks to 1,000 hectares (2,500 acres) during most part of the year. It has a human-built environment created partly by embankments dividing the area into 10 units, and has sluice controlled arrangement to maintain the water level. It is famous for 364 species of wintering birds that flock in large numbers, arriving from distant countries of Afghanistan, Turkmenistan, China and Siberia. It is surrounded by 17 villages and the Bharatpur city.

4. Nanda Devi and Valley of Flowers National Parks

Nanda Devi and Valley of Flowers National Parks nestled high in West Himalaya, is renowned for its meadows of endemic alpine flowers and outstanding natural beauty. It is located in the Garhwal Himalaya of Chamoli District of Uttaranchal (formerly part of Uttar Pradesh). This richly diverse area is also home to rare and endangered animals, including the Asiatic black bear, snow leopard, brown bear and blue sheep. The gentle landscape of the Valley of Flowers National Park complements the rugged mountain wilderness of Nanda Devi National Park. Together, they encompass a unique transition zone between the mountain ranges of the Zaskar and Great Himalaya. The park stretches over an expanse of 87.5 km² (33.8 sq mi). It was established as a national park on 6 November 1982. However, it was initially established as a game sanctuary on 7 January 1939. It was inscribed under the UNESCO World Heritage List in 1988 with extension in 2005 under category (vii) and (x)

5. Sundarbans National Park

It is the largest estuarine mangrove forest in the world is a National Park, Tiger Reserve, UNESCO World Heritage Site and a Biosphere Reserve located in the Sundarbans Ganges River delta bordering the Bay of Bengal, in West Bengal. The Sundarbans, as a whole encompasses 10,000 km² (3,900 sq mi) of land and water, about 5,980 km² (2,310 sq mi) in India and the balance is in Bangladesh. It is integral to the world's largest delta of 80,000 km² formed from sediments deposited by the three great rivers, the Ganges, the Brahmaputra and the Meghna, which confluence in the Bengal Basin. The entire basin is traversed by a complex network of interconnecting waterways. Tidal waves as high 75 m are a regular feature here. Though, the history of protection in the area of Indian part of the Sundarbans dates back to 1878, it was declared as the core area of Sundarbans Tiger Reserve in 1973 and a wildlife sanctuary in 1977 of 133,000-hectare core area within the {convert|258500|ha|acre}} Sundarbans Tiger Reserve. On May 4, 1984 it was declared a National Park. It was inscribed on the UNESCO World Heritage list in 1987 as a natural property under category (ix) and (x). This region is densely covered by mangrove forests, and is one of the largest reserves for the Bengal tiger. It is also home to a variety of bird, reptile and invertebrate species, including the salt-water crocodile.

Check your Progress

1. Where is located the Sun temple?
2. Locate the Monument in which the four tenets of Hinduism are found?
3. In which temple does include iconography from the Shaivism, Vaishnavism and Shaktism traditions of Hinduism exist?

7.8 Answers to Check your Progress Questions

1. Konark
2. Khajuraho
3. the Ladkhan temple

7.9 Summary

The monuments in India reflect several traditional and valuable ideas. The monuments found in Khajuraho reveal the tenets of the Hindu faith and other cultural values. The Ladkhan temple includes iconography from the Shaivism, Vaishnavism and Shaktism traditions of Hinduism. The great national level wild life sanctuaries speak about the natural heritage of India.

7.10 Keywords

1. Ravanaphadi: one of the oldest rock-cut cave temples in Aihole,
2. Megud: means upper temple
3. Mamalla: Great Wrestler

7.11 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises

Short Answer Questions

1. Explain the importance of the Jain temples in Aihole
2. Write a short note on the Ratha temples of Mamallapuram
3. Point out the natural importance of the Kaziranga National Park

Long Answer Questions

1. Describe the cultural importance of the monuments in Aihole
2. Write an essay on the features of the monuments in Khajuraho
3. Discuss the contributions of the Pallavas for the art and architecture in Mamallapuram
4. Analyse the natural heritage importance of the wild life sanctuaries in India.

7.12 Further Readings

1. G.C. Chauley (2004). Sun Temple of Konark: History and Preservation. Faridabad: Om Publications.
2. Devangana Desai (1996). The Religious Imagery of Khajuraho, Franco-Indian Research P. Ltd.
3. Ajay J. Sinha (2000). Imagining Architects: Creativity in the Religious Monuments of India. Newyork: University of Delaware Press.
4. S.K. Tiwari (2002). Encyclopaedia of Indian Wildlife Sanctuaries and National Parks. Newdelhi: Anmol Publications

UNIT – VIII- BIRD SANCTUARIES- PROJECT TIGER- ZOOLOGICAL PARKS-MUSEUMS AND ART GALLERIES

Structure

- 8.1 Introduction
- 8.2 Objectives
- 8.3 Bird Sanctuaries
- 8.4 Project Tiger
- 8.5 Zoological Parks
- 8.6 Museums and Art Galleries
- 8.7 Answers to Check your Progress Questions
- 8.8 Summary
- 8.9 Keywords
- 8.10 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises
- 8.11 Further Readings

8.1 Introduction

The wildlife network of India includes 514 wildlife sanctuaries. Network also includes 99 National parks, 41 conservation reserves and 4 community reserves. A sanctuary is a protected area which is reserved for the conservation of only animal and human activities like harvesting of timber, collecting minor forest products and private ownership rights are allowed as long as they do not interfere with well-being of animals. Sanctuary is an area which is of adequate ecological, faunal, floral, geomorphologic, natural or zoological significance. The bird sanctuaries in India house a wide variety of exotic bird species. From ornithologists to laymen, they attract everybody. It's estimated that India is home to over 1200 species of birds, and most of them can be viewed in these wildlife sanctuaries, especially known for the feathery species. The diversity of wildlife in India is as rich as those of the flora and fauna found only in Africa. The great wealth of Indian wildlife can be imagined with the sight of the majestic elephants, the dance of the peacock, the camel's stride, the roar of the lion are unparalleled acts of beauty. The vastness of the wildlife and wilderness in India is unparalleled in the world. This accounts for the immense opportunities for wildlife tourism in India.

8.2 Objectives

1. To study the important Birds Sanctuaries
2. To trace the Tiger Project scheme introduced by the Government of India
3. To know more about the important zoological parks
4. To investigate cultural objects available in the Museums and Arts Galleries

8.3 Bird Sanctuaries

Bird sanctuaries are built to protect the birds. These sanctuaries require extra care and that is why they are owned by the government. In India, the government is responsible for all the work that goes around in the sanctuaries. India is home to many bird sanctuaries. That is why in all the states of India you will find at least one bird sanctuary. To protect these birds and their species, bird sanctuaries are built. They are natural facilities that serve the conservation of various species and also their natural habitat. Each and every bird has a different natural habitat. Thus, you won't find a similar bird everywhere. To protect these birds and their species, bird sanctuaries are built. They are natural facilities that serve the conservation of various species and also their natural habitat. Further, it promotes the survival and rehabilitation of these birds.

Notes

There are very few sights that delight the senses as much as birds. They are one of the many gifts that nature has bestowed upon us. The bird sanctuaries in India house a wide variety of exotic bird species. From ornithologists to laymen, they attract everybody. It's estimated that India is home to over 1200 species of birds, and most of them can be viewed in these wildlife sanctuaries, especially known for the feathery species. From the Great Indian Hornbill to the Great Indian Bustard, a thriving population of birds call India home.

1. Bharatpur Bird Sanctuary, Rajasthan

If you are an avid bird lover, then Bharatpur Bird Sanctuary is where you need to be. Also known as Keoladeo Ghana National Park, it is a UNESCO World Heritage Site. Visiting this bird sanctuary lets you come across almost 360 bird species. Among the various kinds of bird species found here, the most famous ones are geese, pelicans, crane, ducks, eagles, hawks, shanks, stints and wagtails, among others. Apart from the birds, Bharatpur Bird Sanctuary is also home to several kinds of wildlife like nilgai, sambar, chital and boar.

2. Kumarakom Bird Sanctuary, Kerala

Kumarakom in Kerala is famous for many things, and one of them is Kumarakom Bird Sanctuary. Located on the banks of the Vembanad Lake, it spread over an area of 14 acres of lush dense greenery. Counted among the famous bird sanctuaries in India, it attracts bird lovers in large numbers. One can spot numerous species of resident and seasonal birds here. The pristine Pathiramanal Island on the lake is a perfect spot for migratory birds coming from Siberia and Russia. The other kinds of birds found here range from woodpeckers, parrots and teals to owls and kingfishers.

3. Sultanpur Bird Sanctuary, Haryana

Sultanpur Bird Sanctuary, Haryana is spread over an area of 1.43sq.km. It is one of the most popular bird sanctuaries in India, its home to more than 250 species of resident and migratory birds. The bird reserve in India receives a large number of migratory birds from Siberia, Russia, Turkey and Eastern Europe during the winters. The various kinds of birds

Notes

housed here range from red collared dove, rock pigeon, white-throated kingfisher and great egret, among others.

4. Salim Ali Bird Sanctuary, Goa

Named after the famous ornithologist Salim Moizuddin Abdul Ali, this narrow stretch of mangrove forest lies along the estuarine part of Mandovi River and the western tip of Chorao Island in Goa. The bird sanctuary in Goa is accessible by a regular ferry service. There is a bird watching tower which allows visitors to observe a different variety of birds like woodpeckers, sandpipers, kingfishers and white egrets, besides others. Besides birding, bird watching, one can easily enjoy a visit to various kinds of animals. In addition to the avians, the inhabitants include marsh crocodiles, cormorants, drongos, and jackals, among others.

5. Kaundinya Bird Sanctuary, Andhra Pradesh

It is one of the most important places for bird watching in India, and visiting here is a delight for nature lovers. Located about 86km from Horsley Hills and stretching over 358sq. km, this sanctuary is renowned for its rich biodiversity. The various types of birds which can be found here include rosy pelicans, pumas, jungle cats and monitor lizards, apart from others. In addition, the wildlife reserve is also home to a wide variety of wildlife such as porcupines, sloth bears, tigers and pumas, to name a few.

6. Vedanthangal Bird Sanctuary, Tamil Nadu

Vedanthangal Bird Sanctuary in Tamil Nadu is located in Kanchipuram and is counted amongst the oldest bird sanctuaries in India. The sanctuary is spread over 30 acres of land and is visited by almost 40,000 migratory birds every year. The best time to visit the sanctuary is between the months of October to January. On visiting this sanctuary, the various kinds of birds come across are pintails, common sandpipers, spoonbills and grey wagtails, apart from many others. It is a major Forest Tourist Attraction known as water-bird sanctuary. It is a 30-hectare protected area located in the Kancheepuram District of the state of Tamil Nadu, India. The sanctuary is about 75 kilometres from Chennai on National Highway 45, south of Chengalpattu. The best time to go is October–March, when cormorants, herons, ibis, storks, pelicans and other birds migrate here. Accommodation is available at the Forest Department Rest house.

7. Chilika Lake Bird Sanctuary, Orissa

Chilika Lake Bird Sanctuary, Orissa lays claim to being the largest brackish water lake in Asia. Apart from its natural beauty which is a spectacular sight to come across, its also visited by a wide variety of birds. Chilika Lake is visited by over 160 species of birds, especially in the peak season, which is between November and February. The various kinds of birds which you have a chance of spotting here are gulls, flamingoes, white bellied sea eagles and ospreys, apart from others. Many migratory birds from Central Asia, Iran and Siberia also visit the lake.

8. Kutch Great Indian Bustard Sanctuary, Gujarat

Another beautiful bird sanctuary in India is the Kutch Great Indian Bustard in Gujarat. Its popularity, as is quite evident, is due to the fact that its home to a significant population of Great Indian Bustard – a neutral colored ground dwelling bird species with a long neck and ostrich-legs long legs. Apart from the Great Indian Bustard, the other kinds of birds found in Kutch Great Indian Bustard Sanctuary, Gujarat include Houbara Bustards, florican Bustard and Macqueen's Bustards, among others. Nilagais, chinkaras, jungle cats and desert cats are also found here.

Notes

9 Mayani Bird Sanctuaries

Mayani Bird Sanctuary, located in close proximity to Vaduj town of Maharashtra, is a favorable tourist destination for those who love bird watching. It's a wetland ecosystem very rich in biodiversity that helps the growth of scattered forests and cactus. Mayani Bird Sanctuary is home to almost 400 migratory birds which can be spotted during the winter season between the months of November to January. Some of the birds found here include painted storks, black ibis, kingfishers and brahminy ducks, besides others.

10. Nal Sarovar Bird Sanctuary, Gujarat

Nal Sarovar Bird Sanctuary in Gujarat is one of the largest and also among the most famous bird sanctuaries in India. The wetland vegetation spread over an area of 120sq. km, makes a great place for spotting various kinds of bird species. Geese, spoonbills, pelicans and eagles, among others are easily spotted. Records state that there are more than 210 species of birds in the sanctuary.

11. Samaspur Bird Sanctuary in Raebareli, Uttar Pradesh

Uttar Pradesh, one of the largest states in India, is home to several attractions which attract the tourists. One among them is Samaspur Bird Sanctaury. If you happen to be a bird lover, then you should definitely visit. This bird sanctuary is home to more than 200 species of birds. Some popular names include spot bill, kingfisher, common teal and whistling teal, besides others. Additionally, the natural reserve has a lake which consists of various fishes. November to March is the best time for spotting the exotic birds in this sanctuary.

12. Nawabganj Bird Sanctuary, Uttar Pradesh

Nawabganj Bird Sanctuary is another bird sanctuary in Uttar Pradesh. Situated around a freshwater lake, it becomes home to more 250 species of birds. Some of the birds found here include pintail, red crested pochard, white ibis and purple moorhen, apart from others. Moreover, migratory spices are seen in huge numbers in the winters. Nawabganj receives visitors from Siberia in winters. In addition to spotting birds, there are options of relaxing as well as clicking pictures from the birdwatching towers. Also, boat rides and deer park are fun.

13. Bakhira Bird Sanctuary, Uttar Pradesh

Next, we have Bakhira Bird Sanctuary. Located on a large natural floodplain and wetland, the natural reserve is a beautiful place to view

Notes

some unique species of birds. Established in 1980, the sanctuary gets its name from a lake that surrounds a village which also goes by the same name. Some of the birds which you can find here include purple moorhen, kaima and swamphen. Besides, Bakhira is also a habitat for mongooses, jungle cats and golden jackals, apart from others.

14. Ranganathittu Bird Sanctuary, Karnataka

Ranganathittu Bird Sanctuary, Karnataka is simply one of the best places for bird-watching in India. It is one of the largest bird sanctuaries of Karnataka and also India. Located in close proximity to Mysore, the reserve comprises of six small islands along the river Cauvery. Some of the varieties of birds, the sanctuary is home to include stork billed kingfishers, Indian shags, oriental darters and streak throated swallows, among others. Apart from the wide variety of avifauna found here, this sanctuary is also home to various kinds of animal species. The most popular names include mugger crocodile, monitor lizard, flying fox and Indian grey mongoose, besides others.

15. Chintamani Kar Bird Sanctuary, West Bengal

Next on our list, we have Chintamani Kar Bird Sanctuary. It is located on the rural areas of Kolkata outskirts. great place to spend some quality time watching the exotic quality of birds. The popular names are black headed bulbul, little spider hunter and fish eagle, besides others.

State wise List of Bird Sanctuaries in India

State	Location	Bird Sanctuary
Andhra Pradesh	Srikakulam	Telineelapuram and Telukunchi Bird Sanctuaries
	Uppalapadu	Uppalapadu Bird Sanctuary
	Kolleru Lake	Atapaka Bird Sanctuary
	Nellore	Nelapattu Bird Sanctuary
	Chittoor	Pulicat Lake Bird Sanctuary
Delhi	Najafgarh Drain	Najafgarh Drain Bird Sanctuary
Gujarat	Jamnagar	Khijadiya Bird Sanctuary
	Ahmedabad	Nal Sarovar Bird Sanctuaries in India

	Mehsana	Thol Lake Bird Sanctuaries in India
	Porbandar	Porbandar Bird Sanctuary
Goa	Panjim	Dr. Salim Ali Bird Sanctuaries in India
Haryana	Gurgaon	Sultanpur Bird Sanctuaries in India
	Jhajjar	Bhindawas Wildlife Sanctuary
	Jhajjar	Khaparwas Wildlife Sanctuary
Kerala	Kochi	Thattekad Bird Sanctuary
	Kochi	Mangalavanam Bird Sanctuary
	Kottayam	Kumarakom Bird Sanctuary
	Malappuram	Kadalundi Bird Sanctuary
Karnataka	Shimoga	Gudavi Bird Sanctuary
	Gadag	Magadi Bird Sanctuary
	Mysore	Ranganathittu Bird Sanctuary
	Yadgir	Bonal Bird Sanctuary
	Sira Taluk	Kaggaladu Bird Sanctuary
	Uttara kannada	Attiveri Bird Sanctuary
	Kokkrellur	Kokkrellur Pelicanry Bird Sanctuary

Notes

Notes

Lakshadweep	Pitti island	Pitti Bird Sanctuary
Maharashtra	Vaduj	Mayani Bird Sanctuary
	Solapur	Great Indian Bustard Sanctuary
	Mumbai	Karnala Bird Sanctuary
Madhya Pradesh	Shivpuri	Karera Bird Sanctuaries in India
Odisha	Puri	Chilika Lake
Sikkim	Namchi	Kitam Bird Sanctuary in India
Tamil Nadu	Sivagangai	Vettangudi Bird Sanctuary
	Kanyakumari	Suchindram Theroor Bird Sanctuary
	Thiruvarur	Udayamarthandapuram Bird Sanctuary
	Ramanathapuram	Chitrangudi Bird Sanctuaries in India
	Ramanathapuram	Kanjirankulam Bird Sanctuary
	Tirunelveli	Koothankulam Bird Sanctuary
	Kanchipuram	Vedanthangal Bird Sanctuaries in India
	Erode	Vellode Bird Sanctuary
Uttar Pradesh	Manipuri	Saman Sanctuary
	Kanpur-Lucknow road	Nawabganj Bird Sanctuary

	Hardoi	Sandi Bird Sanctuary
	Jalesar, Etah	Patna Bird Sanctuary
	Rae Bareli	Samaspur Sanctuary
West Bengal	Parganas	Sajnakhali Bird Sanctuaries in India
	Coochbehar	Rasikbil Bird Sanctuary
	Kolkata	Chintamoni Bird Sanctuary

Notes

8.4 Project Tiger

Project Tiger is a tiger conservation programme launched in April 1973 by the Government of India during Prime Minister Indira Gandhi's tenure. The project aims at ensuring a viable population of Bengal tigers in their natural habitats, protecting them from extinction, and preserving areas of biological importance as a natural heritage forever represented as close as possible the diversity of ecosystems across the distribution of tigers in the country. The project's task force visualized these tiger reserves as breeding nuclei, from which surplus animals would migrate to adjacent forests. Funds and commitment were mastered to support the intensive program of habitat protection and rehabilitation under the project. The government has set up a Tiger Protection Force to combat poachers and funded relocation of villagers to minimize human-tiger conflicts.

During the tiger census of 2006, a new methodology was used extrapolating site-specific densities of tigers, their co-predators and prey derived from camera trap and sign surveys using GIS. Based on the result of these surveys, the total tiger population was estimated at 1,411 individuals ranging from 1,165 to 1,657 adult and sub-adult tigers of more than 1.5 years of age. Owing to the project, the number of tigers increased to 2,226 as per the census report released in 2015. State surveys have reported a significant increase in the tiger population which was estimated at around 3,000 during the 2018 count (as part of a four yearly tiger census).

Major Tiger reserves of India

There are 50 tiger reserves in India which is administrated by the National Tiger Conservation Authority (NTCA). India is home to 70 percent of tigers in the world. In 2006, there were 1,411 tigers which increased to 1,706 in 2010, 2,226 in 2014 and 2967 in 2018. The Indian increase played a big role in driving up global populations as well; the number of wild tigers globally rose from 3,159 in 2010 to 3,890 in 2016

Notes

according to World Wildlife Fund and Global Tiger Forum. The tigers are maintained for their scientific, economic, aesthetic, cultural and ecological values and to preserve for all time areas of biological importance as a national heritage for the benefit, education and enjoyment of the people." Corbett Tiger Reserve, Uttarakhand, Ranthambore Tiger Reserve, Rajasthan. Sunderban Tiger Reserve, West Bengal, Bandhavgarh National Park, Madhya Pradesh, Sariska Tiger Reserve, Rajasthan and Panna National Park, Madhya Pradesh represent some of the major Tiger reserves of India.

In 2010-11, the National Tiger Conservation Authority (NTCA) in partnership with the Wildlife Institute of India (WII) undertook an independent management effectiveness evaluation (MEE) of the 49 tiger reserves in the country. The reserves were categorized into four major categories. Madhya Pradesh has the highest number of tigers (526) in the age group of 1.5 years with more than 408 big cats. Other states with significant populations included Uttarakhand (442), Karnataka (524), Tamil Nadu (229), Maharashtra (190), Assam (167), Kerala (136) and Uttar Pradesh (117).

Anaimalai Tiger Reserve

The Steering Committee of Project Tiger granted approval in principle to inclusion of Indira Gandhi WLS and NP under Project Tiger in 2005. IGWS was declared a Project Tiger sanctuary in 2008. Continuance of Project Tiger' in Anaimalai Tiger Reserve for FY 2010/11, at the cost of Rs. 23547,000, was approved by the National Tiger Conservation Authority on 31 August 2010. This tiger reserve, together with the several other contiguous protected forest and grassland habitats, is the core of the Parambikulam-Indira Gandhi tiger habitat landscape complex, with tiger occupancy area of about 3,253 km².

Sathyamangalam Tiger reserve

This tiger reserve was formed as 42nd tiger reserve of the country and houses 55 tigers. This tiger reserve has the largest population of elephants in the state. This is the largest wildlife sanctuary of Tamilnadu. The tiger reserve offers wild safari to visitors. The visitors can see many wild animals (depending upon the season), as well as the Moyar river and the green Talamalai plateau. It is located about 70 km from Coimbatore

List of Tiger Reserves in India

S No.	Tiger Reserve (Year of Creation)	State	Population of tigers, 2014
1	Bandipur (1973-74)	Karnataka	382
2	Corbett (1973-74)	Uttarakhand	215
3	Kanha (1973-74)	Madhya Pradesh	384
4	Manas (1973-74)	Assam	11
5	Melghat (1973-74)	Maharashtra	25

6	Palamau (1973-74)	Jharkhand	3
7	Ranthambore (1973-74)	Rajasthan	37
8	Similipal (1973-74)	Odisha	3
9	Sunderbans (1973-74)	West Bengal	68
10	Periyar (1978-79)	Kerala	20
11	Sariska (1978-79)	Rajasthan	9
12	Buxa (1982-83)	West Bengal	2
13	Indravati (1982-83)	Chhattisgarh	12
14	Namdapha (1982-83)	Arunachal Pradesh	11
15	Dudhwa (1987-88)	Uttar Pradesh	58
16	Kalakad-Mundanthurai (1988-89)	Tamil Nadu	10
17	Valmiki (1989-90)	Bihar	22
18	Pench (1992-93)	Madhya Pradesh	43
19	Tadoba-Andhari (1993-94)	Maharashtra	51
20	Bandhavgarh (1993-94)	Madhya Pradesh	63
21	Panna (1994-95)	Madhya Pradesh	17
22	Dampa (1994-95)	Mizoram	3
23	Bhadra (1998-99)	Karnataka	22
24	Pench (1998-99)	Maharashtra	35
25	Pakke or Pakhui (1999-2000)	Arunachal Pradesh	7
26	Nameri (1999-2000)	Assam	5
27	Satpura (1999-2000)	Madhya Pradesh	26
28	Anamalai (2008-09)	Tamil Nadu	13
29	Udanti-Sitanadi (2008-09)	Chhattisgarh	4
30	Satkosia (2008-09)	Odisha	3
31	Kaziranga (2008-09)	Assam	103
32	Achanakmar (2008-09)	Chhattisgarh	11
33	Dandeli-Anshi Tiger Reserve(Kali) (2008-09)	Karnataka	5

Notes

Notes

34	Sanjay-Dubri (2008-09)	Madhya Pradesh	8
35	Mudumalai (2008-09)	Tamil Nadu	89
36	Nagarahole (2008-09)	Karnataka	101
37	Parambikulam (2008-09)	Kerala	19
38	Sahyadri (2009-10)	Maharashtra	7
39	Biligiri Ranganatha Temple (2010-11)	Karnataka	68
40	Kawal (2012-13)	Telangana	-
41	Sathyamangalam (2013-14)	Tamil Nadu	72
42	Mukandra Hills (2013-14)	Rajasthan	-
43	Nawegaon-Nagzira (2013-14)	Maharashtra	7
44	Nagarjunsagar Srisailam (1982-83)	Andhra Pradesh & Telangana	74
45	Amrabad (2014)	Telangana	-
46	Pilibhit (2014)	Uttar Pradesh	25
47	Bor (2014)	Maharashtra	5
48	Rajaji (2015)	Uttarakhand	-
49	Orang (2016)	Assam	-
50	Kamlang (2016)	Arunachal Pradesh	-

8.5 Zoological Parks

Arignar Anna Zoological Park

Arignar Anna Zoological Park also known as the Vandalur Zoo, is a zoological garden located in Vandalur, a suburb in the southwestern part of Chennai, Tamil Nadu, about 31 kilometres (19 mi) from the city centre and 15 kilometres (9.3 mi) from Chennai Airport. It is India's largest zoo in terms of area covering 1,300 acres. Its previous location was set up in 1855 and was the first public zoo in India. It is affiliated with the Central Zoo Authority of India. Spread over an area of 602 hectares (1,490 acres), including a 92.45-hectare (228.4-acre) rescue and rehabilitation centre, the park is the largest zoological garden in India. The zoo houses 2,553 species of flora and fauna across 1,265 acres (512 ha). As of 2012 the park houses around 1,500 wild species, including 46 endangered species, in its 160 enclosures. As of 2010, there were about 47 species of mammals, 63 species of birds, 31 species of reptiles, 5 species of amphibians, 25 species of fishes, and 10 species of insects in the park. The park, with an objective

to be a repository of the state's fauna, is credited with being the second wildlife sanctuary in Tamil Nadu after Mudumalai National Park.

Mudumalai National Park

Mudumalai which translates into "Ancient Hill Range" is situated at the base of the Nilgiri Hills, is the home to several endangered and vulnerable species such as the Nilgiri Tahr, Indian elephant, tiger, gaur, flying squirrel, Nilgiri langur and Indian leopard to name a few. It shares its borders with Kerala and Karnataka and is separated from Karnataka's Bandipur National Park by the Moyar River. The lowest point of the sanctuary is the picturesque Moyar Waterfalls. Its rich topography is as varied as the vegetation, which ranges from dense deciduous forests in the west to scrub jungles in the east interspersed with grasslands, swamps and bamboo brakes.

Notes

Mukurthi National Park

Mukurthi National Park protected area located in the western corner of the Nilgiris plateau west of Ootacamund hill station in the northwest corner of Tamil Nadu state in the Western Ghats mountain range of South India. The park was created to protect its keystone species, the Nilgiri langur. The park is characterised by montane grasslands and shrub lands interspersed with sholas in a high altitude area of high rainfall, near-freezing temperatures and high winds. It is home to an array of endangered wildlife, including royal Bengal tiger and Asian elephant, but its main mammal attraction is the Nilgiri tahr. The park was previously known as Nilgiri Tahr National Park. The park is a part of Nilgiri Biosphere Reserve, India's first International Biosphere Reserve.

The Gulf of Mannar Marine National Park

The Gulf of Mannar Marine National Park is a protected area of India consisting of 21 small islands and adjacent coral reefs in the Gulf of Mannar in the Indian Ocean. It lies 1 to 10 km away from the east coast of Tamil Nadu for 160 km between Thoothukudi and Dhanushkodi. It is the core area of the Gulf of Mannar Biosphere Reserve which includes a 10 km buffer zone around the park, including the populated coastal area. The park has a high diversity of plants and animals in its marine, intertidal and near shore habitats. Public access inside the Park is limited to glass bottom boat rides.

National Zoological Park, Delhi

The National Zoological Park (originally Delhi Zoo) is a 176-acre (71 ha) Zoo near the Old Fort in Delhi, India. A 16th century citadel, a sprawling green island and a motley collection of animals and birds, all in the middle of a burgeoning urban Delhi. The zoo is home to about 1350 animals representing almost 130 species of animals and birds from around the world. The zoo can be seen on foot or using a battery-operated vehicle which can be rented at the zoo. Visitors are not permitted to bring any food other than drinking water, but there is a canteen in the zoo. In 2014 a visitor who was mentally ill, killed as he had fallen into the white tigers enclosure.

Notes

The Delhi zoo came decades later after New Delhi was built. Although the idea to have a zoo at the national capital was mooted in 1951, the park was inaugurated in November 1959. In 1952 the Indian Board for Wildlife created a committee to look into creating a zoo for Delhi. The government of India was to develop the zoo and then turn it over to Delhi as a working enterprise. In 1953 the committee approved the location of the zoo, and in October 1955 it assigned N. D. Bachkheti of the Indian Forest Service to oversee the creation of the zoo. By the end of 1959, the Northern part of the zoo was complete, and animals which had been arriving for some time and which had been housed in temporary pens were moved into their permanent homes. The park was opened on 1 November 1959 as the Delhi Zoo. In 1982 it was officially renamed to National Zoological Park, with hopes that it could become a model for other zoos in the country.

8.6 Museums and Art Galleries

India has been blessed with brilliant artists and art forms. Since ancient times, art sculptures and paintings have been an innate part of the Indian culture. In modern times, there are some art galleries in India which preserve the old age art creations as well as provide a platform to upcoming artists to showcase their talent and also promote the importance of art in India. Below mentioned are some of the most significant art galleries in India:

Academy of Fine Arts, Kolkata

Established in 1933, the Academy of Fine Arts in Kolkata is one of the most significant art galleries in India. Various famous paintings by eminent Indian and foreign artists are displayed here. Some of the famous paintings include 'Girl with a pitcher' and 'A Winter's Evening' by Rabindra Nath Tagore. Works of artists like Jamini Roy, Nandalal Bose, M.F.Hussain, etc, are also showcased at the academy.

The Government Museum and Art Gallery, Chandigarh

Sculptures are also on display apart from paintings at this prominent museum located in Chandigarh. Started for the public in 1968, the museum features different sections for sculpture, architecture and art paintings. The best sections of the museum consist of sections for Indian miniature paintings, contemporary art, portraits, etc. Paintings by some of the most illustrious artists like Raja Ravi Varma, Amrita Sher-Gil, Jamini Roy, Rabindranath Tagore, Nandalal Bose, Abanindranath Tagore, etc are part of the museum.

Government Museum, Chennai

Also known as the Madras Museum, the Government Museum in Chennai is the second oldest museum and art gallery in India. Established in the year 1851, it witnesses a heavy footfall of visitors each year. The National Art Gallery, which forms a part of the museum, has paintings of legendary artists like Raja Ravi Varma on display. Traditional paintings of Tanjore, Rajput and Mughal era along with paintings of the contemporary period can be found here.

Indian Museum, Kolkata

Established in 1814, the Indian Museum is known for preserving the heritage artworks of India. The museum is divided into six sections and the art gallery of the museum is divided into 4 sections which feature Mughal Painting Gallery, Bengal Painting Gallery, Decorative Art and Textile Gallery along with South East Asian Gallery.

Notes

Jehangir Art Gallery, Mumbai

Jehangir Art Gallery in Mumbai founded in 1952 is owned by a private organization and has paintings of almost all famous Indian artists from Jamini Roy to Arpita Singh. Artists from India and abroad line up to get their work exhibited at this gallery. It is a must visit for art lovers as you will get to see some of the finest art creations of the world at this gallery.

National Gallery of Modern Art, Bangalore

One of the newer art galleries in India, the National Gallery of Modern Art was inaugurated in 2009 in Bangalore. Currently, the art gallery houses more than 500 paintings from both traditional and modern genres. Paintings on display are works of honourable artists like Raja Ravi Varma, Amrita Sher-Gil, Jamini Roy, etc. The paintings are sorted and displayed according to time periods, artists and school of art.

National Gallery of Modern Art, New Delhi

National Gallery of Modern Art in Delhi is an initiative by the government of India. Established in 1954, the gallery features a collection of over 14,000 paintings by artists from India and abroad. Paintings in this wide assortment include works of Raja Ravi Varma, Tagore brothers, Jamini Roy etc. It is one of the finest Art Galleries in India.

National Museum, New Delhi

National Museum in New Delhi has been operating since 1949 and is unbeatable when it comes to the collection of art paintings. The art gallery here features the biggest collection of miniature paintings in the country. Paintings by modern artists along with Mughal, Deccan, Rajasthan, Sikh and Kashmiri artists are showcased here. The artworks here range from the time periods of 10th to 20th century.

Victoria Memorial, Kolkata

Victoria Memorial was launched for the public in the year 1921. The gallery sports different sections for Indian and foreign paintings, Calcutta Gallery, Royal Gallery, Indian paintings, miniatures, etc, being some of those. The Royal Gallery is dedicated to paintings of Queen Victoria. The collection of western paintings includes paintings from the likes of Charles D'oyly, Johann Zoffany, William Hedges, William Simpson, etc.

Aakriti Art Gallery

Notes

Aakriti Art gallery has evolved as one of the prominent modern Art Galleries in India. The gallery operates from two centres, one in Kolkata and one in New Delhi. Traditional paintings, sculptures, printmaking, video art and installations are on display here. Art lovers have the option to buy modern and contemporary art paintings from an online art shop too. The gallery has reinforced the Gen-next exhibitions which deliver modern art and reaches to the young crowd of India.

Gallery Kolkata

Gallery Kolkata has been created space since 2004 working with luminaries, mid-career and an imaging artist. With the support, co-operation and blessings of many of the artists we worked with, we stand tall and steady in 2018. With the burgeoning of technological advancement, it becomes essential to use the same to our advantage. Keeping this in mind Gallery Kolkata has built a world-class website, which is now near ready. A well maintained online presence can give an artwork and artist a world-wide exposure and reach. We came across you're your works recently and would be really excited to work with your good self. We have a large stock of painting, sculpture and other artworks by eminent and imaging artist.

Check your Progress

1. Expand the abbreviation NTCA
2. Where is located Vedanthangal Bird Sanctuary
3. When was the Delhi Zoo renamed as National Zoological Park?

8.7 Answers to Check your Progress Questions

1. National Tiger Conservation Authority (NTCA)
2. Located in Kanchipuram in Tamil Nadu
3. 1982

8.8 Summary

Birds sanctuaries are very useful both for protecting the natural environment and tourist attraction. Protection and conservation of the tiger is also required to reduce the depletion of tiger habitats. Zoological parks are managed for the protection of the rare animal species. The Museums and Arts Galleries enlighten the knowledge.

8.9 Keywords

1. Keoladeo Ghana National Park: Also known as Bharatpur Bird Sanctuary
2. Mudumalai: translates into "Ancient Hill Range"
3. Salim Ali Bird Sanctuary: named after ornithologist Salim Moizuddin Abdul Ali

8.10 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises

Small Answer Questions

1. Explain the importance of the Gulf of Mannar Marine National Park
2. Write short note on Arignar Anna Zoological Park
3. Write the historical significance of the National Museum, New Delhi
4. What are the aims of the Project Tiger

Notes

Long Answer Questions

1. Discuss the measures under taken by the Government of India for the protection and conservation of the tiger
2. Describe the important Birds Sanctuaries in India
3. Analyse the tourist importance of the Museums and Arts Galleries
4. Write an essay on the Zoological Parks in India.

8.11 Further Readings

1. Asad Rafi Rahmani, M. Zafar-Ul Islam (2004). Important bird areas in India: priority sites for conservation. Mumbai: Bombay Natural History Society.
2. Mahesh Rangarajan (2001). India's Wild life History. Jaipur: Rathambore Foundation.

BLOCK – III

IMPORTANT PLACES AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

UNIT – IX- IMPORTANT MOUNTAIN RESORTS- HIMALAYAN REGION AND KASHMIR

Structure

- 9.1 Introduction
- 9.2 Objectives
- 9.3 Important Mountain Resorts
- 9.4 Himalayan Region
- 9.5 Kashmir
- 9.6 Answers to Check your Progress Questions
- 9.7 Summary
- 9.8 Keywords
- 9.9 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises
- 9.10 Further Readings

9.1 Introduction

The mountain resorts in India provide the ideal place to enjoy the cool, crisp mountain air, go for long walks and feel at one with nature. The Indian Himalayan Region is a vast area which has traditions, natural beautiful centres, and natural scenes and cool climates. Kashmir boast of the tourist destinations that will make one fall in love instantly. Kashmir tourism isn't just about embracing the impeccable natural beauty but also the rich culture that is wreathed with rare handicrafts and delectable cuisines.

9.2 Objectives

1. To study the important mountain resorts in India
2. To trace the tourism potentials in Himalayan region
3. To investigate the natural and cultural importance of Kashmir in tourist perspective

9.3 Important Mountain Resorts

The Mountain resorts in India provide the ideal place to enjoy the cool, crisp mountain air, go for long walks and feel at one with nature. If anyone enjoys the mountains, then these are the resorts.

Mayfair Hotel and Resort, Darjeeling

Mayfair Darjeeling is a magnificent hotel that was once the summer home of the Maharaja of Nazargunj. It is a beautiful luxury hill resort

situated in the charming city of Darjeeling with amazing views of snow-capped mountains.

Ananda Spa, Himalayas

It is located on a beautiful mountain ridge close Maharaja of Tehri-Garhwal, and Rishikesh. This luxury spa is among the highest rated wellness destinations in the world

Wildflower Hall, Mashobra, Shimla

It has been called “One of the World’s Best Hotel Locations” and rightly so. It is located at a height of 2514 m above sea level in the mighty Himalayas. The hotel not only offers splendid views of the surrounding mountains from room windows, but also from the in-house restaurants.

Royal Orchid Fort Resort, Mussoorie

Famous for its unparalleled views of the snow-capped mountains and Doon Valley, Royal Orchid Fort Resort is a real treat for nature lovers. Sprawled across 6 acres, this resort is away from the hustle bustle of Mussoorie’s mall and still within accessible distance of points of tourist interests.

Orange County, Coorg

Famous for its excellent hospitality and stunning views of the misty hills; Orange County is a perfect retreat for those who want a break from city life. Capturing the true essence of Coorg, this luxury hotel is based on the theme of Spice, Coffee and Plantation Life. The resort, which encompasses 300 acres of spice and coffee plantations, is flanked by the Cauvery River on one side and the Dubare Reserve on the other.

Brahmaputra Jungle Resort, Assam

Set amidst lush greenery and gorgeous surrounding, the Brahmaputra Jungle Resort is the perfect wilderness destination. The resort is perched on a hill with a waterfall and a small lake nearby. The resort has a very scenic landscape with a tea plantation in front and the Amchang Wildlife Sanctuary behind.

Royal Demazong, Sikkim

The Royal Demazong is a magnificent resort operated by Club Mahindra in Gangtok. The resort is situated 8 km away from the bustling city area. Here one can wake up to the sight of the sun’s rays cutting through the snow-clad Kanchenjunga mountain range.

Dala Rooster, Panchgani

Facing the verdant valley, Dala Rooster in Panchgani is the ultimate experience of greenery all around.. The place offers unmatched views of the misty peaks and the enchanting Bhilar waterfalls.

Citrus Chambers, Mahabaleshwar

The Citrus Chambers has a serene and vintage ambience, the very essence of Mahabaleshwar. Enjoy the sweeping views of the picturesque

Notes

surroundings from hotel room. Relax in the resort's fabulous swimming pool, or opt for a rejuvenating spa experience or just laze around--the choice is yours.

Naini Retreat, Nainital

Located at the Ayarpatta Slopes, Naini Retreat lives up with its name of a retreat. Offering stunning views of snow-capped Himalayas and the scenic Nainital.

9.4 Himalayan Region

The Indian Himalayan Region (IHR) physiographically, starting from the foothills of south (Shivaliks), this mountain range extends up to Tibetan plateau on the north (Trans-Himalaya). Three major geographical entities, the Himadri (greater Himalaya), Himanchal and the Shivaliks (outer Himalaya) extending almost uninterrupted throughout its length, are separated by major geological fault lines. Mighty but older streams like the Indus, Sutlej, Kali, Kasi and Brahmaputra have cut through steep gorges to escape into the Great Plains and have established their antecedence.

The northernmost range of mountains is the Karakoram Mountains that continue into Pakistan and China. To the south of the Karakoram Range lies the Zaskar Ranges. Parallel to the Zaskar Ranges lie the Pir Panjal Ranges. These three mountain ranges lie parallel to each other in the north-western part of India, most of its areas lying in the state of Jammu and Kashmir as its capital Srinagar, too. Some of the highest mountains on earth are found in the region. Many rivers considered holy like the Ganga and supplying 13th to draw a flow from the Himalayas.

Hill stations in India were established for a variety of reasons. After the revolt of 1857 the "British sought further distance from what they saw as a disease-ridden land by escape to the Himalayas in the north and Nilgiri Hills in the south", a pattern which started even before 1857. Other factors included anxieties about the dangers of life in India, among them "fear of degeneration brought on by too long residence in a debilitating land." The hill stations were meant to reproduce the home country, illustrated in Lord Lytton's statement about Ootacamund, in the 1870s, "such beautiful English rain, such delicious English mud." Shimla was officially made the "summer capital of India" in the 1860s and hill stations "served as vital centers of political and military power, especially after the 1857 revolt."

Dane Kennedy, following Monika Bührlein, identifies three stages in the evolution of hill stations in India: high refuge, high refuge to hill station, and hill station to town. The first settlements started in the 1820s, primarily as sanatoria. In the 1840s and 1850s, there was a wave of new hill stations, with the main impetus being "places to rest and recuperate from the arduous life on the plains". In the second half of the 19th century, there was a period of consolidation with few new hill stations. In the final phase, "hill stations reached their zenith in the late nineteenth century. The political importance of the official stations was underscored by the inauguration of large an

Trans-Himalaya

Trans Himalaya is created due to the collision with the eurasian plate. This Zone is the Northern most area in the country in the states of Jammu and Kashmir and Himachal Pradesh. It is an extension of Tibetan plateau around the Himalayas. The Main Himalayan Ranges are as follows:

- Pir Panjal Range (part of middle Himalayas)
- Dhauladhar Range madya Himalaya
- Zaskar Range
- Ladakh Range
- East Karakoram Range
- Mahabharata range (middle Himalayas in Nepal)

Notes

Pir Panjal Range

To the south of the main Himalayas lies the Pir Panjal Range at an average height of 5,000 metres (16,000 ft). From Gulmarg in the northwest it follows the southern rim of the Kashmir valley to the Banihal Pass. Here the Pir Panjal meets the ridgeline that separates the Kashmir valley from the Warvan Valley. The major passes here in Pir Panjal are the Pir Panjal Pass due west of Srinagar, the Banihal Pass which lies at the top of the Jhelum River at the southern end of the Kashmir valley, and the Sythan Pass linking Kashmir with Kishtwar and Salooni.

Dhauladhar Range

To the south of the Pir Panjal lies the Dhauladhar range. Both ranges are visible from Salooni of Chamba. It is easily visible because of its distinct feature of the snow-capped ridge, which forms the division between the Ravi and the Beas valleys. In the west it divides the Chenab valley and the Tawi Valley. Towards the east it extends across Himachal Pradesh forming the high ridges of the Large gorge and extending towards the south of the Pin Parvati Valley before it forms the ridgeline east of the Sutlej River. The rivers flow from it

Zaskar Range

Zaskar Range lies to the north of the main Himalaya. It acts as a backbone of Ladakh south of the Indus River, extending from the ridges beyond Lamayuru in the west across the Zaskar region; there it is divided from the main Himalaya by the Stod and Tsarap valleys, the Zaskar valley. On the east of the Zaskar region the range continues through Lahaul and Spiti and Pangi of Chamba. While in the north it continues across the Kinnaur before extending towards west across Uttarakhand. Some of the main passes are the Fatu La, on the Leh-Srinagar road, while the main trekking passes into the Zaskar valley are Singge La, the Cha Cha La and the Rubrang La.

Ladakh Range

To the north of the Leh lies the Ladakh Range and it is an important part of the Trans-Himalayan range that merges with the Kailash Range in Tibet. Here the important passes are the famous Khardung La, and Digar La, which lie to the northeast of Leh.

Notes

East Karakoram Range

The Karakoram is a giant range, which geographically divides India and Central Asia. The range consists of high mountain peaks like Saltoro Kangri, Rimo and Teram Kargri. The Karakoram Pass acts as the main connector between the markets of Yarkand, Leh and Kashgar.

Shivalik Hills

It lies to the south of the Dhaula Dhar, with an average height of 1,500 to 2,000m. It includes the Jammu hills and Vaishno Devi, and extends to Kangra and if you move further east to the range south of Mandi. In Uttarakhand it stretches from Dehradun to Almora (covers almost entire Kumaon and Garhwal region) before it heads across the southern borders of India. It is the foothills of Himalayas.

Important Mountain Resorts in Himalayan Region

Leh-Ladakh, Jammu & Kashmir

Leh-Ladakh forms a huge chunk of the cold desert in the Northern part of the Great Indian Himalayas in the state of Jammu and Kashmir. Rich natural beauty, stunning landscapes and beautiful Buddhist Monasteries, makes this place an ideal location to spend some days of your life connecting with nature. Besides nature lovers and holiday seekers, Leh-Ladakh is also a hub for adventure buffs who come here to indulge themselves in the fun of trekking, mountain climbing and mountain biking.

One of the best locations in Ladakh for a relaxing holiday is near the 'Suru Valley', which is the part of Kargil district in Jammu and Kashmir. One of the most beautiful and fertile valleys of the Ladakh region, Suru Valley offers captivating vistas of the 'Kun' and 'Nun' peaks of the Himalayan range. The valley is blooming with orchards of mulberry, apples and apricots during spring season. The unmatched beauty and tranquility of this place leaves you mesmerized for your lifetime.

Another great option for a wonderful holiday in Ladakh region is the breath-taking 'Nubra Valley' which lies at a distance of 150 km. from Leh. Surrounded with harsh arid mountains and blessed with immense natural beauty, a stay at Nubra Valley is a unique experience in itself. In contrast to other mountainous areas that are beaming with greenery, at Nubra Valley you will find mountains to be dry and rugged. This is the only mountain region in India where you will find sand dunes. A sand dune safari sitting on the back of the Bactrian camels is one of the most terrific experiences one can have in his lifetime.

'Zaskar Valley' in Ladakh region is another great choice for a vacation amidst snow-capped peaks and magnificent scenic beauty. The valley is one of the most secluded and scantily inhabited valleys of the Ladakh region. Mostly visited by trekkers and river rafters, a stay at the Zaskar Valley can prove to be an overwhelming experience. A holiday in Ladakh can be combined with visits to many old and beautiful Buddhist

Monasteries ('Hemis', 'Rangdum', 'Thiksey', 'Spitik' and 'Alchi' to name a few), sparkling glacial lakes (such as 'Pangong Tso' and 'Tsomoriri') and some of the world's highest mountain passes ('Khardung La', 'Zojila La' and 'Chang La').

Malana, Himachal Pradesh

A self-contained village located along the Parvati Valley near Kullu in Himachal Pradesh, Malana was under complete isolation till the real ardent trekkers discovered this heaven tucked away in the vicinity of Deo Tibba and Chandrakhani peak. Notoriously famous for its Malana cream and Marijuana business, villagers of Malana are quite wary of any influence of outsiders. Having their own laws and jurisdictions, people of Malana even restrict the outsiders from touching their assets like houses and temples. Guesthouses located on the outskirts of the village are the only accommodation options for people visiting Malana. Leaving aside the notorious part of Malana, what makes this place a perfect destination for a secluded holiday is its tranquil settings and inimitable location that provides extreme peace and solace to tired souls of city dwellers. If you plan to visit Malana, it is recommended to carry your own stuff like eatables and cooking equipment.

Notes

Andretta, Himachal Pradesh

Situated in the Kangra district of Himachal Pradesh, Andretta is a quaint little village perfect for an ideal break from the city life. With the backdrop of Shivalik Hills and breath-taking Dhauladhar range of the Indian Himalayas, Andretta remains untouched from even the traces of urbanization. The town was founded by Norah Richards, an Irish theatre artist in 1920s and since then it has attracted many artists, painters and art lovers. Today, the town is more known to be a learning centre for pottery and craft making. Tourists and art lovers from across the world come here to seek peace, solitude and of course to learn pottery. Tourist can spend a peaceful vacation here in the lap of Mother Nature, just relaxing, taking nature walks, watching birds and soaking yourself in the tranquility of the place. Some of the major tourist attractions of this charming village include 'Norah Richards House', 'Sobha Singh Art Gallery' and 'Andretta Pottery and Craft Society'.

Kasol, Himachal Pradesh

The charming village of Kasol is located in the captivating Parvati Valley near Kullu in Himachal Pradesh. Also known as 'Mini Israel' in India, Many Israeli backpackers, restaurants serving Israeli food and signboards written in Hebrew language in every nook and corner of the village attract the tourists.. Kasol surprises its visitors with breath-taking beauty and splendid mountain scenery at every twist and turn on their paths of exploration of this picturesque village. Yet to be touched by commercialization, the place provides extreme peace and solitude to those seeking an escape from the hullabaloo of city lives. While in Kasol, tourist can just laze around spending a laid back afternoon, take a leisure walk along the gurgling Parvati River, try your hands at trout fishing, visit the famous 'Manikaran Gurudwara' or take a trek uphill through a forest to nearby Tosh Village or Kheer Ganga. A visit to this little village tucked in

Notes

the laps of Indian Himalayas is sure to leave you rejuvenated hectic routine lives.

Tirthan Valley, Himachal Pradesh

Tirthan Valley is an ultimate delight and paradise for nature lovers and holiday seekers. The valley is located in the Kullu district of Himachal Pradesh and is surrounded with thick woods, lofty Himalayan peaks and striking apple orchards. This enchanting valley also acts as an entry point to the famous 'Great Himalayan National Park'. With ample opportunities for silent nature walks, trout fishing, bird watching, trekking, river rafting, rappelling and overnight camping, Tirthan Valley makes for a perfect destination to unwind from the maddening and exasperating crowds of metropolitan cities.

Spiti Valley, Himachal Pradesh

Spiti Valley is surrounded by high mountain ranges in North-Eastern part of Himachal Pradesh. It is one of the least populated regions of India. This land of Buddhist mysticism remains unscathed and unknown to many even till date. Extreme weather, rugged terrain and an immense remoteness of this place cuts it off from a conventional tourist map. With only few villages scattered along the valley, quaint old monasteries dotted with fluttering prayer flags and Buddhist monks roaming around the area. Spiti is the gateway to many popular treks such as Pin-Parvati, Pin-Bhaba and Parang-La, so many trekkers stopping by at this scenic little valley.. Spiti Valley is also one of the perfect places in Indian Himalayas where chants and hymns of Buddhist monks at famous monasteries of 'Kye', 'Tabo', 'Dhankar' and 'Komic' attract the tourists..White Water River rafting on the strong rapids of the Spiti River is another activity. 'Kaza' is the main administrative centre of Spiti Valley

Borong

Located in the South of Sikkim, Borong is an ideal destination to spend a peaceful holiday away from stress and tensions of monotonous work life. Magnificent views of soaring peak of Mt. Kanchenjunga, fresh mountain air, and aroma of burning pine; are the major attractions. 'Ralong Monastery' and 'Borong Hot Water Spring' are the major tourist attractions of this tiny hamlet.

Lachung and Lachen, North Sikkim

Area of North Sikkim is known for its snow-crowned Himalayan peaks, Lachung and Lachen are two towns in North of Sikkim, Spend your days here by taking nature walks, meditating in Buddhist monasteries, and trekking give a pleasure trip. 'Gurudongmar' and 'Cholamu' lakes, and beauty of apple orchards at the 'Chopta Valley' are another attraction

Mayodia, Arunachal Pradesh

Located near the Indo-China border at a distance of 60 km. from Roing in Arunachal Pradesh, Mayodia is a paradise for snow lovers. Playing in the fresh snow of Mayodia is a magical and an unparalleled experience. Mostly visited by bikers, trekkers and adventure buffs, the place is now gradually taking up as a preferred destination for holiday

seekers as well. Stunning landscapes of Mayodia with snow crowned mountains and lush green forests makes for an ideal holiday hideaway for tourists seeking seclusion from the outside world. The Himalayan peaks to mist and clouds and rare Himalayan birds are very attractive.

Ziro Valley, Arunachal Pradesh

Ziro Valley, of Arunachal Pradesh, is one of the few picture-postcard perfect valleys of India. Mesmerizing views of sprawling rice fields, quaint villages dotted with rustic bamboo houses, mountains covered with pine trees are great attraction. With its enthralling natural beauty and tranquil environment, Ziro makes for a perfect destination for a peaceful holiday in the lap of Eastern Himalayas. Ziro is also home to one of the oldest tribes of Arunachal Pradesh, namely the Apatani tribe. You will be fascinated to see tribal women wearing huge nose plugs and adorning facial tattoos that start from their foreheads and end at their chins. Ancient Meghna Cave Temple, and Talle Wildlife Sanctuary are the historic and natural attractions.

Notes

Tawang, Arunachal Pradesh

Located in the North-Western part of Arunachal Pradesh and flanked by majestic mountains, Tawang is known for its unparalleled natural beauty. Famous as the birthplace of the 6th Dalai Lama, Tawang holds a great religious significance for Tibetan Buddhists. One of the oldest and largest Buddhist Monasteries of the world, the 'Tawang Monastery' is also located at this serene location. Mystic rivers, serene glacial lakes, captivating waterfalls and salubrious weather, make Tawang one of the most sought after peaceful holiday destinations in the Indian Himalayas. Area around Tawang is blessed with quiet and peaceful glacial lakes such as 'Shonga-tser Lake' and 'Pankang Teng Tso Lake'. Other attractions around Tawang include the 'Sela Pass', 'Bumla Pass' and 'Nuranang Falls'.

Chopta Valley, Uttarakhand

A picturesque hamlet offering splendid views of the 'Trishul', 'Nanda Devi', 'Neelkanth', 'Kedarnath' and 'Chaukhamba' peaks of the Himalayan range, Chopta Valley is situated in the Rudraprayag district of Uttarakhand. Owing to its extreme remoteness, Chopta Valley remains unspoilt and retains its natural scenic charm. With dense forests of pine, deodars and rhododendrons lend this place an exquisite picturesque beauty. Still unexplored by travellers, this tiny village is mostly visited either by trekkers or pilgrims. The famous 'Deoria Tal' and 'Chandrashila' treks in Uttarakhand make their way through this beautiful Chopta Valley. Also, the 'Tungnath Temple', one of the 'Panch Kedar' temples is located at this lovely place.

Being a small village, you will not find many hotels here. Options for accommodations are limited to few budget hotels, a state run guest house and few private lodges that provide basic amenities to their guests.

Notes

Kalpeshwar, Uttarakhand

Kalpeshwar is a small village situated in the Chamoli district of Uttarakhand. Named after the famous 'Kalpeshwar Mahadev Temple', the last temple of the 'Panch Kedar' group where Lord Shiva is revered in the form of his matted locks. The place is on the itineraries of many pilgrims on the 'Char Dham Yatr' and the 'Panch Kedar Pilgrim Circuit'. Serene beauty of thick woods and terraced potato fields of the Urgam Valley, splendid vistas of lush meadows, captivating views of Garhwal Himalayan peaks attracts pilgrims and many travellers,

Rishikesh, Uttarakhand

The holy city of Rishikesh is located on the banks of the sacred Ganga River in Dehradun district of Uttarakhand. Situated on the foothills of Garhwal Himalayas, Rishikesh makes for an ideal escapade from the crowded and polluted city life. Nothing can be more spiritualistic and relaxing than attending the serene 'Ganga Aarti' at the 'Triveni Ghat' during evening or taking a dip in holy waters of River Ganges to wash off all sins.

Ramgarh and Mukteshwar, Uttarakhand

Located in the Nainital district of Uttarakhand, Ramgarh and Mukteshwar are two small hill stations remain unexplored by conventional travellers and explorers. With blooming orchards of peaches, apples and apricots and tremendous natural beauty; Ramgarh and Mukteshwar are ideal destinations for nature walks, bird watching and enjoying captivating views of sunrise and sunset over the snow-capped Himalayan peaks. The 'Nanda Devi', 'Nanda Ghunti' and 'Panchachuli' peaks are very attractive..

Mandal, Uttarakhand

Mandal is a small village located in Chamoli district of Uttarakhand. The village is a major stopover for people trekking to the 'Panch Kedar' temple of Rudranath from. At Mandal, you can indulge in jungle walks, taking in the fragrance of mountain air and watching colourful butterflies. Trekking to the 'Anusuya Devi Temple' through thick forests of pines and deodars will have rich experience. Duttatreya Jayanti in the temple during December attracts many pilgrims. From 'Anusuya Devi Temple', an arduous hike starts for the 'Rudranath Temple', one of the Panch Kedar temples devoted to Lord Shiva where he is revered in his 'Rudra' avatar.

Tapovan near Gaumukh, Uttarakhand

Meadows of Tapovan, located few kilometres ahead of the Gaumukh Glacier in Uttarakhand. Tourists can be reached via an arduous trek from Gaumukh. Captivating views of 'Shivling', 'Bhagirathi' and 'Kedar' peaks of the Garhwal Himalayas seem to be welcoming. Trekkers will find here few sages and saints meditating in pure serenity and solitude

Madhyamaheshwar, Uttarakhand

Home to the famous 'Madhyamaheshwar Temple', 4th of the 'Panch Kedar Group of Temples' where Lord Shiva is worshipped in the

form of belly navel. Views of 'Chaukhamba', 'Kedar' and 'Neelkanth' peaks of Garhwal Himalayas from this scenic village makes you spellbound.

High Altitude Mountain Passes

All the major dangerous, adventures and high altitude mountain passes are located in the great Himalaya ranges, These high mountain passes at an elevation of 5,608 m (18,399 ft) such as Dungri La pass, Khardung La pass and famous Chang La pass play 's very important role in travel and tourism. These mountain passes offers some of the highest motorable road in India, Mana pass is the highest elevated motorable road in the world.

Notes

Great Himalayan Lakes

The mountain chain dotted with hundreds of high altitude and low elevation lakes, fed by Glacier of Himalaya. Many of Great Himalayan lakes are fresh water lakes nested in the frozen mountains and high hills. Major glacial lakes in the Himalayas are Lake Manasarowar and Lake Rakshastal. Some of the other high altitude frozen lakes are the Sikkim Cholamu Lake, Gurudongma Lake and Frozen lake of Tawang.

Himalayan River Valley

Himalaya region is home to some of the world's major river such as the Tsangpo-Brahmaputra, the Indus and holiest river the Ganges. All these rivers rise next to Greater Mount Kailash of the Himalayas. Lake Manasarowar and Lake Rakshastal are the two major sources of these mighty rivers of India, located near to Mount Kailash.

Himalayan Wildlife

The Himalayan Wild Habitat provides shelter to India's rarest wild animals such as endangered snow leopard, Himalayan tahr, Red panda and Himalayan Black Bear. Wildlife in the Himalayan Region offers the treasure of flora, and fauna such as Himalayan Quail, Western Tragopan, Black-lored Tit and Cheer Pheasant. The bird of prey found in the region are the Golden Eagle, the Lammergeier vulture Mountain Hawk Eagle and Himalayan Griffon. Vulture is an Old World vulture.

Highest Mountain Peaks

The Himalayan mountain range contains hundreds of mountain peaks including the planet's highest peaks, Mount Everest. Garhwali Himalaya and Kanchenjunga range are the home to tallest summit in India known as Kanchenjunga, Nanda Devi and Kamet. Kanchenjunga is the highest mountain peak in India with an elevation of 8,586 m (28,169 ft) in the India-Nepal border.

Himalayan Adventures Sports

The Himalayan states and mountain region is known as the favorite spot for the all season adventure sports such as Skiing, Paragliding, Trekking, White Water Rafting and mountain climbing. Trekking and

Notes

Hiking in The Great Himalaya Trail is one of the best experience to have in the longest and highest alpine walking track in the world.

Himalayan Pilgrimage Sites

Himalaya region offers many sacred pilgrimage sites for Hindu and Buddhists, Mount Kailash is considered as sacred in Hinduism, Jainism and Buddhism. Himalaya is home to great Hindu God Lord Shiva, there are many famous temples are situated in the region such as Kedarnath, Amarnath and Tungnath, the highest Hindu shrine dedicated to Lord Shiva at an altitude of 3,680 m (12,073 ft).

National Park and Sanctuaries

The Himalayan region contains some of the major India's national parks and Wildlife Sanctuaries. Important National Parks on the Himalayas are Great Himalayan National Park, Khangchendzonga National Park, Corbett National Park and Hemis national park. The notable Wild life Sanctuaries are Kedarnath Wild Life Sanctuary, Mountain Goat Sanctuary, Fambong La Wild Life Sanctuary and Kugti Wildlife Sanctuary. These Wildlife parks are home to nearly around 100 of mammals, 181 birds, 10 reptiles, 9 amphibians, 11 annelids, 17 mollusks and 1000 of insects along with variety of plant life.

9.5 Important Mountain Resorts – Kashmir

In the first half of the 1st millennium, the Kashmir region became an important centre of Hinduism and later of Buddhism; later still, in the ninth century, Kashmir Shaivism arose. In 1339, Shah Mir became the first Muslim ruler of Kashmir, inaugurating the Salatin-i-Kashmir or Swati dynasty. For the next five centuries, Muslim monarchs ruled Kashmir, including the Mughals, who ruled from 1526 until 1751, and the Afghan Durrani Empire, which ruled from 1747 until 1819. That year, the Sikhs, under Ranjit Singh, annexed Kashmir. In 1846, after the Sikh defeat in the First Anglo-Sikh War, and upon the purchase of the region from the British under the Treaty of Amritsar, the Raja of Jammu, Gulab Singh, became the ruler of a new State of Jammu and Kashmir. The rule of his descendants, under the paramountcy (or tutelage) of the British Crown, lasted until 1947. In that year, facing a rebellion in the western districts of the state as well as an invasion by Pashjun tribes instigated by the Dominion of Pakistan, the Maharaja of the princely state signed the Instrument of Accession, joining the Dominion of India. Subsequently, he transferred power to a popular government headed by Sheikh Abdullah.

Kashmir Valley has a moderate climate, which is largely defined by its geographic location, with the towering Karakoram Range in the north, Pir Panjal Range in the south and west and Zaskar Range in the east. It can be generally described as cool in the spring and autumn, mild in the summer and cold in the winter. As a large valley with significant differences in geo-location among various districts, the weather is often cooler in the hilly areas compared to the flat lower part.

Summer is usually mild and fairly dry, but relative humidity is generally high and the nights are cool. The precipitation occurs throughout

the year and no month is particularly dry. The hottest month is July (mean minimum temperature 16 °C, mean maximum temperature 32 °C) and the coldest are December–January (mean minimum temperature –15 °C, mean maximum temperature 0 °C).

Compared with other plain parts of India, Kashmir valley enjoys a more moderate climate but weather conditions are unpredictable. The recorded high temperature is 33 °C and the recorded low is –18 °C. On 5 and 6 January 2012, after years of relatively little snow, a wave of heavy snow and low temperatures shocked the valley covering it in a thick layer of snow and ice.

Kashmir Valley has seen an increase in relative humidity and annual precipitation in the last few years. This is most likely because of the commercial afforestation projects which also include expanding parks and green cover. It is a popular tourist destination for domestic and foreign tourists. Among the popular tourist places in the valley are Gulmarg that has a ski resort, Dal Lake that has popular house boats, Pahalgam and the major Hindu shrine Amarnath Temple.

Before insurgency intensified in 1989, tourism formed an important part of the Kashmiri economy. As a result of the insurgency, the tourism economy in the Kashmir valley was worst hit. Thousands of Hindu pilgrims visit holy shrine of Amarnath every year and this significantly benefits the state's economy. But this yatra has put Kashmir on the verge of ecological disaster.

Tourism in the Kashmir valley had rebounded at the turn of the century. In 2009, the state became one of the top tourist destinations of India. Gulmarg, one of the most popular ski resort destinations in India, is also home to the world's highest green golf course. However, with the decrease in violence in the state has boosted the states economy specifically tourism. It was reported that 736,000 tourists including 23,000 foreigners visited Kashmir in 2010. Other tourist places include Sonamarg, Kokernag, Verinag, Aharabal and Semthan-Top.

Kashmir cuisine includes dum aloo (boiled potatoes hollowed and stuffed with heavy amounts of spice), tzaman (a solid cottage cheese), rogan josh (lamb cooked in heavy spices), yakhiyn (lamb cooked in curd with mild spices), hakh (kohlrabi greens), rista-gushtaba (minced meat balls in tomato and curd curry), danival korme and the signature rice. The traditional wazwan feast involves cooking meat or vegetables, usually mutton, in several different ways.

Alcohol is not consumed by many Muslims in the valley. There are two styles of making tea in the region: Noon Chai or salt tea that is pink in colour (known as chinen posh rang or peach flower colour) and popular with locals, and kahwah, a tea for festive occasions, made with saffron and spices (cardamom, cinnamon, sugar, noon chai leaves) and black tea.

Notes

Notes

Kashmir valley is connected to Jammu and Ladakh regions by road and air. It has access to Jammu region and the rest of India through the Banihal road tunnel near Qazigund on national highway NH IA and through NH IB that passes through Sinthan pass and Kishtwar.

Srinagar

Srinagar is the main airport in Kashmir valley and has scheduled flights from Jammu, Leh, Mumbai, Chandigarh and New Delhi. Kashmir valley has a 119 km (74 mi) long modern railway line that started in October 2009 and connects Baramulla in the western part of the valley to Srinagar and Qazigund. It further links the Kashmir Valley to Banihal across the Pir Panjal mountains through the new 11.215 km (7 mile) long Pir Panjal Railway Tunnel or Banihal rail tunnel from 26 June 2013. Banihal railway station will be linked to the rest of India in another few years as the construction of the railway line from Jammu to Banihal progresses steadily. Transport within the valley is predominantly by road. Other airports are in Udhampur, Awantipora, Leh and Jammu.

Popular Tourist Destinations in Kashmir Region

Encompassing tranquillity, Kashmir is the northern-most state of India which gives the tourists millions of reasons to visit and celebrate its existence. Adorned with snow-clad mountains, glittering lakes with sailing shikaras and floating market, the untouched valley with colourful flowers, Kashmir boast of the tourist destinations that will make one fall in love instantly. Kashmir tourism isn't just about embracing the impeccable natural beauty but also the rich culture that is wreathed with rare handicrafts and delectable cuisines. Even though zillions of words can be written to best describe the beauty of Kashmir, but to witness what magic the state possesses, one has to see it, to believe it.

The famous lakes existed in Kashmir are Dal Lake, Manasbal Lake, Nigeen Lake (also spelled as Nageen Lake) popular tourist place to visit in Srinagar, Anchar Lake, Wular Lake. There are other high altitude lakes in Kashmir which makes them good for short treks and hikes include Vishnasar Lake, Tarsar and Marsar Lake, Alpather Lake, Gadsar Lake and Satsar Lake. Also, one can even enjoy the feeling of an adrenaline rush by indulging in adventurous activities like kayaking, canoeing, water surfing and angling in Srinagar; trout fishing, white water rafting, golf, horse riding, camping, trekking, and mountaineering in Pahalgam and enjoy skiing in Gulmarg during winters.

The popular and sacred pilgrimage sites include Shankaracharya Temple and Jama Masjid in Srinagar; Charar-e-Sharief located en-route to Yusmarg; and Baba Reshi Shrine located at a short distance from Gulmarg. The Dachingham National Park is the famous wildlife sanctuary in Kashmir. Among all the mountain activities in the Indian Himalaya, skiing in Kashmir has become one of the favourite winter sports in India. It pulls in people mostly in the age group 15 to 40 years from different parts of the country as well as across the border. Skiing in Kashmir over the years has gained such popularity that even the leisure travelers.

Check your Progress

1. Mention two towns in Northern Sikkim
2. Where is found Nubra Valley in Kashmir?
3. Where is found the Dungri La Pass?

Notes

9.6 Answers to Check your Progress Questions

1. Lachung and Lachen
2. In Kashmir
3. In Himalayas

9.7 Summary

Mountain resorts possess natural beauty, cool climate, ranges for adventure tourism. All these things contribute for the development of the tourism destinations. The growth of tourism destinations contribute for the economic activities.

9.8 Keywords

1. Mount Everest: highest peak in the Himalayas
2. Tawang Monastery: a Buddhist Monastery in Arunachal Pradesh
3. Shimla: summer capital of India

9.9 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises

Short Answer Questions

1. Mention the important passes in Himalayas
2. Trace the important adventure tourist centres in Kashmir
3. Write the economic significance of the mountain resorts

Long Answer Questions

1. Describe the important mountain resorts in India.
2. Discuss the role of the Himalayan region in the promotion of tourism in India.
3. Analyse the importance of Kashmir in the economic development of tourism industry in India.

9.10 Further Readings

1. Swami Tapovan Maharaj (1960). Wanderings in the Himalayas. Madras: Chinmaya Publication Trust.
2. Nandy, S.N., Dhyani, P.P. and Samal, P.K. (2006). Resource Information Database of the Indian Himalaya. Almora.
3. Mir Nazim Hussain (2011). Mountains of Jammu & Kashmir. Srinagar: Gulshan Books.

Notes

UNIT – X- HILL RESORTS IN TAMIL NADU- BEACHES OF INDIA-GOA AND IU

Structure

- 10.1 Introduction
- 10.2 Objectives
- 10.3 Hill Resorts in Tamil Nadu
- 10.4 Beaches of India
- 10.5 Goa and Diu
- 10.6 Answers to Check your Progress Questions
- 10.7 Summary
- 10.8 Keywords
- 10.9 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises
- 10.10 Further Readings

10.1 Introduction

A hill resort is a town located at a higher elevation than the nearby plain or valley. The term was used mostly in colonial Asia, but also in Africa, for towns founded by European colonial rulers as refuges from the summer heat, up where temperatures are cooler. A beach is a landform along the coast of an ocean, sea, lake or river. It usually consists of loose particles, which are often composed of rock, such as sand, gravel, shingle, pebbles or cobblestones. Goa is a state on the southwestern coast of India within the region known as the Konkan has a group of beaches. Diu is a town in Diu district in the union territory of Daman and Diu, India also has a number beaches.

10.2 Objectives

1. To study the important Hill Resorts found in the state of Tamil Nadu.
2. To trace the notable beaches in India.
3. To find the tourist significance of Beach tourism.
4. To identify the significance of tourism in along the beaches in Goa and Diu.

10.3 Hill Resorts in Tamil Nadu

In the Indian context, most hill stations are at an altitude of approximately 1,000 to 2,500 metres (3,300 to 8,200 ft); very few are outside this range. The beautiful state of Tamil Nadu is popular for its colourful culture, exotic arts and flavourful cuisine. It represents a great travel destination with many places to suit every kind of travel requirement. Tamil Nadu has scenic beaches, charming hill stations, agricultural fields and temple towns. Here is a look at some of the popular hill stations in Tamil Nadu. The state has many famous travel destinations, where people can head to for a cool and relaxing holiday. The pleasant

weather is the main crowd-puller along with the bounty of natural beauty and wildlife. While some of these hill stations appear in most travel guides, a few others are lesser known destinations that will provide a unique experience cut-away from the crowds. Take a look at our pick of the top 12 hill stations in Tamil Nadu. Verdant greenery, natural beauty, plenty of wildlife and a pleasant climate is what you will experience in the hills. While some hill stations like Ooty and Kodaikanal are at the top of most itineraries, there are others not as popular but promise to offer a unique experience away from the crowd.

Notes

The beautiful state of Tamil Nadu is popular for its colourful culture, exotic arts and flavourful cuisine. It represents a great travel destination with many places to suit every kind of travel requirement. Tamil Nadu has scenic beaches, charming hill stations, agricultural fields and temple towns. Here is a look at some of the popular hill stations in Tamil Nadu. The state has many famous travel destinations, where people can head to for a cool and relaxing holiday. The pleasant weather is the main crowd-puller along with the bounty of natural beauty and wildlife. While some of these hill stations appear in most travel guides, a few others are lesser known destinations that will provide a unique experience cut-away from the crowds. Take a look at our pick of the top 12 hill stations in Tamil Nadu. Verdant greenery, natural beauty, plenty of wildlife and a pleasant climate is what you will experience in the hills. While some hill stations like Ooty and Kodaikanal are at the top of most itineraries, there are others not as popular but promise to offer a unique experience away from the crowd.

The state of Tamilnadu holds a diverse culture that dates back to more than 4000 years, which it displays in the form of marvellous temples, monuments, museums, beaches and snuggled up hill stations. Talking of which, the state is home to 25 ethereal hill stations that are the real contributor to the beauty and exquisiteness. Yercaud, Yelagiri, Kodaikanal, Coonoor, Kotagiri, Velliangiri Hills, Kolli Hills are just some must visit hill stations in Tamilnadu. Where Ooty which tells you stories about why is it called the Queen of hill station and how beautiful an experience it is to be amid the blue mountains of the Western Ghats. By travelling a few kilometres from Ooty, one can have the chance to see Doddabetta, the highest peak in the Nilgiri hills at 2,637 metres. Furthermore, Yercaud and Anaimalai are hill stations that boast of its widespread aromatic tea and coffee estates. And this hill station tour is not complete without witnessing Kodaikanal, the proudly crowned Princess of hill stations.

Ooty

Among the most popular hill resorts in South India Ooty continues to be a popular travel destination in Tamilnadu. Ootacamund popularly known as Ooty renamed to un-anglicised former name Udagamandalam is a town municipality in the Nilgiris District of Tamilnadu. It is located 86 km north of Coimbatore and 128 km south of Mysore and is the headquarters of the Nilgiris District. It was originally occupied by the Toda people, the area came under the rule of the British at the end of the 18th century. The economy is based on tourism and agriculture, along with the manufacture of medicines and photographic film. The town is

Notes

connected by the Nilgiris ghat roads and Nilgiris Mountain Railway. Its natural environment attracts tourists and it is a popular summer destination. In 2011, the town had a population of 88,430.

Ooty is in the Nilgiris hills, meaning the "blue mountains", so named due to the Kurunji flower which blooms every twelve years giving the slopes a bluish tinge. Udagamandalam was originally a tribal land occupied by the Toda and Badagas along with other hill tribes who coexisted through specialisation and trade. The major tribes of Nilgiris area are the Toda, Kota, Irula and Kurumba. The Baduga language is a dialect of Kannada.

While the main city of Ooty has seen extreme commercialisation, there are pockets that still provide the experience that Ooty was once famous for. Reserved within the deep forests and valleys are streams that run clear and the fog that envelopes you in a thick blanket. Also known as Udhagamandalam, Ooty is called the 'Queen of hill stations.' It lies in the Nilgiris at an altitude of 7440ft above sea level. A favorite summer retreat and weekend getaway, Ooty offers lush green valleys, panoramic views, beautiful lakes and other attractions including a toy train from Mettupalayam to Ooty a UNESCO World Heritage Site.

Places of interest

Ooty is situated in the Nilgiri Biosphere Reserve. Many of the forested areas and water bodies are off-limits to most visitors in order to protect this fragile ecosystem. Some areas of the Biosphere Reserve have been earmarked for tourism development, and steps are being undertaken to open these areas to visitors whilst conserving the area. It is situated at an altitude of 2,240 metres (7,350 feet) above sea level.

The Government Rose Garden (formerly Centenary Rose Park) is the largest rose garden in India. It is situated on the slopes of the Elk Hill in Vijayanagaram of Ooty town at an altitude of 2200 meters. Today this garden has one of the largest collections of roses in the country with more than 20,000 varieties of roses of 2,800. The collection includes hybrid tea roses, Miniature Roses, Polyanthas, Papagena, Floribunda Ramblers, Yakimour and roses of unusual colours like black and green.

The 22-acre (89,000 m²) Ooty Botanical Garden was established in 1847. The Botanical Garden is lush, green, and well-maintained. A flower show along with an exhibition of rare plant species is held every May. The gardens have around a thousand species, both exotic and indigenous plants, shrubs, ferns, trees and bonsai plants. The garden has a 20-million-year-old fossilised tree.

Deer Park is located on the edge of Ooty Lake. It is the highest altitude zoo in India aside from the zoo in Nainital, Uttarakhand. This park was formed to house a number of species of deer and other animals.

Ooty Lake

Ooty Lake covers an area of 65 acres. The boat house established alongside the lake, which offers boating facilities to tourists, is a major tourist attraction in Ooty. It was constructed in 1824 by John Sullivan, the first collector of Ooty. The lake was formed by damming the mountain streams flowing down Ooty valley. The lake is set among groves of Eucalyptus trees with a railway line running along one bank. During the summer season in May, boat races and boat pageantry are organised for two days at the lake.

Notes

Boating in Pykara Lake in Ooty

Pykara is a river located 19 km from Ooty. The Pykara is considered very sacred by the Todas. The Pykara River rises at Mukurthi peak and passes through a hilly tract, generally keeping to the north and turns to the west after reaching the plateau's edge. The river flows through a series of cascades; and the last two falls of 55 meters and 61 meters are known as Pykara falls. The falls are approximately 6 km from the bridge on the main road. A boat house by the Pykara falls and dam is an added attraction to tourists. Sandynalla reservoir is located 10 km from the Ooty bus stand. It is a picnic spot and a film shoot location on the slopes of the Wenlock Downs. The various tourist activities at the dam include fishing and studying nature and the environment. Parsons Valley Reservoir is the primary water source for the town and is mainly in a reserved forest and thus largely off-limits to visitors. Emerald Lake, Avalanche Lake and Porthimund Lake are other lakes in the region.

Reserve forests

Doddabetta is the highest peak (2,623 m) in the Nilgiris, about 10 km from Ooty. It lies at the junction of the Western and Eastern Ghats surrounded by dense Sholas. The pine forest situated between Ooty and Thalakunda is a small downhill region where pine trees are arranged in an orderly fashion. Wenlock Downs is a grassland area typical of the original bioscape of the Nilgiris with gently undulating hills. Mudumalai National Park and tiger reserve lies on the north western side of the Nilgiris hills. The sanctuary is divided into 5 ranges - Masinagudi, Thepakadu, Mudumalai, Kargudi and Nellakota. There are at least 266 species of birds in the sanctuary, including critically endangered species like the Indian white-rumped vulture and the long-billed vulture.

Mukurthi National Park is a 78.46 km² protected area located in the south-eastern corner of the Nilgiris plateau west of Ooty. The park was created to protect its key stone species, the Nilgiris tahr. Nilgiri Sub-Cluster (6,000 km² (2,300 sq mi)), including all of Mudumalai National Park, is under consideration by the UNESCO World Heritage Committee for selection as a World Heritage Site.

Tribal huts and museum

There are a few Toda huts on the hills above the Botanical Garden, where Todas still dwell. There are other Toda settlements in the area, notably Kandal Mund near Old Ooty. Although many Toda have abandoned their traditional distinctive huts for concrete houses, a

Notes

movement is now afoot to build traditional barrel-vaulted huts, and during the last decade forty new huts have been built and many Toda sacred dairies renovated.

The Tribal Museum is part of the campus of Tribal Research Centre which is in Muthorai Palada (10 km from Ooty town). It is home to rare artifacts and photographs of tribal groups of Tamil Nadu as well as the Andaman and Nicobar Islands, and anthropological and archaeological primitive human culture and heritage. The Tribal Museum also displays houses belonging to Toda, Kota, Paniya, Kurumba, and Kanikarans.

Nilgiri Mountain Railway

The Nilgiri Mountain Railway was built by the British in 1908, and was initially operated by the Madras Railway Company. The railway still relies on its fleet of steam locomotives. NMR comes under the jurisdiction of the newly formed Salem Division. In July 2005, UNESCO added the Nilgiri Mountain Railway as an extension to the World Heritage Site of Darjeeling Himalayan Railway, the site then became known as "Mountain Railways of India" after it satisfied the necessary criteria, thus forcing abandonment of the modernisation plans. For the past several years diesel locomotives have taken over from steam on the section between Coonoor and Udagamandalam. Local people and tourists have led a demand for steam locos to once again haul this section.

Udagamandalam railway station is connected with Mettupalayam by NMR metre gauge service. It comes under Salem division of Southern Railways. In 1882, a Swiss engineer named Arthur Riggensbach came to the Nilgiri Hills on an invitation from Government of India and he submitted an estimate for a line costing GB£132,000. The Nilgiri Railway Company was formed in 1885 and planning work commenced in 1886. The work on the line commenced in August 1891 and the Mettupalayam-Coonoor section of the track was opened for traffic on 15 June 1899. In January 1903, the Indian Government purchased the line, and took over the construction of the extension from Coonoor to Ooty.

The Nilgiri Mountain Railway was operated by the Madras Railway until 31 December 1907 on the behalf of the Government. In January 1908, the railway line was handed over to South Indian Railway. The line from Coonoor to Ooty was completed in 1908. On 15 October, The Nilgiri Mountain Railway (NMR) is one of the oldest mountain railways in India and was declared by the UNESCO as a World Heritage Site in July 2005. It is the only rack railway in India, and uses the Abt system.

Coonoor

Coonoor, situated at a short distance of 17 km from Ooty is another popular tourist destination in Tamil Nadu. At an altitude of 1,850 mt, Coonoor is beautiful with the many tea estates and long-winding roads. Old colonial bungalows in tea estates add to the charm of Coonoor. The place sees fewer crowds compared to Ooty, making it more enjoyable. If you are Coonoor and don't visit the Nilgiri tea estate, then you are missing

out on a great experience. Situated 6000ft above sea level, this gorgeous hill station in Tamilnadu is known for its lush greenery, deep valleys, magnificent gorges, and waterfalls. The Sim's park, Lambs Rock, St. Catherine Falls, Dolphins Nose and Law's falls are some must-visits. Don't miss a trek into the Nilgiri Hills.

Kotagiri

A popular hill station in Tamil Nadu is Kotagiri in the Nilgiris. At an elevation of 1,793 mt, the hill station is surrounded by green hills and is popular as a trekking destination. While driving to certain destinations, the route via Kotagiri is recommended for the scenic beauty the place offers. The surrounding attractions include; the Dodabetta Range, Catherine Falls, Elk Falls, Rangaswami Pillar, etc. It is one of the oldest and third largest hill stations in Tamilnadu after Coonoor and Ooty. A favorite summer retreat, Kotagiri is known for its breathtaking views, coffee plantations, tea estates, and rock climbing and trekking trails.

Notes

Velliangiri Hills

Velliangiri Hills is another important destination in the Nilgiris, situated close to the city of Coimbatore is the Velliangiri Hills. It has earned popularity as the 'Kailasha of the South' for the Shiva Temple present here. Legend goes that Lord Shiva performed the celestial dance at his wife's request at this place. Just 40 km from Coimbatore, Velliangiri Hills is a great option for a one-day and trekking trips.

Yercaud

Located in the Shevaroy Hills of Tamil Nadu is another popular hill station, Yercaud. With the surrounding areas being dry, Yercaud provides a pleasant break with its greenery and pleasing weather. The greenery is part natural cover and part plantations. Oranges, coffee, pears, etc are grown in abundance here. The hill station is a popular travel destination in Tamil Nadu and offers various attractions ranging from viewpoints to various waterfalls.

Kodaikanal

One of the most beautiful hill stations in Tamilnadu, Kodai is called the Princess of Hill Stations. It is in Dindigul 7000ft high up on the upper Palani hills. It is still untouched, relatively crowd-free and home to the beautiful Kodai Lake, Pillar Rocks, Bryant Park, Coaker's Walk, Bear Shola Falls, and Silver Cascade. Kodaikanal has much natural beauty to offer for travellers looking to spend a relaxing vacation. The surrounding hills are sheathed in a thick cover of green, forest trees that maybe a few hundred years old, gurgling streams, pristine lakes and scenic valleys. The place also offers many trekking and rock-climbing trails, a trek to Pillar rocks at a height of 400 ft is a must-do for all who enjoy the outdoors.

The word Kodaikanal is an amalgamation of two words: kodai and kanal. Kanal, in Tamil, can mean dense or closed forest. The earliest residents of Kodaikanal were the Palaiyar tribal people. The earliest specific references to Kodaikanal and the Palani Hills are found in Tamil Sangam literature of the early Common era. Modern Kodaikanal was

Notes

established by American Christian missionaries and British bureaucrats in 1845, as a refuge from the high temperatures and tropical diseases of the plains. In the 20th century a few elite Indians came to realise the value of this enchanting hill station and started relocating here.

The town of Kodaikanal sits on a plateau above the the upper Palani Hills at 2,133 metres (6,998 ft), between the Parappar and Gundar Valleys. These hills form the eastward spur of the Western Ghats on the western side of South India. It has an irregular basin as its heartland, the centre of which is now a 5 kilometres (3.1 mi) circumference manmade lake. A few kilometers away from Kodaikanal a small village named Vattakanal is located in the Dindigul District on the southern tip of the upper Palani hills in the state of Tamil Nadu, along the eastern coast of the Western Ghats.

Meadows and grasslands cover the hillsides. Gigantic eucalyptus trees and shola forests flourish in the valleys. Mighty rocks and cascading streams lie above the valleys. There are many high waterfalls and ubiquitous gardens and flower beds in bloom. Kodaikanal is known for its rich flora. Of the big trees, cypress, eucalyptus and acacia are the dominant varieties. Pear trees are numerous and the fruits are of high quality. Competing with the fruit trees are the flowering ones, mainly rhododendron and magnolia. Large dahlias of different hues are the main attraction of Bryant Park, situated close to the Kodai Lake. Water lilies in the park's pond are another pleasing sight. The town abounds in beautiful yellow wild flowers. North of the town, high hills that slope down into the villages of Pallangi and Vilpatti stand guard. On the east the hill slopes less abruptly into the lower Palnis. A precipitous escarpment facing the Cumbum Indira Gandhi National Park, the Anamalai Hills and the main body of the Western Ghats of Kerala border.

Yelagiri

Yelagiri is another popular travel destination among the hill stations in Tamil Nadu. Between towns, Vaniyambadi and Jolarpettai in Vellore lies a beautiful hill station Yelagiri. One of the finest hill stations in Tamilnadu, it is a group of 14 hamlets that lie between four mountains at an altitude of 3500ft. Well-known for its paragliding, human-made lake Punganur, trekking trails with the highest peak Swamimalai at 4338ft. Other attractions include the Jalagamparai Waterfalls, Velavan Temple, and Nature Park. The quaint hill station is not polluted like the commercial tourist destinations and is rather secluded amidst four mountains. The place is home to several tribal families. The drive to Yelagiri is considered among the highlights of the trip. On road, you will need to climb 14 hairpin bends to reach Yelagiri. The view along the climb is breathtaking.

Kolli Hills

Situated at a short distance of 52 km from Salem city in Tamil Nadu is another hill station that is slowly gaining prominence, Kolli Hills. A tourist destination that is also popular for its approach road which traverses 72 hairpin bends, the place is scenic and cool. Pleasant climate and lesser explored trails in Kolli Hills offers plenty to do in the outdoors.

The hill station also has other attractions such as staying in eco-camps and enjoying the nearby Agaya Gangai waterfalls.

Anamalai Hills

At a short distance of just 14 km from Pollachi is a popular tourist destination in Tamil Nadu, the Anamalai Hills. The hill station is favoured for the salubrious climate it enjoys along with the scenic beauty of the place. Bounded by the rivers Aliar and Uppar, Anamalai is another hill station in the Western Ghats. Also known as Topslip it is popular for the elephant training camp present here. Key attractions include the Anamalai Wildlife Sanctuary.

Notes

Meghamalai

Meghamalai hill station is located in the Theni district of Tamil Nadu is popular by the tag, 'High Wavy Mountains'. It is a lesser known travel destination that consists of many unexplored forests. The beautiful surroundings include cardamom and tea plantations besides the thick forest cover. It is a great place for wildlife enthusiasts and bird watchers as the Megamalai Wildlife Sanctuary located here offers a variety of fauna and flora. Other attractions include tea estate walks and dams.

Javadi Hills

It is a beautiful travel destination that is largely unexplored is the Javadi Hills in Eastern Ghats extension in Tamil Nadu. Covered in lush greenery, especially after the monsoons, the hill station is a nature lover's haven. Mostly inhabited by tribal communities, the place is located close to the town of Vaniyambadi. The drive to the place is also considered a memorable experience. Located ideally for a weekend getaway from Chennai or Bangalore, Javadi Hills is a must-visit destination in Tamil Nadu.

Sirumalai

It is a lesser known hill station in Tamil Nadu is located at a short distance of 25 km from Dindugal and 40 km from Madurai. It is mostly dense forest cover over many small hills. The drive to Sirumalai will take you across 18 hairpin bends making for a memorable driving experience. Famous attractions in the place include the Mathamalai Annai Veilankanni Church and various viewpoints from where the city of Dindugal can be seen.

Topslip

One of the best-kept secrets of the Annamalai Tiger Reserve, Topslip is known for its wildlife, adventure sports, and medicinal plant conservation. This hill station is located 2554ft above the sea. It has verdant forests with exotic plant species, elephant and jeep safaris and trekking trails you can explore.

10.4 Beaches of India

A beach **is** a landform along the coast of an ocean, sea, lake or river. It usually consists of loose particles, which are often composed of

Notes

rock, such as sand, gravel, shingle, pebbles or cobblestones. The particles comprising a beach are occasionally biological in origin, such as mollusc shells or coralline algae. Some beaches have man-made infrastructure, such as lifeguard posts, changing rooms and showers. They may also have hospitality venues such as resorts, camps etc. nearby.

Beach tourism is defined as that it is a travel for recreational, leisure or business purposes specifically on beaches. The tourist who came is beach bums. They like sea breeze and salt water. They want a clear blue vision of the ocean. Beach tourism is one of the best types of tourism because it gives high income to the place and it attracts more tourists. As the name suggest most tourists and mostly from the western countries who are highly interested in visiting and spending lot of time near the sea/beaches seek tourist agencies who offer exclusive beach tourist packages.

Beach tourism is based on a unique resource combination at the border of land and sea environments: sun, water, beaches, outstanding scenic views, rich biological diversity (birds, whales, corals etc), sea food and good transportation infrastructure. Based on these resources, various profitable services have been developed in many coastal destinations such as well maintained beaches, diving, boat-trips, bird watching tours, restaurants or medical facilities.

The tourists, often from cold, inland places, enjoy vacationing at the beach; this is a tradition in Europe and USA for the past 150 years or so. Beach tourists basically hang out at the beach, at the hotel pool, dine out frequently, and sometimes do beach related recreation such as boating, fishing, surfing, etc. In the middle of the 20th century coastal tourism in Europe turned into mass tourism and became affordable for nearly everyone. Today, 65% of the European holiday makers prefer the coast (E.C., 2011). The coastal tourism sector in Europe is getting increasingly competitive, with tourists expecting more quality for the lowest possible price. Today's tourists expect more than sun, sea and sand, as was the case two decades ago. They demand a wide variety of associated leisure activities and experiences including sports, cuisine, culture and natural attractions. At the same time, local people in traditional tourist destinations are increasingly anxious to preserve their own identity, their environment and their natural, historic and cultural heritage from negative impacts.

India is well known for beach tourism. GOA is the finest beach destination in India and also the beach which is visited by most of the tourist. There are about 200 beaches in India which starts from the east coast to the west coast. India has only one Drive- In-Beach. Andaman and Nicobar Island, Lakshadweep and Pondicherry also have larger share of beaches in India.

List of Beaches in India

There are many beaches on the Indian coast which stretches for 7517 km both on the eastern and western coast. This is a list of the notable beaches in India.

Beaches in the West coast

Gujarat - The beaches along the western state of Gujarat are:

- Dumas Beach
- Suvali Beach
- Umbharat Beach
- Dandi Beach
- Dabhari beach
- Diu Beach
- Tithal Beach
- Mandavi Beach
- Khambhat Beach

Notes

Maharashtra- The state of Maharashtra has following Beaches:

- | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| ➤ Aksa Beach | ➤ Mandwa Beach |
| ➤ Alibaug Beach | ➤ Velneshwar Beach |
| ➤ Gorai Beach | ➤ Vengurla Beach |
| ➤ Juhu beach | ➤ Bassein Beach |
| ➤ Manori Beach | ➤ Bhandarpule Beach |
| ➤ Marvé Beach | ➤ Nagaon Beach |
| ➤ Versova Beach | ➤ Revdanda Beach |
| ➤ Agardanda Beach | ➤ Rewas Beach |
| ➤ Diveagar Beach | ➤ Kashid Beach |
| ➤ Ganpatipule Beach | ➤ Karde (Murud) Beach |
| ➤ Guhagar Beach | ➤ Harihareshwar Beach |
| ➤ Kelwa Beach | ➤ Bagmandla Beach |
| ➤ Tarkarli Beach | ➤ Kelshi Beach |
| ➤ Shivaji Park Beach | ➤ Harnai Beach |
| ➤ Anjarle Beach | ➤ Bordi Beach |
| ➤ Dapoli Beach | ➤ Ratnagiri Beach |
| ➤ Dahanu Beach | ➤ Awas Beach |
| ➤ Srivardhan beach | ➤ Sasawne Beach |
| ➤ Kihim Beach | ➤ Malvan Beach |

Goa - The beaches in the state of Goa are listed below:

- | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| ➤ Agonda Beach | ➤ Miramar Beach, Goa |
| ➤ Arambol Beach | ➤ Morjim Beach |
| ➤ Benaolim Beach | ➤ Bambolim Beach |
| ➤ Cavelossim Beach | ➤ Cabo de rama Beach |
| ➤ Chapora Beach | ➤ Anjuna Beach |
| ➤ Mandrem Beach | ➤ Utorda Beach |
| ➤ Palolem Beach | ➤ Majorda Beach |
| ➤ Varca Beach | ➤ Betalbatim Beach |
| ➤ Baga Beach | ➤ Sernabatim Beach |
| ➤ Candolim Beach | ➤ Cavelossim Beach |
| ➤ Calangute Beach | ➤ Mobor Beach |
| ➤ Colva Beach | ➤ Betul Beach |

Notes

- Querim Beach
- Kalacha Beach
- Mandrem Beach
- Ashvem Beach
- Vagator Beach
- Ozran Beach
- Sinquerim Beach
- Coco Beach
- Kegdole Beach
- Caranzalem Beach
- Dona Paula Beach
- Vaiguinim Beach
- Siridao Beach
- Bogmalo Beach
- Baina Beach
- Hansa Beach
- Hollant Beach
- Cansaulim Beach
- Velsao Beach
- Canaiguinim Beach
- Kakolem Beach
- Dharvalem Beach
- Cola Beach
- Agonda Beach
- Palolem Beach
- Patnem Beach
- Rajbag Beach
- Talpona Beach
- Galgibag Beach
- Polem Beach

Karnataka - List of beaches in Karnataka

- Karwar Beach
- Kudle beach
- Panambur Beach
- NITK Beach
- Sasihithlu Beach
- Maravanthe Beach
- Tannirubhavi Beach
- Malpe Beach
- Murudeshwara Beach
- Apsarakonda Beach
- Om Beach, Gokarna
- Kaup Beach
- Someshwar Beach
- St Mary's Island Beach
- Mukka Beach
- Ullal beach

Kerala - Beaches in Kerala

- Chavakkad Beach
- Cherai Beach
- Fort Kochi beach
- Kollam Beach
- Kanhangad Beach
- Marari beach
- Meenkunnu Beach
- Muzhappilangad Beach
- Payyambalam Beach
- Saddam Beach
- Shangumughom Beach
- Snehatheeram Beach
- Kappil Beach Varkala
- Thirumullavaram Beach
- Kovalam Beach
- Hawa Beach, Kovalam
- Samudra Beach, Kovalam
- Lighthouse Beach, Kovalam
- Kannur Beach
- Kappad Beach
- Varkala Beach/
Papanasham Beach
- Bekal Beach
- Alleppey beach
- Thiruvambadi Beach
- Kappil Beach

Beaches in the East coast

The Indian East Coast starts with West Bengal and extends further through Odisha, Andhra Pradesh and finally ends in Tamil Nadu.

West Bengal – Beaches in West Bengal are:

- Henry Island Beach
- Bakkhali sea beach
- Gangasagar Sea Beach
- Junput beach
- Mandarmani beach
- Shankarpur Beach
- Tajpur beach
- Digha Sea Beach

Odisha-The beaches in Odisha are:

- Talsari Beach
- Dagara beach
- Chandipur-on-sea
- Gahirmatha Beach
- Satabhaya beach
- Pentha Sea Beach
- Hukitola beach
- Paradeep sea beach
- Astaranga beach
- Beleswar beach
- Konark Beach
- Chandrabhaga beach
- Ramachandi beach
- Puri Beach
- Satpada beach
- Parikud beach
- Ganjam beach
- Aryapalli beach
- Gopalpur-on-Sea
- Dhabaleshwar beach
- Ramayapatnam Beach
- Sonapur beach

Beaches of Andhra Pradesh and Telangana

- Baruva Beach
- Bheemili Beach
- Kalingapatnam Beach
- Koduru beach
- Manginapudi Beach
- Mypadu Beach
- Perupalem Beach
- Rama Puram Beach
- RK Beach
- Rushikonda Beach
- Sagarnagar beach
- Suryalanka Beach
- Tenneti Park Beach
- Uppada Beach
- Vodarevu Beach
- Yarada Beach
- Antarvedi Beach

Tamil Nadu: The beaches in the southern state of Tamil Nadu are:

- Marina Beach
- Edward Elliot's Beach
- Golden Beach, Chennai
- Silver Beach
- Covelong Beach
- Mahabalipuram Beach
- Olaikuda Beach
- Ariyaman/kushi Beach,
Rameswaram
- Pamban Beach,
Rameswaram
- Dhanushkodi Beach
- Velankanni Beach
- Sothavilai Beach
- Kanyakumari Beach
- Vattakotai Beach
- Sanguthurai Beach
- Sengumal Beach
- Thoothukudi Beach
- Tiruchendur Beach
- Poompuhar beach

Beaches in Pondicherry

- Promenade Beach
- Karaikal Beach
- Yanam Beach
- Auroville Beach
- Paradise Beach
- Serenity Beach

Notes

Notes

Other Prominent Beaches in India are given below

- Radhanagar Beach, Andaman and Nicobar Islands
- Bangaram beach, Lakshadweep Islands
- Kala Patthar Beach, Andaman and Nicobar Islands
- Elephant Beach, Andaman and Nicobar Islands

10.5 Goa and Diu

Goa

Goa is a state on the southwestern coast of India within the region known as the Konkan. Geographically it is separated from the Deccan highlands by the Western Ghats. It is surrounded by the Indian states of Maharashtra to the north and Karnataka to the east and south, with the Arabian Sea forming its western coast. It is India's smallest state by area and the fourth-smallest by population. Goa has the highest GDP per capita among all Indian states, two and a half times that of the country. It was ranked the best-placed state by the Eleventh Finance Commission for its infrastructure and ranked on top for the best quality of life in India by the National Commission on Population based on the 12 Indicators.

Panaji is the state's capital, while Vasco da Gama is its largest city. The historic city of Margao still exhibits the cultural influence of the Portuguese, who first landed in the early 16th century as merchants and conquered it soon thereafter. Goa was a former state of the Portuguese Empire. The Portuguese overseas territory of Portuguese India existed for about 450 years until it was annexed by India in 1961. Goa is visited by large numbers of international and domestic tourists each year for its white sand beaches, nightlife, places of worship and World Heritage-listed architecture. It has rich flora and fauna, owing to its location on the Western Ghats range, a biodiversity hotspot.

Geography

Goa encompasses an area of 3,702 km² (1,429 sq mi). It lies between the latitudes 14°53'54" N and 15°40'00" N and longitudes 73°40'33" E and 74°20'13" E. Goa is a part of the coastal country known as the Konkan, which an escarpment is raising up to the Western Ghats range of mountains, which separate it from the Deccan Plateau. The highest point is the Sonsogor, with an altitude of 1,167 metres (3,829 ft). Goa has a coastline of 160 km (99 mi).

Goa's seven major rivers are the Zuari, Mandovi, Terekhol, Chapora, Galgibag, Kumbarjua canal, Talpona and the Sal. The Zuari and the Mandovi are the most important rivers, interspaced by the Kumbarjua canal, forming a major estuarine complex. These rivers are fed by the Southwest monsoon rain and their basin covers 69% of the state's geographical area. These rivers are some of the busiest in India. Goa has more than 40 estuarine, eight marine, and about 90 riverine islands. The total navigable length of Goa's rivers is 253 km (157 mi). Goa has more than 300 ancient water-tanks built during the rule of the Kadamba dynasty

and over 100 medicinal springs. The Mormugao harbour on the mouth of the River Zuari is one of the best natural harbours in South Asia.

Most of Goa's soil cover is made up of laterites rich in ferric-aluminium oxides and reddish in colour. Further inland and along the riverbanks, the soil is mostly alluvial and loamy. The soil is rich in minerals and humus, thus conducive to agriculture. Some of the oldest rocks in the Indian subcontinent are found in Goa between Molem and Anmod on Goa's border with Karnataka. The rocks are classified as Trondjemeitic Gneiss estimated to be 3,600 million years old, dated by rubidium isotope dating. A specimen of the rock is exhibited at Goa University.

Notes

Subdivisions

The state is divided into two districts: North Goa and South Goa. Each district is administered by a district collector, appointed by the Indian government. Panaji is the headquarters of North Goa district and is also the capital of Goa. North Goa is further divided into three subdivisions – Panaji, Mapusa, and Bicholim; and five taluks – Ilhas de Goa (Tiswadi), Bardez (Mapusa), Pernem, Bicholim, and Sattari (Valpoi). Margão is the headquarters of South Goa district. South Goa is further divided into five subdivisions – Ponda, Mormugao (Vasco da Gama), Margao, Quepem, and Dharbandora; and seven taluks – Ponda, Mormugao, Salcete (Margao), Quepem, and Canacona (Chaudi), Sanguem, and Dharbandora. (Ponda Taluka shifted from North Goa to South Goa in January 2015).

Goa's major cities include Panaji, Margao, Vasco da Gama, Mapusa, Ponda, Bicholim and Valpoi. Panaji has the only Municipal Corporation in Goa. There are thirteen Municipal Councils: Margao, Mormugao (including Vasco da Gama), Pernem, Mapusa, Bicholim, Sanquelim, Valpoi, Ponda, Cuncolim, Quepem, Curchorem, Sanguem, and Canacona. Goa has a total number of 334 villages.

Flora and fauna

Coconut palm trees are a ubiquitous symbol of Goa. Most of the forests in the state are located in the interior eastern regions of the state. The Western Ghats, which form most of eastern Goa, have been internationally recognised as one of the biodiversity hotspots of the world. In the February 1999 issue of National Geographic Magazine, Goa was compared with the Amazon and the Congo basins for its rich tropical biodiversity. Goa's wildlife sanctuaries boast of more than 1512 documented species of plants, over 275 species of birds, over 48 kinds of animals and over 60 genera of reptiles.

Goa is also known for its coconut cultivation. The coconut tree has been reclassified by the government as a palm (like a grass), enabling farmers and real estate developers to clear land with fewer restrictions. Rice is the main food crop, and pulses (legume), Ragi (Finger Millet) and other food crops are also grown. Main cash crops are coconut, cashewnut, arecanut, sugarcane and fruits like pineapple, mango and banana. Goa's state animal is the Gaur, the state bird is the Ruby Throated Yellow Bulbul,

Notes

which is a variation of Black-crested Bulbul, and the state tree is the Matti (Asna).

The important forests products are bamboo canes, Maratha barks, chillar barks and the bhirand. Coconut trees are ubiquitous and are present in almost all areas of Goa barring the elevated regions. A large number of deciduous trees, such as teak, Sal tree, cashew and mango trees are present. Fruits include jackfruit, mango, pineapple and "black-berry" ("podkoam" in Konkani language). Goa's forests are rich with medicinal plants.

Foxes, wild boar and migratory birds are found in the jungles of Goa. The avifauna (bird species) includes kingfisher, myna and parrot. Numerous types of fish are also caught off the coast of Goa and in its rivers. Crab, lobster, shrimp, jellyfish, oysters and catfish are the basis of the marine fishery. Goa also has a high snake population. Goa has many famous "National Parks", including the renowned Salim Ali Bird Sanctuary on the island of Chorão. Other wildlife sanctuaries include the Bondla Wildlife Sanctuary, Molem Wildlife Sanctuary, Cotigao Wildlife Sanctuary, Madei Wildlife Sanctuary, Netravali Wildlife Sanctuary, and Mahaveer Wildlife Sanctuary.

Goa has more than 33% of its geographic area under government forests (1224.38 km²) of which about 62% has been brought under Protected Areas (PA) of Wildlife Sanctuaries and National Park. Since there is a substantial area under private forests and a large tract under cashew, mango, coconut, etc. plantations, the total forest and tree cover constitutes 56.6% of the geographic area.

Tourism

Tourism is generally focused on the coastal areas of Goa, with decreased tourist activity inland. In 2010, there were more than 2 million tourists reported to have visited Goa, about 1.2 million of who were from abroad. As of 2013, Goa was a destination of choice for Indian and foreign tourists, particularly Britons and Russians, with limited means who wanted to party. The state was hopeful that changes could be made which would attract a more upscale demographic.

Goa stands 6th in the Top 10 Nightlife cities in the world in National Geographic Travel. Notable nightclubs in Goa include Chronicle, Mambos and Sinq. One of the biggest tourist attractions in Goa is water sports. Beaches like Baga and Calangute offer jet-skiing, parasailing, banana boat rides, water scooter rides, and more. Patnem beach in Palolem stood third in CNN Travel's Top 20 Beaches in Asia.

Over 450 years of Portuguese rule and the influence of the Portuguese culture presents to visitors to Goa a cultural environment that is not found elsewhere in India. Goa is often described as a fusion between Eastern and Western culture with Portuguese culture having a dominant position in the state is in its architectural, cultural or social settings. The state of Goa is famous for its excellent beaches, churches, and temples.

The Bom Jesus Cathedral, Fort Aguada and a new wax museum on Indian history, culture and heritage in Old Goa are other tourism destinations.

Historic sites and neighborhoods

Goa has two World Heritage Sites: the Bom Jesus Basilica and churches and convents of Old Goa. The basilica holds the mortal remains of St. Francis Xavier, regarded by many Catholics as the patron saint of Goa (the patron of the Archdiocese of Goa is actually Saint Joseph Vaz). These are both Portuguese-era monuments and reflect a strong European character. The relics are taken down for veneration and for public viewing, per the prerogative of the Church in Goa, not every ten or twelve years as popularly thought and propagated. The last exposition was held in 2014.

Notes

Goa has the Sanctuary of Saint Joseph Vaz in Sancoale. Pilar monastery holds novenas of Venerable Padre Agnelo Gustavo de Souza from 10 to 20 November yearly. There is a claimed Marian Apparition at the Church of Saints Simon and Jude at Batim, Ganxim, near Pilar, where Goans and non-resident Goans visit. There is the statue of the bleeding Jesus on the Crucifix at the Santa Monica Convent in Velha Goa. There are churches (Igorzo), like the baroque styled Nixkollouk Gorb-Sombhov Saibinnich Igorz (Church of the Our Lady of Immaculate Conception) in Panaji, the Gothic styled Mater Dei (Dêv Matechi Igorz/ Mother of God) church in Saligao and each church having its own style and heritage, besides Kopelam/ Irmidi (chapels).

The Velhas Conquistas regions are known for Goa-Portuguese style architecture. There are many forts in Goa such as Tiracol, Chapora, Corjuem, Aguada, Reis Magos, Nanus, Mormugao, Fort Gaspar Dias and Cabo de Rama.

In many parts of Goa, mansions constructed in the Indo-Portuguese style architecture still stand, though in some villages, most of them are in a dilapidated condition. Fontainhas in Panaji has been declared a cultural quarter, showcasing the life, architecture and culture of Goa. Influences from the Portuguese era are visible in some of Goa's temples, notably the Shanta Durga Temple, the Mangueshi Temple, the Shri Damodar Temple and the Mahalasa Temple. After 1961, many of these were demolished and reconstructed in the indigenous Indian style.

Museums and science centre

Goa has three important museums: the Goa State Museum, the Naval Aviation Museum and the National Institute of Oceanography. The aviation museum is one of three in India (the others are in Delhi and Bengaluru). The Goa Science Centre is in Miramar, Panaji. The National Institute of Oceanography, India (NIO) is in Dona Paula. Museum of Goa is a privately owned contemporary art gallery in Pilerne Industrial Estate, near Calangute.

Best Beaches in Goa

The more explored and frequently-visited coastline of Goa is the stretch to the North of Fort Aguada up to the borders of Maharashtra. And

Notes

hence, the best beaches of Goa are all located in North Goa. Here is a quick review of famous beaches in Goa which are simply beautiful beyond words.

- ❖ Baga Beach – The best beach of Goa
- ❖ Candolim Beach – Known for scrubbed sand dunes
- ❖ Calangute Beach – Indulge in authentic seafood
- ❖ Sinquerim Beach – Try water sports
- ❖ Vagator Beach – Best private beaches in Goa
- ❖ Anjuna Beach – Known for its rock formations
- ❖ Arambol Beach – For families and budget vacations
- ❖ Morjim Beach – For some serene atmosphere
- ❖ Colva Beach – Happening Beach shacks & pubs
- ❖ Palolem Beach – For Silent Night Disco
- ❖ Agonda Beach – For Dolphin spotting
- ❖ Majorda Beach – A foodie's paradise
- ❖ Butterfly Beach – For breathtaking sunsets
- ❖ Benaullim Beach – For peaceful vibes
- ❖ Cavelossim Beach – For black lava rocks
- ❖ Mandrem Beach – For blazing sunsets
- ❖ Patnem Beach – A quieter alternative to Palolem
- ❖ Miramar Beach – For Golden Sands
- ❖ Velsao Beach – For Lakes Decorated With Lilies
- ❖ Ashwem Beach – For Meeting Tiny Turtles
- ❖ Mobor Beach – For Buying Colorful Handicrafts
- ❖ Betul Beach – For A Centuries-Old Fort
- ❖ Dona Paula Beach – For Dolphin Watching
- ❖ Kalacha Beach – For Sweet Water Lagoon
- ❖ Vainguinim Beach – For Chill Vibes
- ❖ Ozran Beach – For Beautiful Coastlines
- ❖ Querim Beach – For Pleasant Scenery
- ❖ Chapora Beach – For Peace Seekers & Lovers
- ❖ Shiroda Beach – For Seclusion
- ❖ Odxel Beach – For Amazing Nightlife
- ❖ Bambolim Beach – For Natural Beauty
- ❖ Coco Beach – For Watersports
- ❖ Siridao Beach – For Mysterious Caves
- ❖ Hollant Beach – For Idyllic Spots

Culture

Having been a Portuguese territory for over 450 years, Goan culture is an interesting amalgamation of both Eastern and Western styles, with the latter having a more dominant role. The tableau of Goa showcases religious harmony by focusing on the Deepastambha, the Cross and Ghode Modni followed by a chariot. Western royal attire of kings is as much part of Goa's cultural heritage as are regional dances performed depicting a unique blend of different religions and cultures of this State. Prominent local festivals are Christmas, Easter, Carnival, Diwali, Shigmo, Chavoth, Samvatsar Padvo, Dasara etc. The Goan Carnival and Christmas-new year celebrations are well known to attract a large number of tourists. The Gomant Vibhushan Award, the highest civilian honour of the State of Goa, is given annually by Government of Goa since 2010.

Dance and music

Traditional Goan art forms are Dekhnni, Fugdi, Corridinho, Mando, Dulpod and Fado. Goan Catholics are fond of social gatherings and Tiatr (Teatro). As part of its Portuguese history, music is an integral part of Goan homes. It is often said that "Goans are born with music and sport". Western musical instruments like the piano, guitars and violins are widely used in most religious and social functions of the Catholics.

Notes

Goan Hindus are very fond of Natak, Bhajan and Kirtan. Many famous Indian classical singers hail from Goa, including Mogubai Kurdikar, Kishori Amonkar, Kesarbai Kerkar, Jitendra Abhisheki and Pandit Prabhakar Karekar.

Theatre

Natak, Tiatr (most popular) and Jagor are the chief forms of Goa's traditional performance arts. Other forms are Ranmale, Dashavatari, Kalo, Goulankala, Lalit, Kala and Rathkala. Stories from the Ramayana and the Mahabharata along with more modern social subjects are narrated with song and dance.

"Jagor", the traditional folk dance-drama, is performed by the Hindu Kunbi and Christian Gauda community of Goa, to seek the Devine Grace for protection and prosperity of the crop. Literal meaning of Jagor is "jagran" or wakeful nights. The strong belief is that the night long performance, awakens the deities once a year and they continue to remain awake throughout the year guarding the village.

Perni Jagor is the ancient mask dance – drama of Goa, performed by Perni families, using well crafted and painted wooden masks, depicting various animals, birds, supernatural power, deities, demons, and social characters.

Gauda Jagor, is an impression of social life, that displays all the existing moods and modes of human characters. It is predominantly based on three main characters, Gharasher, Nikhandar and Parpati wearing shining dress and headgears. The performance is accompanied by vibrant tunes of Goan folk instruments like Nagara/Dobe, Ghumat, Madale, and Kansale.

In some places, Jagor performances are held with participation of both Hindus and Christian community, whereby, characters are played by Hindus and musical support is provided by Christian artistes. Tiatr (Teatro) and its artists play a major role in keeping the Konkani language and music alive. Tiatrs are conducted solely in the Roman script of Konkani as it is primarily a Christian community-based act. They are played in scenes with music at regular intervals; the scenes are portrayals of daily life and are known to depict social and cultural scenarios. Tiatrs are regularly held especially on weekends mainly at Kala Academy, Panaji, Pai Tiatrist Hall at Ravindra Bhavan, Margao and most recent shows have also started at the new Ravindra Bhavan, Baina, and Vasco. Western Musical Instruments

Notes

such as Drums, bass, Keyboards, and Trumpets are part of the show and most of them are played acoustically. It is one of Goa's few art forms that is renowned across the world with performances popular among Goans in the Middle-East, Americas and Europe.

Food

Rice with fish curry (xit koddli in Konkani) is the staple diet in Goa. Goan cuisine is famous for its rich variety of fish dishes cooked with elaborate recipes. Coconut and coconut oil are widely used in Goan cooking along with chili peppers, spices, and vinegar is used in the Catholic cuisine, giving the food a unique flavour. The Goan cuisine is heavily influenced by Portuguese cuisine.

Goan food may be divided into Goan Catholic and Goan Hindu cuisine with each showing very distinct tastes, characteristics, and cooking styles. Pork dishes such as Vindalho, Xacuti, chouriço, and Sorpotel are cooked for major occasions among the Goan Catholics. An exotic Goan vegetable stew, known as Khatkhate, is a very popular dish during the celebrations of festivals, Hindu and Christian alike. Khatkhate contains at least five vegetables, fresh coconut, and special Goan spices that add to the aroma.

Sannas, Hitt, are variants of idli and Polle, Amboli, and Kailoleo are variants of dosa; all are native to Goa. A rich egg-based, multi-layered sweet dish known as bebinca is a favourite at Christmas. There are some places in Goa which are famous for Goa's traditional & special cuisines. Ros omelette is one of the most popular snacks and street foods in Goa, it is traditionally sold on food carts on streets. The most popular alcoholic beverage in Goa is feni; cashew feni is made from the fermentation of the fruit of the cashew tree, while coconut feni is made from the sap of toddy palms. Urrak is local liquor prepared from Cashew fruit. In fact the bar culture is one of the unique aspects of the Goan villages where a local bar serves as a meeting point for villagers to unwind. Goa also has a rich wine culture.

Architecture

The architecture of Goa is a combination of Goan, Ottoman and Portuguese styles. Since the Portuguese ruled and governed for four centuries, many churches and houses bear a striking element of the Portuguese style of architecture. Goan Hindu houses do not show any Portuguese influence, though the modern temple architecture is an amalgam of original Goan temple style with Dravidian, Hemadpanthi, Islamic, and Portuguese architecture. The original Goan temple architecture fell into disuse as the temples were demolished by the Portuguese and the Sthapati known as Thavayi in Konkani were converted to Christianity though the wooden work and the Kavi murals can still be seen.

Diu

Diu is a town in Diu district in the union territory of Daman and Diu, India. Diu District is the tenth least populated district of India. The town of Diu lies at the eastern end of Diu Island and is known for its fortress and Old Portuguese cathedral. It is a fishing town. The town and district were historically part of the Saurashtra region of Gujarat and an important port on trade routes of Arabian Sea of Indian Ocean. Diu remained in the possession of the Portuguese from 1535 until 1961, when it fell in the possession of the troops of the Indian Union, which invaded all of former Portuguese India under Operation Vijay. The island was occupied by the Indian military on 19 December 1961. It was declared a union territory of India, Goa, Daman, and Diu. Goa separated as a state in 1987; the remainder became union territory of Daman and Diu. The languages spoken in Diu include Gujarati, Portuguese, English and Hindi. As of 2001 India census, Diu had a population of 21,576. The island is at sea level and covers an area of 38.8 km². The climate is extremely warm and humid, with an average annual rainfall of 1500 mm.

Notes

Monuments

The Naida caves: The Naida caves are located on the periphery of the Diu fort. These caves have a big network of tunnels with square hewn steps. Naida Caves are near Jalandhar Beach, at 1km distance from the city center via Hadmitya road. The entry to Naida caves is free. The caves' origin remains a mystery as it is believed that they were formed by geological forces or due to quarrying done by the Portuguese. Naida caves create a natural sunlight show which sparkle big orange rocks. A labyrinth-like structure gives it a mesmerizing beauty which is a paradise for nature lovers and photographers. Caves are open for 24 hours though security personnel may sometime deny the entry at night after 5:30 pm as the inside of the caves become much darker.

Fort Diu

Fort Diu, located on the Western coast of Indian was built by Portuguese during their colonial rule and is now under the administration of Indian government. The fort- cum - castle, is known as 'Praça de Diu' in Portuguese, is situated on the southern tip of Gujarat and is at the mouth of the Gulf of Khambhat. The Fort of Diu is a colossal structure that occupies a prominent place on the tourist's list. The enchanting fort commands a magnificent view of the sea, and a jetty constructed on the northwestern coast is still under use and was once used to trade with Cambay, Broach and Surat in Gujarat. The lighthouse situated in the premises of a fort, that one can climb leads to the highest point on the island and provides a spectacular view of the surrounding. The fort itself is a must visit place and has a remarkable architecture and covers an area of around 30,000 sq meters. The fort was protected in old times by a moat on the land side and has a total of 10 bastions. Cannonballs litter the entire place, and the parapet has a fantastic array of cannons.

Panikota Fort

The Panikota Fort offers a great perspective of the Daman and Diu Island and additionally of the abutting zones. Situated close to the Diu

Notes

Fort, it is otherwise called Fortim do Mar. Panikota Fort is a former Diu Jail. A sublime ponder, this stronghold is a structure that can any day coordinate the loftiness and energy of the sea. This surely understood post can be drawn closer with the assistance of a vessel. Vacationers in expansive number visit this wonderful structure which stands tall in the ocean opening of a rivulet and houses a beacon and a congregation. This Fortress of Panikota helps the voyagers in increasing more information about the social and social existence of the general population of the region.

Sea Shell Museums in Diu

One of the few shell museums in the world, the Sea Shell Museum is located 6km from Diu on the Nagoa road. It houses collections of Captain Fulbari, a sailor, who during his voyages collected many unique, pretty and amazing shells. He wanted to showcase his unique collection and make people understand the difference between different types of seashells.

INS Khukri Memorial, Diu

INS Khukri Memorial is the memorial site of an Indian Naval Ship that sank during the Indo-Pak War of 1971. The submarine was destroyed on 9th December 1971 when torpedo shots were fired on it, sinking the ship 40 nautical miles off the coast of Diu. At the time of sinking, there were 18 officers and 176 sailors on board. A memorial was set up to commemorate the brave martyrs in Diu comprising of a scaled model of INS Khukri enclosed in a glass case. The commanding officer on board INS Khukri was Captain Mahendra Nath Mulla, who was given the option of saving himself and his crew by surrendering in front of the invaders. However, he chose to sink with the ship rather than surrendering to the enemies. He was posthumously awarded the Mahavir Chakra and INS Khurki Memorial was built to remind people of such valiant soldiers.

Diu Museum, Diu

A famous tourist spot of the town, the Diu Museum has been set up in the St. Thomas Church. The church had been built in 1598 but was later converted into a museum. The building still bears the worn out and faded portraits and paintings left behind by the Portuguese. A beautiful garden path leads up to Diu Museum, with lovely fountains by its side. The evenings transform the place into a delightful sight with multicoloured lights attractively brightening up the edifice. The Diu Museum houses numerous stone inscriptions of ancient rulers, antique statues, multi-coloured fountains, wood carvings and idols showcasing the rich past of the region. It also features 400 year old wooden and marble statues of St. Thomas and St. Benedict which is further beautified by the special lighting outside the building. The St. Thomas Church lies on an elevated platform within the Diu Fort. It was created by the Portuguese in 1598, reflecting a Gothic style architecture. After the conversion of the building to the museum, the church does not organise prayer services anymore, although an annual mass is held on All Saint's Day on 1st November.

Zampa Gateway, Diu

The Zampa Gateway is a major landmark of Diu hemming in the Northern part of the city. The bright red painted gateway wall is carved with dedicated angels, lions and a priest. An artificial waterfall adds to its beauty. The Zampa Gateway is an important historical place in Diu.

Notes

Gangeshwar Temple

Situated 3 km from Diu, Gangeshwar Temple is dedicated to Lord Shiva and has 5 Shivalingas that were supposedly laid by the Pandavas during their exile period. These Shivalingas are situated amidst rocks that are washed by waves continuously.

St. Paul Church

One of the most famous tourist attractions of Diu, this magnanimous structure is the St. Paul Church dedicated to 'Our Lady of Immaculate Conception'.

Church of St. Francis of Assisi

This church is one of the oldest churches in Diu. The church, constructed in 1593 was later converted into a hospital.

Chapel of Our Lady Rosar, Diu

The Chapel of Our Lady Rosary is located in Old Moti Daman, Diu. The church dates back to the 17th century and is of great historical and religious significance. The structure of the church employs Gothic-style architecture, which displays an elegant Portuguese influence. This sacred place is visited by both locals and tourists on a regular basis, and is a visual treat for everyone. The wooden church, that has a minimalistic exterior appearance, lays in a square that accommodates gravestones of the earliest Portuguese habitants of the regions. The interior of the church in comparison is much more detailed and features a heavenly rose-petal shaped roof, intricate carvings and life-like paintings based on Jesus and his disciples. These details showcase early architectural expertise. The Chapel of Our Lady Rosary is a spot that must be visited, providing an atmosphere that allows one to witness the divine.

Beaches in Diu

Nagoa Beach

Famous for its pristine beauty and swaying palm trees, Nagoa Beach in Diu is an ideal and a recommended place for tourists all over the world. The place is well connected with the resorts, hence it making it easy for the travellers to relax and explore its beauty at the same time. The beach is surrounded by beautiful palm trees swaying in the cool breeze which creates an exotic environment for the travelers to laze around. The serene beauty of the beach due to its white sands and quiet blue water is worth experiencing and enjoying.

Chakratirth beach

Notes

Nestled amidst the picturesque hills meeting the Arabian Sea, the Chakratirth beach is the ideal place to soak up the sun or frolick in the enchanting waters while beating the heat and relaxing by the calming shores of Diu. Sunset point, Diu: A beautiful hillock located near the Chakritirath beach in Diu, offers its visitors a mesmerizing view of sunset from here. The hillock and the surrounding areas have been beautifully landscaped and illuminated. Chakratirth Beach is centrally located and contiguous to the Diu Town.

Jallandhar Beach

Named after the demon, Jallandar, this sunny beach lies almost 1km from Diu and has a temple and a memorial. The temple is dedicated to Goddess Chandrika while the memorial is atop a hill with a stone structure of the demon Jallandar. The beach also offers exciting water sports.

Gomtimata beach

Located on the western end of the Diu in the village Vanakbara, this is one of the best beaches of the region. Secluded and with natural white sand, Gomtimata beach is a beautiful beach to just sit back and relax. You will also find a temple located at the beach.

Simbor Beach

Located in the village of Simbor in Diu, the namesake beach boasts of unparalleled serenity, mesmerising surroundings and incapacitating beauty. Apart from the sweeping picturesque views of the sea and the sands, the highlight of the beach is also an Old Portuguese fort called "Fort St. Anthony of Simbor."

Natural heritage

The Hoka Trees: Known as the Doum Palm around the world, the Hoka trees are a unique natural feature of the area of Diu. Native to desert regions of Africa and Arabia, Diu is the only region in India where this tree grows.

Check your Progress

1. Where is found the Pykara Lake?
2. When was the Nilgiri Mountain Railwa included in the UNESCO World Heritage Site?
3. When was Goa annexed with the Indian Union?

10.6 Answers to Check your Progress Questions

1. Ooty
2. July 2005
3. 1961

10.7 Summary

Tamil Nadu contributes significantly in the tourism development of India. The hill stations and other tourist destinations attract the tourists. Goa and Diu possess very beautiful geographical situations. The beach tourism in Goa and Diu also contribute for economic growth of India.

Notes

10.8 Keywords

1. Doddabetta: is the highest peak in the Nilgiris
2. Udhagamandalam, Ooty: is called the 'Queen of hill stations
3. Praça de Diu: Portuguese term for Fort Diu

10.9 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises

Short Answer Questions

1. Identity the important Hill Resorts in Tamil Nadu
2. What is the importance of beach tourism
3. How does the beach tourism in Goa contribute for the cultural amalgamation?

Long Answer Questions

1. Describe the tourist importance of the Hill Resorts in Tamil Nadu
2. Write an essay on the Beach Tourism in India
3. Discuss the place of Goa in the tourism development in India.
4. Analyse the sea related tourism centres in Diu

10.10 Further Readings

1. Bradnock, Robert (2000). South India handbook: the travel guide. South India. London: Footprints Handbooks.
2. Francis, Walter (1908). Madras District Gazetteers: The Nilgiris. New Delhi: Asian Educational Services.

UNIT – XI- THE MARINA- KOVALAM- MAMALLAPURAM-KOCHI- ANDAMAN & NICOBAR

Structure

Notes

- 11.1 Introduction
- 11.2 Objectives
- 11.3 The Marina
- 11.4 Kovalam
- 11.5 Mamallapuram
- 11.6 Kochi
- 11.7 Andaman & Nicobar
- 11.8 Answers to Check your Progress Questions
- 11.9 Summary
- 11.10 Keywords
- 11.11 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises
- 11.12 Further Readings

11.1 Introduction

Maritime tourism refers to sea-based activities such as boating, yachting, cruising, nautical sports as well as their land-based services. However, it includes different patterns of coastal and maritime tourism development. Coastal tourism refers to land-based tourism activities including swimming, surfing, sun bathing and other coastal recreation activities taking place on the coast for which the proximity to the sea is a condition including also their respective services.

Coral reefs and mangroves are two prominent marine habitats which reduce the impact of wave on the shore, hence render natural protection to the coast against erosion. Mangroves play a significant role to stabilize the coastal environment as they enable accumulation of sediment. Coral reefs act as a natural shield against the wave action on the beaches. Depletion of mangroves as well as corals by human activities such as diving and snorkeling, blasting of channels through reefs along with building of infrastructure for tourists by clearing of mangroves can render the coastline more vulnerable to beach profile changes. For instance, anthropogenic activities such as overfishing, digging out of coral reefs for construction and quarrying in coastal areas of the Gulf of Mannar have increased the dead coral cover by about 60 – 80%, leaving only 25% of live coral cover in the gulf.

11.2 Objectives

- 1 To study the tourist importance of Marina Beach.
- 2 To highlight the tourist destination in Kovalam.
- 3 To trace the cultural importance of Mamallapuram.
- 4 To understand the marine tourist activities in Kochi.
- 5 To find out the tourist potentialities of Andaman and Nicobar.

11.3 The Marina

Marina Beach is a natural urban beach in Chennai, Tamil Nadu, situated along the Bay of Bengal. The beach runs from near Fort St. George in the north to Foreshore Estate in the south, a distance of 6.0 km (3.7 mi), making it the longest natural urban beach in the country. The Marina is primarily sandy. The average width of the beach is 300 m (980 ft) and the width at the widest stretch is 437 m (1,434 ft). Bathing and swimming at the Marina Beach are legally prohibited because of the dangers, as the undercurrent is very turbulent. It is one of the most crowded beaches in the country and attracts about 30,000 visitors a day during weekdays and 50,000 visitors a day during the weekends and on holidays. During summer months, about 15,000 to 20,000 people visit the beach daily.

Notes

History

Before the 16th century, there were frequent incident of inundation of land near the coast due to rise in sea level. When the sea withdrew, several ridges and lagoons were left behind. On the southern side of Fort St. George, one such sand ridge ran from the mouth of the Cooum to the present site of the Presidency College. On the rear side of the ridge was a huge depression on which the college grounds were later developed. The ridge is the site of the present-day beach. When Fort St. George was built in 1640, the sea was too close to the fort. The building of the harbour near the fort resulted in sand accretion to the south of the fort and the harbour and the sea, which was washing the ramparts of the fort, moved afar at about 2.5 km away from the fort creating a wide beach between the land and the sea.

Before the Madras harbour was built, the beach was just a strip of mud, teeming with mudskippers. The beach washed up close to the present day road for a long time until the harbour was built in 1881. Mountstuart Elphinstone Grant Duff, the governor of Madras from 1881 to 1886, who was captivated by the beach on an earlier visit to the city in the late 1870s, conceived and built the promenade along the beach in 1884 by extensively modifying and layering with soft sand. He also gave it the name Madras Marina in the same year. Since the early 19th century, a number of public buildings were constructed fronting the beach.

Ever since the harbour was built, the area south of the port has accreted significantly, forming the present day's beach mainly due to the presence of wave breakers laid for the construction of the harbour, although the coast in the northern region has undergone severe erosion. Eventually, the north-drifting current widened the beach to its present extent. The beach was formed as a result of arresting the littoral drift by the port's breakwater. The area of the beach is increasing 40 sq m every year due to progradation.

Since the creation of the promenade in 1884, there were several additions along the stretch. The country's first aquarium was established as

Notes

one of the first additions in 1909. Shortly after the Independence, the Triumph of Labour statue and the Gandhi statue in 'march to Dandi' stride, which has been duplicated on the lawns of the Parliament House, were erected on the beach. In 1968, a number of statues of icons of Tamil literature was erected to mark the first World Tamil Conference, including Avvaiyar, Tiruvalluvar, Kambar, Subramania Bharathiyar, Bharathidasan and the Europeans Bishop Caldwell, G.U. Pope and Veeramunivar. Anna memorial was built in 1970 and the MGR memorial in 1988, shortening the stretch at its northern end. Later addition was a statue for Kamaraj. In December 2016, then CM J. Jayalalithaa was also laid to rest here, inside the M.G.R. Memorial campus and a foundation stone for construction of a memorial for her there has been laid. On 8 August 2018, former CM M. Karunanidhi was laid to rest beside his mentor Annadurai at the Marina Beach.

Ecology

The Marina beach was famed for its pristine beauty, jolly ambiance, and rich ecosystems. However, since the middle of the 20th century, the beach and water have become polluted. Proliferation of plastic bags, human waste, and other pollutants have rendered many parts of the beach unusable. In recent years, many voluntary organisations have taken up the task of cleaning up the Marina and protecting the ecosystem. Particular efforts include protection of olive ridley turtle nests along the Neelankarai section of the beach.

Flora and fauna

Marina Beach lies on the stretch of coast where olive ridley sea turtles, a species classified as Schedule 1 of the Indian Wildlife Protection Act of 1972 (critically endangered), nest during mating season, chiefly between late October and April peaking from mid-January to mid-February. The Ennore–Mamallapuram zone, on which the beach lies, is one of the three major nesting grounds on the Indian coast. However, with the expansion of the shrimp trawling fishery in the eastern coast of India in the mid-1970s, several individuals of the species are washed ashore dead every year. The eggs laid by the females along the beach are also sold in the local market by the fishermen and traders. In 1977, a recovery programme was started by the Central Marine Fisheries Research Institute. Many volunteer organisations in the city, such as the Students' Sea Turtle Conservation Network and the Sea Turtle Protection Force of the TREE Foundation, get involved in conservation of the species along the coast. Meiofaunal composition at the Marina Beach chiefly includes turbellarians, nematodes, polychaetes, oligochaetes, and harpacticoids. Species of gastrotrichs are also found in the region.

Common fishes found along the beach include mullets, sharks, silver bellies, rays, ribbon fish, skates, whitebait, dussumieria, Jew fish, horse mackerel, crabs, seer, pella, pomfret, perches, lactarius, lethrinus, flying fish, engraulis, sardines, lobsters, sabre fish, barracuda, hilsa, tunny fish, Indian salmon, leather jackets, cookup, breams, catfish, snappers, synagris, bonito, soles, polynemus, and prawns, among others.

Dimensions and characteristics

The Marina is a natural urban sandy beach along the Coramandel coast on the Bay of Bengal. Primarily sandy, the beach spans about 13 km (8.1 mi), running from near Fort St. George in the north to Besant Nagar in the south and is the longest natural urban beach in India. The average width of the beach is 300 m (980 ft) and the width at the widest stretch is 437 m (1,434 ft).

The Rock Fountain

Marina beach is a major tourist attraction of the city. People visiting Chennai make a point to visit the beach. It is also the main place for the local people to escape from the summer heat. The beach is popular for its shops and food stalls run by about 500 shops run by about 1,212 vendors. The memorials and statues, morning walk, joggers' track, lovers' spot, aquarium, and the like make it a hangout for people of all ages. Kite flying and beach cricket are common sports at the beach, and there are also facilities for pony rides. Beach cricket at the Marina dates back several decades. However, Chennai City Police has banned it at different points due to its interference with traffic and beach walkers. The sea is generally rough and waves are strong. There are fishermen colonies present at both ends of the beach. There are also joyrides, merry-go-rounds and mini giant wheels along the stretch, although they are installed without permission from any government agency.

There are two swimming pools along the stretch—the Marina swimming pool and the Anna swimming pool. The Marina swimming pool was built in 1947 and is located on a 1.5-acre compound opposite the Presidency College. The pool is 100 m long and 34 m wide, bigger than the standard Olympic pool size of 50 m × 25 m and is 3 to 5.5 feet (0.91 to 1.68 m) deep. The shallow end is 3.5 feet deep. It is maintained by Corporation of Chennai. It underwent renovation in 1994 and 2004. On an average, the swimming pool receives 1,500 people. During the summer months of April and May, the footfall is goes up to 2,500 people. As of 2018, there was 30 staff in the pool and six surveillance cameras. The Anna swimming pool is located opposite the clock tower building of the University of Madras and virtually remains hidden behind the Anna Square bus terminus. The pool is said to be the first Olympic size pool to be built in Tamil Nadu. It was constructed in 1976 with a diving board. However, the diving board was removed later during a renovation. The pool is 4 to 11 feet (1.2 to 3.4 m) deep. It also has a toddler pool that is 2.5 feet (0.76 m). Sports Development Authority of Tamil Nadu (SDAT) conducts regular coaching camps at the pool.

As part of the 'Chennai Forever' initiative by the Tamil Nadu government, a 34-foot (10 m) tall, artificial waterfall was installed in September 2005 at a cost of Rs. 1.5 million. A visitor centre near the Cooum River mouth on the Marina, similar to the Marina Barrage Visitor Centre in Singapore and San Antonio Visitor Center in the United States, has been planned as part of an initiative to create awareness of the need for clean waterways. According to police statistics, about 5,000 people use the 2-km-long Loop Road daily for their morning walk.

Notes

Notes

Structures along the beach

Being the city's primary area for recreation, the entire stretch features numerous statues and monuments that have come up over the years along the beach promenade, called Kamaraj Salai. While the beach stretches along the eastern side of the road, the western side is dotted with various governmental institutions and historic and stately buildings from the British rule all along its length. Victory War Memorial, a memorial for the warriors who lost their lives in the World Wars, marks the northern end of the beach. Memorials for C. N. Annadurai, M. G. Ramachandran, J. Jayalalithaa and M. Karunanidhi, former Chief Ministers of Tamil Nadu, are present on the northern end of the promenade known as the Anna Square. As of May 2018, a Lilliputian Children's Traffic Park was under construction near the Anna Memorial adjacent to the Anna Swimming Pool at a cost of Rs. 20.7 million. The traffic park measures 4,140 square meters, with facilities such as a viewing gallery, walking track, children's play area, traffic sign boards, and a riding track.

All along the length of the promenade, stone statues adorn the roadside area of the beach starting from the Triumph of Labour statue, the first statue erected in the beach, near the memorials at the Anna Square to Mahatma Gandhi statue near the lighthouse. Most statues are of national or local legends while others have symbolic significance like the Triumph of Labour statue.

11.4 Kovalam

Kovalam is among the most prominent beach resorts and tourist spots in India. It is a beach town of the Arabian Sea located around 18 km south of Thiruvananthapuram, the capital city of Kerala. It remained a centre of attraction even from very days. It maintained commercial and cultural contacts with foreign countries including China and Rome.

Regent Maharani Sethu Lakshmi Bai of Travancore constructed her beach resort, Halcyon Castle, here towards the end of the 1920s. The European guests of the then Travancore kingdom discovered the potentiality of Kovalam beach as a tourist destination in the 1930s. Kovalam has three beaches separated by rocky outcroppings in its 17 km coastline; the three together form the famous crescent of the Kovalam beach.

Lighthouse Beach

The southernmost beach, the Lighthouse Beach is the one most frequented by tourists; Lighthouse Beach got its name due to the old Vizhinjam Lighthouse located on a 35 meter high on top of the Kurumkal hillock. The lighthouse is built using stones, is colored in red and white bands and enjoys a height of 118 feet. Its intermittent beams at night render the beach with an unearthly charm.

Hawah Beach

Eve's Beach, more commonly known as Hawa Beach, ranks second, in the early day, is a beehive of activities with fishermen setting out for sea. With a high rock promontory and a calm bay of blue waters, this beach paradise creates a unique aquarelle on moonlit nights.

Samudra Beach

A large promontory separates this part from the southern side. Samudra Beach doesn't have tourists thronging there or hectic business. The local fishermen ply their trade on this part. Detour past Kovalam junction to land on Samudra Beach which is to the north of Ashoka Beach. One has the option to walk along the sea-wall too. The sight of the waves lashing on the rocks below is awesome.

Shallow waters stretching for hundreds of metres are ideal for swimming. The beaches have steep palm covered headlands and are lined with shops that offer all kinds of goods and services. The larger of the beaches is called Lighthouse Beach for its 35 meters high lighthouse which towers over it atop Kurumkal hillock. The second largest one is Hawah Beach named thus for the topless European women who used to throng there. It was the first topless beach in India. However topless bathing is banned now except in private coves owned by resorts. Visitors frequent these two beaches. The northern part of the beach is known as Samudra Beach in tourism parlance. A large promontory separates this part from the southern side. Samudra Beach doesn't have tourists thronging there or hectic business. The local fishermen ply their trade on this part. The sands on the beaches in Kovalam are partially black in colour due to the presence of ilmenite and monazite. The normal tourist season is from September to May. Ashoka beach is also the part of Kovalam beach.

Notes

Places to Visit

- Vellayani Lake
 - Halcyon Castle
 - Kovalam Art Gallery
 - Valiyathura Pier
 - Neyyar Dam
 - Aruvikkara Dam
 - Thiruvallam Parasurama Temple
 - Vizhinjam Rock Cut Cave Temple
- Tourist facilities

11.5 Mamallapuram Beach

Mamallapuram beach is in Tamil Nadu, India. Mamallapuram beach is also known as Mahabalipuram. Sunbathing is one of the must do activities at Mamallapuram beach. Mamallapuram beach offers visitors a rare combination of historical significance and natural splendor. There are some grand monuments in Mamallapuram beach that may be counted among the major tourist attractions of this place. The rock cut art of Mamallapuram deserves special mention in such cases. These hold up the glorious history of Mamallapuram beach as a tourist destination.

There are a number of other tourist attractions like Shore temple, School of art, Five Rathas, School of sculpture, Crocodile farm, Dance Festival, Snake venom extracting center, Dakshinachitra, Arjuna's Penance and Tiger's Cave. The Dance Festival is a special event as it is held by government of Tamil Nadu's Department of Tourism. The various tourist attractions of Mamallapuram beach are awe inspiring.

Notes

The monuments are a fusion of religion, culture and legend relating to the Hindu religious pantheon. They are expressions through rock or inside boulders, on a grand scale, integrating nature and sculpture. The site has about forty monuments, in varying degrees of completion, categorized into five groups:

- ✓ Rathas: chariot-shaped temples
- ✓ Mandapas: Cave temples
- ✓ Rock reliefs
- ✓ Structural temples
- ✓ Excavations

There are ten major rathas, ten mandapas, two rock bas-reliefs and three structural temples. The monumental plan is based on a square and circle, or stacked squares (producing a rectangle). The reliefs, sculptures and architecture incorporate Shaivism, Vaishnavism and Shaktism, with each monument dedicated to a deity or a character in Hindu mythology. The monuments are a source of many 7th- and 8th-century Sanskrit inscriptions, providing insight into medieval South Indian history, culture, government and religion.

11.6 Kochi

Popularly known as the Queen of Arabian Sea, the city also flaunts one of the finest natural harbours of the world and was the centre of the world spice trade for many centuries. It is the most popular tourist destination for both domestic and international visitors to Kerala and is among the most visited tourist destinations in India. As per Kerala's Tourist Department, the domestic tourist footfall in the city was more than 23 million in 2017. According to the department, aspects like MICE tourism, Lulu Mall the Wonderla water theme park, and the metro nature of Kochi city were the main aspects for attracting more domestic tourists. It flaunts one of the finest natural harbours of the world and was the centre of the world spice trade for many centuries. Old Kochi (presently called West Kochi), loosely refers to a group of islands which comprise Willingdon Island, Fort Kochi, Mattancherry etc. The city derives its name from the Malayalam word Kochazhi meaning small lagoon.

Attractions

Backwaters of Kochi fare a chain of brackish lagoons and lakes lying parallel to the Arabian Sea coast (known as the Malabar Coast) of Kerala state in southern India. In Kochi, the stretch from Kochi Azhi to Munambam Azhi, the serene backwaters are popularly known as Veeranpuzha. It is the northern extension of Vembanad Lake. Vembanad Lake (Vembanad Kayal or Vembanad Kol) is India's longest lake; sixand is the largest lake in Kerala. It is also one of the largest lakes in India.

Marine Drive is a picturesque promenade in Kochi. It is built facing the backwaters, and is a popular hangout for the local populace. Marine Drive is also an economically thriving part of the city of Kochi. With several shopping malls it is as an important centre of shopping activity in Kochi. The walkway has two contemporarily constructed bridges, the

Rainbow Bridge and the Chinese Fishing Net Bridge. The view of the setting and rising sun over the sea mouth, and the gentle breeze from the Vembanad Lake has made Marine Drive an important tourist destination in Kochi. Hundreds of people, both natives and tourists, throng the walkway during the evenings.

Fort Kochi, situated on the Fort Kochi/Mattancherry peninsula, is the historical part of the city and home to many tourist attractions, such as the cantilevered Chinese fishing nets, the Mattancherry Palace and the Santa Cruz Basilica. The famous Kochi- Muziris Biennale which is an international exhibition of contemporary art is held in and around here.

Notes

Hill Palace is the largest archaeological museum in Kerala, near Tripunithura. It was the administrative office of Kochi Rajas. Built in 1865, the palace complex consists of 49 buildings in the traditional architectural style, spreading across 54 acres (220,000 m²). The complex has an archaeological museum, a heritage museum, a deer park, a prehistoric park and a children's park.

Mattancherry Palace, also known as the Dutch Palace, in Mattancherry, Kochi, features Kerala murals depicting Hindu temple art, portraits and exhibits of the Rajas of Kochi. Mattancherry Palace is situated at Palace Road, Mattancherry, and Kochi. It was built by the Portuguese and presented to Veera Kerala Varma (1537–65), Raja of Kochi, in 1555 AD. The palace is a quadrangular structure built in Nalukettu style, the traditional Kerala style of architecture, with a courtyard in the middle. In the courtyard there stands a small temple dedicated to Pazhayannur Bhagavati, the protective goddess of the Kochi Royal family. There are two more temples on either side of the Palace, one dedicated to Lord Krishna and the other to Lord Shiva. Certain elements of architecture, for example its arches and the proportion of its chambers are indicative of European influence in basic Nālukettu style.

Jawaharlal Nehru Stadium locally known as Kaloor International Stadium is an international stadium in Kochi. With a capacity to hold 60,000 spectators, the stadium was built in 1996. Originally constructed as a football stadium, it has played host to a number of international cricket and football matches. The extensive grounds of the stadium serve as venue for important exhibitions, cinema events and political rallies in the city. The stadium is equipped with floodlights for night play. The architecture of the stadium is unique compared to other stadia in India.

Jewish Synagogue or the Paradesi Synagogue is the oldest synagogues in the Commonwealth of Nations, located in Kochi. It was built in 1568 by the Malabar Yehudan people or Cochin Jewish community in the Kingdom of Cochin. It is also referred to as the Cochin Jewish Synagogue or the Mattancherry Synagogue. The synagogue is located in the quarter of Old Cochin known as Jew Town, and is the only one of the seven synagogues in the area still in use. The complex has four buildings. It was built adjacent to the Mattancherry Palace Temple on the land given to the Malabari Yehuden community by the Raja of Kochi, Rama Varma.

Notes

The Mattancherry Palace temple and the Mattancherry synagogue share a common wall.

Santa Cruz Cathedral Basilica, a church built originally by the Portuguese and elevated to a Cathedral by Pope Paul IV in 1558, was spared by the Dutch conquerors that destroyed many Catholic buildings. Later the British demolished the structure and Bishop Dom Gomez Vereira commissioned a new building in 1887. Consecrated in 1905, Santa Cruz was proclaimed a Basilica by the Pope John Paul II in 1984. This magnificent church is a must-see destination for tourists who come to Kochi.

Bolgatty Palace was built by the Dutch in India, and is located on the scenic Bolgatty Island in Kochi. One of the oldest existing Dutch palaces outside Holland, this quaint mansion, built in 1744, by Dutch traders, was later extended and lush green gardens were landscaped around it. The building was then the Governor's palace for the Dutch and later in 1909 was leased to the British. It served as the home of the British Governors, the seat of the British Resident of Cochin during the British regime. In 1947, when India gained independence, the palace became the property of the state and later was converted into a heritage hotel resort.

Kochi International Marina: Kochi is an excellent stop for yachts, and the marina is placed ideally within the city, attached to the shoreline of the historic Bolgatty Palace Hotel in Bolgatty Island. Willingdon Island is a man-made island named after Lord Willingdon, a former British Viceroy to India. Southern Naval Command, Cochin Harbour, Port Trust headquarters, the best hotels in the city, and major trading centers are situated at Willingdon Island.

Museum of Kerala History: Important scenes of Kerala history are portrayed through sculptures. Greeting the visitor outside the museum is a statue of Parasurama, the mythological sage who is said to have created Kerala. Other attractions include a contemporary art gallery, doll collection, and art exhibition space etc. Kerala Museum is located at NH Edappally. St. Francis Church originally built in 1503, is the oldest European church in India and has great historical significance as a mute witness to the European colonial struggle in the sub continent.

Koonankurishu Church, St. George Orthodox Church (Mattancherry), is a revered pilgrim center. It has paramount position among Orthodox Churches as it is home to the holy relics of St. George. It was built on the land where the historical Koonankurishu Oath took place. The land has become sacred with the footprints of the Persian Prelates, the first Catholicos Mar Thoma and other venerated fathers of the Orthodox faith. The church was consecrated in 1751, and was renovated later in 1974. Considering the historic importance of the Koonankurishu Pally, the Holy Synod elevated the status of the Church and declared it a historic monument as well as a pilgrim center. At present, the church is being renovated again in the 15th century architecture with eco-friendly

construction process using compressed soil bricks with no steel and less cement.

Pallipuram Fort was built by the Portuguese in 1503. It is the oldest existing European fort in India. In 1789 the Dutch captured the fort in 1661 and sold it to the State of Travancore. This fort is situated in the northern extremity of the Vypeen Island.

Kodungallur Bhagavati Temple: Kodungallur (anglicised name: Cranganore), is a municipality in the South Western border of Thrissur district of Kerala, India. Kodungallur is 29 kilometres (18 mi) northwest of Kochi. It is postulated that the ancient city of Muziris (Muchiripattinam, Mahodayapuram/Vanchi) was devastated by natural calamities—a flood or an earth quake—in 1341. Kurumba Bhagavati Temple (alternatively Kodungallur Bhagavati Temple) is a Hindu temple at Kodungallur.

Notes

Mangalavanam Bird Sanctuary -This biosphere reserve located at Central Cochin is a natural habitat to many endangered and regular species of local and migratory birds, as well as mangrove vegetation. In 2006, Mangalavanam Bird Sanctuary was home to 194 birds of 32 species.

Around Kochi

Athirappilly Falls is in the neighboring Thrissur district and is around 60 km from Kochi. The Chalakudy River 145 kilometres (90 mi) long, originates in the Anamudi mountains (Western Ghats) and flows through the Vazhachal Forest toward the Arabian Sea. Plantations in the area contain teak, bamboo, and eucalyptus. The river initially runs smoothly but becomes more turbulent as it nears Athirappilly. At Athirappilly Falls, the water surges around big rocks and cascades down in three separate plumes. Below the falls, the river remains turbulent for about 1 kilometre (0.6 mi) until it reaches Kannamkuzhi. Then it calms and flows smoothly until reaching the dam at Imburmuzhi.

Cherai Beach is a beach is just 30 km from Kochi. The 15 km-long golden beach is shallow, and attracts swimming and sunbathing. Cherai village is a part of Vypeen Island.

Kalady is a popular pilgrim center because it is the birthplace of Sri Adi Sankara, one of India's foremost philosopher-saints who preached the Advaita or monastic philosophy.

Bhoothathankettu is a dam and tourist site. It is situated in the village of Pindimana, about 50 km from the Kochi. Bhoothathankettu is connected to the Salim Ali/Thattekad Bird Sanctuary, where visitors can see different varieties of birds and animals. The Idamalayar reservoir is about 12 km distance from the site.

Chottanikara Temple is a famous temple of the Hindu mother goddess Bhagawati. Bhagawati is one of the most popular deities in the area, and she is worshipped at the temple, along with Lord Vishnu, in three different forms: as Saraswati in the morning, draped in white; as

Notes

Bhadrakali at noon, draped in crimson; and as Durga in the evening, decked in blue. Chottanikara Magam is the famous religious festival in the temple.

Paliyam Palace, Chendamangalam is about 42 km from Kochi. The Paliyam Palace, residence of the Paliath Achans, hereditary Prime Ministers to the former Maharajas of Kochi, is one of the architectural splendours of Kerala. It is over 450 years old and houses a collection of historic documents and relics.

Malayattoor is one of the most prominent Christian pilgrim centers in the Ernakulam district of Kerala. The Malayattoor Church of Cochin attracts a large number of devotees from not just Kerala, but also all over India. St. Thomas is believed to have landed in Kerala at Kodungallur (Cranganore) in AD 52. Oral tradition says that while travelling through Malayattor, faced with hostile natives, he fled to the hilltop where he is said to have remained in prayer and that he left his footprints on one of the rocks. According to beliefs, during prayer, he touched a rock, and blood poured from it.

Kadamattathu Church is one of the most famous churches in India. The church was built around the 10th century AD in Indo-Persian architecture. The church is famous for a priest - "Kadamattathu kattanar" - who was known for his supernatural powers. The church also possesses an ancient Persian Cross in one of its Madbaha walls. Poyedam Well and chapel is also another tourist attraction. This church is under the Kandanad Diocese of Jacobite Orthodox Church.

Hill Palace is the largest archaeological museum in Kerala, near Tripunithura. It was the administrative office of Kochi Rajas. Built in 1865, the palace complex consists of 49 buildings in the traditional architectural style, spreading across in 54 acres (220,000 m²). The complex has an archaeological museum, a heritage museum, a deer park, a prehistoric park and a children's park. The campus of the museum is home to several rare species of medicinal plants. The palace has been converted into a museum by the Kerala State Archaeology Department, and is open to the public all days except Mondays from 9:00 am to 1:00 pm and 2:00 pm to 5:00 pm. The palace is about 12 km from Ernakulam mainland and is approachable by road and rail.

Kandanad St. Mary's Orthodox Church is the oldest church in the suburbs of Kochi. Most beautiful altar works can be seen here. This church is in the administration of the Orthodox Church. There is the tomb of the successor of St. Thomas the Apostle, Marthoma IV. He was ruling the whole church by staying in this church as headquarters.

11.7 Andaman and Nicobar

Andaman and Nicobar Islands, is a Union territory of India of India comprising 572 islands of which 37 are inhabited, are a group of islands at the juncture of the Bay of Bengal and Andaman Sea. The territory is about 150 km (93 mi) north of Aceh in Indonesia and separated from Thailand and Myanmar by the Andaman Sea. It comprises two island groups, the

Andaman Islands (partly) and the Nicobar Islands, with the Andamans to the north of this latitude, and the Nicobars to the south (or by 179 km). The Andaman Sea lies to the east and the Bay of Bengal to the west.

The territory's capital is the city of Port Blair. The total land area of these islands is approximately 8,249 km² (3,185 sq mi). The islands host the Andaman and Nicobar Command, the only tri-service geographical command of the Indian Armed Forces. The territory is divided into three districts: Nicobar district with Nicobar as capital, South Andaman with Port Blair as capital and North and Middle Andaman district with Mayabunder as capital.

Notes

Early inhabitants

Andamanese people may have been isolated from other populations during the pre historic period, which ended 30,000 years ago. Since that time, the Andamanese have diversified into linguistically and culturally distinct, territorial groups. The Nicobar Islands appear to have been populated by people of various backgrounds. By the time of European contact, the indigenous inhabitants had coalesced into the Nicobarese people, speaking a Mon-Khmer language, and the Shompen, whose language is of uncertain affiliation. Neither language is related to Andamanese.

Rajendra Chola I (1014 to 1042 AD), used the Andaman and Nicobar Islands as a strategic naval base to launch an expedition against the Sri Vijaya Empire (modern-day Indonesia). The Cholas called the island Ma-Nakkavaram ("great open/naked land"), found in the Thanjavur inscription of 1050 AD. European traveler Marco Polo (12th–13th centuries) also referred to this island as 'Necuverann' and a corrupted form of the Tamil name Nakkavaram would have led to the modern name Nicobar during the British colonial period.

The history of organised European colonization on the islands began when settlers from the Danish arrived in the Nicobar Islands on 12 December 1755. On 1 January 1756, the Nicobar Islands were made a Danish colony, first named New Denmark, and later (December 1756) Frederick's Islands (Frederikshøerne). During 1754–1756 they were administered from Tranquebar (in continental Danish India). The islands were repeatedly abandoned due to outbreaks of malaria between 14 April 1759 and 19 August 1768, from 1787 to 1807/05, 1814 to 1831, 1830 to 1834 and gradually from 1848 for good. From 1 June 1778 to 1784, Austria mistakenly assumed that Denmark had abandoned its claims to the Nicobar Islands and attempted to establish colony on them, renaming them Theresia Islands. Danish presence in the territory ended formally on 16 October 1868 when it sold the rights to the Nicobar Islands to Britain, which made them part of British India in 1869. In 1789 the British set up a naval base and penal colony on Chatham Island next to Great Andaman, where now lies the town of Port Blair. In 1858 the British established a colony at Port Blair, which proved to be more permanent. The primary purpose was to set up a penal colony for criminal convicts from the Indian subcontinent. The colony came to include the infamous Cellular Jail. In

Notes

1872 the Andaman and Nicobar Islands were united under a single chief commissioner at Port Blair.

During World War II, the islands were practically under Japanese control, only nominally under the authority of the Arzi Hukumate Azad Hind of Subhash Chandra Bose. Bose visited the islands during the war, and renamed them as "Shaheed-dweep" (Martyr Island) and "Swaraj-dweep" (Self-rule Island). Japanese Vice Admiral Hara Teizo, and Major-General Tamenori Sato surrendered the islands to Brigadier J A Salomons, commander of 116th Indian Infantry Brigade, and Chief Administrator Noel K Patterson, Indian Civil Service, on 7 October 1945, in a ceremony performed on the Gymkhana Ground, Port Blair. India has been developing defence facilities on the islands since the 1980s. The islands now have a key position in India's strategic role in the Bay of Bengal and the Malacca Strait.

The Andaman and Nicobar Islands have a tropical rainforest canopy, made of a mixed flora with elements from Indian, Myanmar, Malaysian and endemic floral strains. So far, about 2,200 varieties of plants have been recorded, out of which 200 are endemic and 1,300 do not occur in mainland India. The South Andaman forests have a profuse growth of epiphytic vegetation, mostly ferns, and orchids. The Middle Andamans harbours are mostly moist deciduous. North Andamans is characterised by the wet evergreen type, with plenty of woody climbers. The North Nicobar Islands (including Car Nicobar and Battimalv) are marked by the complete absence of evergreen forests, while such forests form the dominant vegetation in the central and southern islands of the Nicobar group. Grasslands occur only in the Nicobars, and while deciduous forests are common in the Andamans, they are almost absent in the Nicobars. The present forest coverage is claimed to be 86.2% of the total land area.

This atypical forest coverage is made up of twelve types, namely:

1. Giant evergreen forest
2. Andamans tropical evergreen forest
3. Southern hilltop tropical evergreen forest
4. Canebrakes
5. Wet bamboo brakes
6. Andamans semi-evergreen forest
7. Andamans moist deciduous forest
8. Andamans secondary moist deciduous forest
9. Littoral forest
10. Mangrove forest
11. Brackish water mixed forest
12. Submontane forest

This tropical rain forest, despite its isolation from adjacent land masses, is surprisingly rich with a diversity of animal life. There are 96 wildlife sanctuaries, nine national parks and one biosphere reserve in these islands. About 50 varieties of forest mammals are found to occur in the Andaman and Nicobar Islands. Some are endemic, including the Andaman wild boar. Rodents are the largest group with 26 species, followed by 14 species of bat. Among the larger mammals there are two endemic varieties

of wild boar, *Sus scrofa andamanensis* from Andaman and *Sus scrofa nicobaricus* from Nicobar, which are protected by the Wildlife Protection Act 1972 (Sch I). Saltwater crocodile is also found in abundance. The State Animal of Andaman is the dugong, also known as the sea cow, which can be found in Little Andaman. Around 1962 there was an attempt to introduce the leopard, which was unsuccessful because of unsuitable habitat.

About 270 species of birds are found in the territory; 14 of them are endemic, the majority to the Nicobar island group. The islands' many caves are nesting grounds for the edible-nest swiftlet, whose nests are prized in China for bird's nest soup. The territory is home to about 225 species of butterflies and moths. Ten species are endemic to these Islands. Mount Harriet National Park is one of the richest areas of butterfly and moth diversity on these islands.

Notes

The islands are well known for prized shellfish, especially from the genera *Turbo*, *Trochus*, *Murex* and *Nautilus*. Many cottage industries produce a range of decorative shell items. Giant clams, green mussels and oysters support edible shellfishery. The shells of scallops, clams, and cockle are burnt in kilns to produce edible lime.

In 1874, the British had placed the Andaman and Nicobar Islands in one administrative territory headed by a Chief Commissioner as its judicial administrator. On 1 August 1974, the Nicobar Islands were hived off into another revenue district with district headquarters at Car Nicobar under a Deputy Commissioner. In 1982, the post of Lieutenant Governor was created who replaced the Chief Commissioner as the head of administration. Subsequently, a "Pradesh council" with Councillors as representatives of the people was constituted to advise the Lieutenant Governor. The Islands sends one representative to Lok Sabha from its Andaman and Nicobar Islands.

Tourism in the Andaman and Nicobar Islands

Andaman and Nicobar Islands are developing into a major tourism hub with exotic-looking beaches and pristine islands having equally exotic names, wonderful opportunities for adventure sports like snorkelling and sea-walking. Luxury resorts with participation from the Government are set up to plan in Avis Island, Smith Island and Long Island.

In Port Blair, the main places to visit are the Cellular Jail, Mahatma Gandhi Marine National Park, Andaman Water sports complex, Chatham Saw Mill, Mini Zoo, Corbyn's cove, Chidiya Tapu, Wandoor Beach, Forest Museum, Anthropological Museum, Fisheries Museum, Naval Museum (Samudrika), Ross Island and North Bay Island. Viper Island which was earlier visited is now kept closed by the administration. Other places include Havelock island famous for Radhanagar Beach, Neil Island for Scuba diving/snorkeling/sea walking, Cinque Island, Saddle peak, Mt Harriet and Mud Volcano. Diglipur, located at North Andaman is also getting popular in 2018 and many tourists have started visiting North

Notes

Andaman as well. The southern group (Nicobar Islands) is mostly inaccessible to tourists.

Indian tourists do not require a permit to visit the Andaman Islands, but if they wish to visit any tribal areas they need a special permit from the Deputy Commissioner in Port Blair. Permits are required for foreign nationals. For foreign nationals arriving by air, these are granted upon arrival at Port Blair. According to official estimates, the flow of tourists tripled to nearly 430,000 in 2016-17 from 130,000 in 2008–09. The Radha Nagar beach was chosen as Asia's best beach in 2004.

Tourism is a major industry in Andaman. The bulk of the revenue earned by the government of Andaman and Nicobar is through the tourism industry. In 2008 total 136,426 tourists visited Andaman and Nicobar. Growing sectors in tourism and potential area of investment are water sports and adventure tourism including trekking, island camping, snorkeling and scuba diving. Sea aquarium, water theme park, wave surfing, marina yacht, convention centre, health resorts, sanctuaries, national park, inter-island cruise liner.

Major attractions

Cellular Jail

The Cellular Jail, also known as Kālā Pānī (Black Water), was a colonial prison. The prison was used by the British especially to exile political prisoners to the remote archipelago. Many notable dissidents such as Batukeshwar Dutt and Veer Savarkar, among others, were imprisoned here during the struggle for India's independence. Today, the complex serves as a national memorial monument.

Havelock Island

Havelock Island with an area of 113.93 km², is the largest of the islands that comprise Ritchie's archipelago, a chain of islands to the east of Great Andaman in the Andaman Islands.

Radhanagar Beach

Radhanagar Beach is a beautiful pristine clean beach located on the western coast of Havelock Island. It was voted the best beach in Asia by TIME in 2004. Also known as infinite beach and is now one of the top 100 beaches in the world.

Viper Island

Viper Island is near Port Blair, the capital of the Andaman and Nicobar Islands was the site of the jail where the British used to imprison convicts and political prisoners. It has the ruins of a gallows atop a hillock. The jail was abandoned when the Cellular Jail was constructed in 1906.

Check your Progress

1. By whom the Bolgatty palace was built?
2. Which is popularly known as the Queen of Arabian Sea?
3. Where the Memorial for C. N. Annadurai is found?

11.8 Answers to Check your Progress Questions

1. The Dutch
2. Kochi
3. Marina Beach

11.9 Summary

The seaside places of Marina Beach, Kovalam and Mamallapuram possess high aesthetic appearance to attract travellers from all parts of the World. The places to visit in the neighbourhood of the mentioned places were discussed. Kochi has great cultural variations among the other destinations. The Churches and Temples present in the town possess high quality potential to develop tourism in the region. One of the ancient historical places is Andaman and Nicobar Island.

Notes

11.10 Keywords

1. Jewish Synagogue or the Paradesi Synagogue: is the oldest synagogues in Kochi
2. Kovalam: a beach town of the Arabian Sea
3. Veeranpuzha; backwaters in Kochi

11.11 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises

Short Answers Questions

1. Mention the tourist importance of memorials in Marina Beach
2. Write an importance of backwaters for tourism in Kochi
3. Trace the marine tourist destination of Mamallapuram

Long Answers Questions

1. Analyse the tourist significance of Kochi
2. Describe the place of Marina beach in the tourism development in India
3. Write an essay on the role Andaman and Nicobar in the promotion of tourism in India.

11.12 Further Readings

1. J K Sharma (2000). *Tourism and Development: Design for Ecological Sustainability*. Newdelhi: Kanishka Publishers.
2. Biju Mathew (2012). *Kerala Tradition & Fascinating Destinations*. Ernakulam: Info Kerala Communications Pvt Ltd.
3. N. Rajavel (2007). *Andaman and Nicobar Islands: Green Paradise on the Blue Surface*. Newdelhi: Manas Publications.

BLOCK – IV

ADVANTAGES AND FUTURE OF TOURISM

UNIT – XII- ACHIEVEMENTS AND FAILURES OF TOURISM INDUSTRY IN INDIA

Structure

- 12.1 Introduction
 - 12.2 Objectives
 - 12.3 Achievements of Tourism Industry in India
 - 12.4 Failures of Tourism Industry in India
 - 12.5 Answers to Check your Progress Questions
 - 12.6 Summary
 - 12.7 Keywords
 - 12.8 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises
 - 12.9 Further Readings
-

12.1 Introduction

Tourism is noted for its advantages in deciding the life of people in a multitude of ways. Tourism has brought many changes in cultural life of the people. The developing countries, possessing an ancient civilization or an original culture, gain greatly from tourism as many people like to experience the exotic culture. Tourism in short a period has led to a closer association and mingling of people of different races, religions and cultures. At the same time tourism brought a series of problems to the society.

12.2 Objectives

1. To study the social advantages of tourism
 2. To trace the economic performance of tourism in India
 3. To find out the environmental related performance of tourism in India
 4. To analyse the failures of tourism industry in India.
-

12.3 Achievements of Tourism Industry in India

Tourism is noted for its advantages in deciding the life of people in a multitude of ways. It enables to have look into the past and learn about different ways of life. Social tourism is a great force in education and enlightening the people. “It is recognized that tourism has considerable social impact and visitor is highly sensitive to local atmosphere. Tourism has become an integral force for social transformation of India”. It is considered as tool for peace. “The tourist arrives not only with money but with treasure of his civilization and the history of his country of which he is an ambassador, he is the mirror of the country, and he belongs as he

reflects the social conditions prevailing in their motherland". Tourism has the objective of bringing mankind closer together. All vocations tourism is a curious modern disease. Tourism can be a vehicle for international understanding by way of bringing diverse people face to face.

Mass tourism can contribute unique benefits to the exploiting of the cultural heritage of a nation and can serve indirectly to improve the individual cultural level of both nations and foreigners at the same time developing into national wealth. The developing countries, possessing an ancient civilization or an original culture, gain greatly from tourism as many people like to experience the exotic culture. Tourism means the prospect of contact with other civilizations, their original and varied customs and traditions with their distinct characteristics. It is a vehicle for international understanding by way of bringing diverse people face to face. It helps to break down barriers, prejudices, and suspicions between nations. Thus tourism leads to the disappearance of traditional environments and replaces with towers of artificial concrete ideas ethics and morals in effect, threatening the whole fabric of tradition and nature.

Tourism has brought many changes in cultural life of the people. Tourism in short a period has led to a closer association and mingling of people of different races, religions and cultures. Mass international impact on local cultures and customs will distort its local festivals and ceremonies to stage spectacles for the benefit of international visitors. The socio-cultural impact of tourism is magnified through an enormous range of aspects from the arts and crafts to the fundamental behaviour of the individuals and collective groups. Tourism acts as a melting pot of different cultures. It has also led to resurgence of cultures. Cultural tourism enables the countries to accord importance to the development of cultural product intended for visitors and to the protection of natural environment. "The positive impact is to preserve and even to resurrect the crafts skills of the population of the enhancement".

The tourist demands instant culture, an opportunity to sample. This staged authenticity is a search by tourists for authentic experiences of another culture leads to locals of that culture either providing those experiences, or staging them to appear as realistic as possible. Culture in this way is in danger of becoming commercialised and trivialized. Folk dances are staged for the package tourists as a form of cabaret in hotels are arranged, often in an artificially shortened form, as performances for groups of tourists.

The cultural distinctions between the residents and tourists from more prosperous countries and regions are strongly marked. Local culture and customs may be exploited to satisfy visitors, sometimes at the expense of local pride and dignity. Tourism also can contribute to cultural revival. Tourism provided unique opportunities for tourists to experience art, music, dance food, literature, language, religion and history different from their own. At the same time tourists bring to the local area their own socio-cultural manifestations that have positive or negative results depending on the way tourism is handled in the receiving country.

Notes

Notes

The locals are mostly astonished by the unique culture, dressing and behaviour of foreigners and domestic tourists. Their admiration reflects in their way of dressing and styles. One of the best impacts of tourism on the people is that they are forced to learn other languages like Hindi and English for improving their business. The tourist places are the melting pot for different cultures because more locals from other parts of the country are frequently visit here as pilgrims.

It has been cited as a major contributor to international goodwill and as a prime means of developing social and cultural understanding among all peoples of the world. The interaction of a large number of people with the local population of the country results in making and goes a long way in increasing friendship. Tourism can greatly enrich and promote friendship and good will. People belonging to different countries, practicing different life styles and speaking different languages come together to make friends. Tourism helps to break down prejudices, barriers and suspicions that exist between nations. "International tourism has undoubtedly contributed to widening people's interest generally in world affairs and to new understanding of foreigner's and foreign taste". The need to cater tourist requirements has forced the travel experts to permit the influx of foreign culture and informational influences like liberalized magazine, movies and music etc. Tourists come in contact with the places they visit and with their inhabitants, and social exchange takes place. Their presence and social background affect the social structure and mode of life at tourist destination. The social cost of tourism to a community relate to fiscal costs and life quality costs. The development of tourism is an area which would create problems and involve financial and social costs for its residents.

In tourism there are two tracks of diplomacy. Track one is the official channel of government relations. In tourism, treaties signed between countries maintain mutual relations between the government and their people. Track two diplomacy is the unofficial people to people relation. Because of this relation, conflict of both the countries can be solved. Tourism is an excellent vehicle for implementing track-two diplomatic barometer of closeness and affinity. The flow of tourism between two nations can be used as sign of the level of good relations between two nations and their people. Tourism has been identified as a means of building political bridge among nations.

Pleasure and leisure are the basic pulls of tourism. Travel is a pleasure, in spite of bottle - necks and difficulties. The educational pursuits also promote the tourism industry. In our pursuit of knowledge people travel far and wide. In ancient times scholars and pundits kept on travelling. Travel makes a person wiser. It is said that Travel itself education. Business tourism is a fast growing tourism segment. For effective business deals, people travel intensively and extensively.

People undertake travel for health purposes, with health care facilities concentrated in few places, due to uniqueness of some health centers. The health conscious people have to move out of these places. Sports have become a regular activity in these days International and National sports meets are great attraction for people. It may be noted that

over half a dozen of Five Star Hotels were constructed in Delhi on the eve of Asian Games held during 1982 in India.

Beach resorts and hill - resorts are great attractions while beaches attract throughout the year. Hill resorts noted for seasonal pulls. Tourism practiced by visiting to these resorts is called Resort Tourism. India has much potential for resorts tourism.

Notes

National and International conference, seminars, symposium conventions have become major tourist pillars India Conventions. Promotions Bureau is promoting India as an International Convention Center.

Social Tourism is a type of tourism undertaken by the low income group of people. Cultural Tourism diversifies among nations and within a nation arise curiosity in people to visit other countries or other parts of their own country. Ethnic tourism refers to tourism practiced by people visiting the places of their homeland or hometown or visiting friends and relatives. The emphasis is now on mass tourism. Tourism as a part of economic significance has a social dimension. It promotes understanding and thereby paves way for peace. Hence all must be involved in tourism.

Tourism practiced by the elite group is referred to as five stars tourism. They lavishly spend on accommodation, fusing transportation etc. Five stars tourism is good as far as economic earnings are concerned, but creates social tensions over exploitation of community resources and other unsought consequences. Today middle income group is fast growing as a major group and its contribution to tourism is significant to the lower income group. They are conscious that they may not even prefer a paid hotel accommodation. They travel by night thus avoiding a hotel stay and go on sight - seeing during the day time. Such type of tourists are standardized and offered as package at a fixed price to intending tourists. Youth is given thrust since the 1980's. The youth of a country are its future. Youth must be involved in tourism not only as visitor but also as preservers of national heritage and above all as human beings. Human resources became the basis of the tourism industry as well as the nation.

Tucked neatly at the southern end of the Indian peninsula between the Western Ghats and Arabian Sea lies Kanyakumari District and its rich flora and fauna has been a tourist attraction. Teak, black wood, sandal wood, thempavu, etti etc grow in the forests largely. Paddy fields, coconut and plantain grove present a pleasing sight. Besides paddy, arecanut, rubber plantation, tapioca, pineapple and other crops are cultivated. The animals such as elephants, tigers, bears, horned antelopes, porcupines and monkeys of varied species are common. Cattle, dogs and cats are some of the domestic animals. The stork, bitter pelican, peacock, parrot, hen, sparrow, crow, eagle, duck etc. are important birds. Such factors are calculated to ensure the future of tourism.

Tourism is a service industry and so it is labour intensive. It has the capacity to create employment for large number of people having different levels of skills band ability. It varies from unskilled to highly skilled management levels. "A highly labour-intensive industry provides

Notes

employment to all kinds of people in all areas. Being a service industry, it creates employment opportunities for local population. The provision of tourist services generates employment. Tourist activity is seasonal and numbers employed vary a great deal from one time of another time. In India, tourism has created direct employment for 5.5 million people in 1989-90. In 1995 it jumped to 18.5 million. Tourism as a source of employment is very much important for areas with limited alternative sources of employment i.e. non-industrial areas deficient in natural resources. Employment generated by tourism is categorised result from the jobs created specifically by the need to serve the tourists. Indirect employment is found in the tourist supply sector but does not result directly from the tourist viz. hotel furniture, poultry, agriculture, dairy, textiles, crockery etc. Indirect employment is the additional employment resulting from the income which they earned from tourists. Tourism requires large impacts in the construction in the construction sector. Construction works are done much before the destination or the facilities are to the tourist. Employment generation in tourism is multiplier effect.

Arrival statistics shows the tourist arrival considerably increased. The foreign tourist arrivals increased from an insignificant of 16.8 thousand in 1951 to 2.6 million in 2000. In 2002 2,384,364 foreign tourists arrived in India and it increased to 29,83,453 in 2004. India's foreign exchange earnings also increased from Rs. 12,600.56 crore in 2002 to Rs. 19,562.02 crore in 2004. India's tourism sector witnessed achievements of 4.5 per cent in terms of foreign tourist arrivals (FTAs) with 8.2 million arrivals in 2015, and a growth of 4.1 per cent in foreign exchange earnings (FEEs) of USD 21.1 billion. While in 2016, FTAs were 8.9 million with growth of 10.7 per cent and FEE (USD terms) were at US\$ 23.1 billion with a growth of 9.8 per cent. In 2015, the domestic tourist visits to States/UTs was pegged at 143 crores in 2015. Thus, tourism has become the second largest foreign exchange earner next only to garments if gems and jewellery trade is left out because of the vast outgo on import inputs. A maximum of 30 per cent of the foreign tourists visiting India come from Western Europe. Its neighbouring Eastern Europe has an insignificant contribution of 2 per cent tourists only. South Asian countries have a geographical advantage of being in close proximity to India and consequently this region contributes about one-fourth of the total foreign tourist arrival in India. South-East Asia, East Asia and West Asia send 6,5 and 4 per cent respectively the total tourists to India. More fluctuations in tourist arrivals are due to various reasons. Political conditions, climate reasons, natural disasters are the reasons which affect tourist arrivals more. On 2004 December 26th Tsunami affected a lot the coastal areas. As it shocked the whole India in those period tourists' arrivals reduced. But in January 2005 more domestic tourists arrived to view the terrible threaten continued after that also hence tourists arrivals reduced a lot. But after October it increased than the previous years.

Some of the recent initiatives taken by the Government to boost tourism in India include

1. Grant of export house status to the tourism sector

2. Incentives for promoting private investment in the form of Income Tax exemptions
3. Interest subsidy and
4. Reduced import duty.

The hotel and tourism-related industry has been declared a high priority industry for foreign investment which entails automatic approval of direct investment up to 51 per cent of foreign equity and allowing 100 per cent non-resident Indian investment and simplifying rules regarding the grant of approval to travel agents, tour operators and tourist transport operators.

Notes

The first-ever Indian Tourism Day was celebrated on January 25, 1998. The Year 1999 was celebrated as Explore India Millennium Year by presenting a spectacular tableau on the cultural heritage of India at the Republic Day Parade and organising India Tourism Expo in New Delhi and Khajuraho. Moreover, the campaign Visit India Year 2009 was launched at the International Tourism Exchange in Berlin, aimed to project India as an attractive destination for holidaymakers. The government joined hands with leading airlines, hoteliers, holiday resorts and tour operators, and offered them a wide range of incentives and bonuses during the period between April and December, 2009.

Tourists bring with them their own ideas, practices and demands. Their presence and social background affect the social structure and life of indigenous culture. Tourism rejuvenates the local culture such as traditions arts, crafts and folk dance. The significant aspect of tourism is it provides new standards and exposures, art forms and even new belief system. Further, tourism creates a win –win situation mutual knowledge of man, development of sense of hospitality; reduce distance between the social classes and human races.

Positive Impacts of Tourism Industry in India

1. Generating Employment

Tourism in India has emerged as an instrument of income and employment generation, poverty alleviation and sustainable human development. According to the World Travel and Tourism Council tourism supported 42.673 million jobs in India, which constitutes 8.1% of its total employment.

2. Source of Foreign Exchange Earnings

Tourism is an important source of foreign exchange earnings in India. India's foreign exchange earnings also increased from Rs. 12,600.56 crore in 2002 to Rs. 19,562.02 crore in 2004. The tourism industry in India generated about US\$100 billion in 2008. The foreign exchange earning from tourism in India was Rs. 15,24,000 crore (US Dollar 234.03 billion) in 2017. It is expected to increase to Rs. 32,05,000 crore (US Dollar 492.21 billion) in 2028. This has favourable impact on the balance of payment of the country.

3. Tourism helps in preservation of heritage sites

It helps in preservation of heritage sites like old monuments and saving the biodiversity; therefore attracting more tourists and resulting in

Notes

more income. The achievements of tourism in India are mainly centred on the historic monuments. No doubt, for a foreigner, a visit to India means a visit to the Taj Mahal, Qutb - Minar, and the temples of Khajuraho, Mahabalipuram, Madurai, the holy cities of Allahabad, Varanasi and Kanyakumari, and the Great Museum at New Delhi, Calcutta, Madras and Bombay which possess a vast collection of India's long cultural heritage. The Red Fort, Qutb-Minar, Taj Mahal and Fatehpur - Sikri are the most attractive tourist centres in Delhi, Khajuraho in Orissa, Darjeeling, the Paradise of Hill Resorts in Himalayas, Kashmir, the Juhu beach and Elephanta caves of Bombay are also important places to be visited by the tourists. The rock cut cave temples at Ajanta and Ellora near Aurangabad, the famous Sun Temple namely Konark in Orissa are the important tourist centres in North India. Amirthasar in Punjab, Jaipur Palace and Mount Abu in Rajasthan, Kasi, Varanasi, and Madurapuri in Uttar Pradesh are also important tourist centers in India.

Tirupathi, the Golconda Fort, Nagarjunakonda and Visakhapatnam in Andhra Pradesh, Mysore, Halebid, Badami, Dharmshgala and Pattadakal in Karnataka, Thiruvananthapuram, Kovalam Beach, Sabarimalai, Guruvayoor and Thekkady in Kerala, Madras, Madurai, Rameswaram, Mahabalipuram, Kancheepuram, Kanyakumari, etc., in Tamil Nadu are the most important tourist centers in South India.

Perhaps India's best known site is the Taj Mahal, one of the world's greatest architectural achievements. It was built between 1631 and 1653 by Emperor Shahjahan in honour of his wife Arjumand Banu Begam more popularly known as Mumtaz Mahal. The Taj Mahal serves as her tomb. One of the popular tourist circuits is called the Golden Triangle, the cities Delhi, Agra (site of the Taj Mahal) and Jaipur. Delhi is approximately 200 km away from Agra, and 250 km from Jaipur. Tourism helps preserve several places which are of historical importance by declaring them as heritage sites. For instance, the Taj Mahal, the Qutab Minar, Ajanta and Ellora temples, etc, would have been decayed and destroyed had it not been for the efforts taken by Tourism Department to preserve them. Likewise, tourism also helps in conserving the natural habitats of many endangered species.

4. Developing Infrastructure

Tourism tends to encourage the development of multiple-use infrastructure that benefits the host community, including various means of transports, health care facilities, and sports centers, in addition to the hotels and high-end restaurants that cater to foreign visitors. The development of infrastructure has in turn induced the development of other directly productive activities. Tamil Nadu, the southern most states of India is a land of Old World charm and ancient traditions, a land of lagoons, deltaic areas, hills, beaches, temples, monuments, museums and a wide variety of geographical features. It is the only state in India that one can travel throughout twenty four hours comfortably and boldly because of its rich communication facilities. Till the year 1968 there was no separate department in the government for the development of tourism.

5. Promoting Peace and Stability

Honey and Gilpin (2009) suggests that the tourism industry can also help promote peace and stability in developing country like India by providing jobs, generating income, diversifying the economy, protecting the environment, and promoting cross-cultural awareness. However, key challenges like adoption of regulatory frameworks, mechanisms to reduce crime and corruption, etc, must be addressed if peace-enhancing benefits from this industry are to be realized.

6. Protection and Preservation of Environment

Tourism can significantly contribute to environmental protection, conservation and restoration of biological diversity and sustainable use of natural resources. Because of their attractiveness, pristine sites and natural areas are identified as valuable and the need to keep the attraction alive can lead to creation of national parks and wildlife parks. In India, new laws and regulations have been enacted to preserve the forest and to protect native species. The coral reefs around the coastal areas and the marine life that depend on them for survival are also protected.

7. Raising Environmental Awareness

Tourism has the potential to increase public appreciation of the environment and to spread awareness of environmental problems when it brings people into closer contact with nature and the environment. This confrontation heightens awareness of the value of nature among the community and lead to environmentally conscious behavior and activities to preserve the environment.

8. Contributions to Government Revenues:

The Indian government through the tourism department also collect money in more far-reaching and indirect ways that are not linked to specific parks or conservation areas. User fees, income taxes, taxes on sales or rental of recreation equipment, and license fees for activities such as rafting and fishing can provide governments with the funds needed to manage natural resources. Such funds can be used for overall conservation programs and activities, such as park ranger salaries and park maintenance.

9. Improved Environmental Management and Planning

Sound environmental management of tourism facilities and especially hotels can increase the benefits to natural environment. By planning early for tourism development, damaging and expensive mistakes can be prevented, avoiding the gradual deterioration of environmental assets significant to tourism. The development of tourism has moved the Indian government towards this direction leading to improved environmental management.

10. Other Good Economic Impact

It stimulates trade, income and entrepreneurship – especially in small business sectors. It increases regional development – particularly in isolated areas. It generates greater collection of taxes and revenues.

Notes

12.4 Failures of Tourism Industry in India

Tourism industry in India is growing and it has vast potential for generating employment and earning large amount of foreign exchange besides giving a fillip to the country's overall economic and social development. But much more remains to be done. Though the tourism provides several positive results, it creates several problems to the society, economy and environment.

1. **Inadequate Infrastructure**

A well-established transportation system, health facilities, stable, and uninterrupted connectivity and other human resources are mandatory for stable tourism. The major problem in the development of tourism in India is inadequate infrastructure including inadequate air seat capacity, accessibility to tourist destinations, accommodation and trained manpower in sufficient number. Poor visitor experience met by the tourists are poor hygienic conditions and incidents of touting and harassment of visitors. India positioned 112nd in the ICT readiness component and 104th rank in the health and hygiene components of the WEF's Travel and Tourism Competitiveness Index, 2017. This basically mirrors the poor quality infrastructure. One of the significant reasons for this is the improper allocation of financial resources for the tourism sector. If we look at the 2017-18 budgets we can see that only 1840 crore was allocated for a prospering and promising sector like tourism.

2. **Prevailing unwanted social activities**

Anti social activities caused by tourists really spoil the whole social life of the country viz., certain unwanted anti-social elements utilize the tourism banner and undertake the following activities like smuggling of foods, smuggling of anti-social drugs like heroin, mophia, ganja intoxicated chemicals and illicit drugs. His position vis-à-vis the tourists accentuate his poverty and may ultimately lead to violence". The fact that tourist would travel abroad to enjoy an inhabited causal sexual encounters is not a new phenomenon.

3. **Non – Utilization of Human Resources**

Highly skilled and potential men hold an inevitable part of the tourism sector. To maintain the growth of travel and tourism industry a large amount of skilled man force is required at different levels. In the past years, there was an exploding increase in manpower for other sectors like banking, engineering, and medicine. This gradually prompted abatement in the human resources available for the tourism sector. Thus at present, there is a huge demand for the workforce in both the hospitality and tourism sectors.

4. **Insufficient Marketing Techniques**

Great promotion and enough marketing push are excessively indispensable for a nation's travel industry improvement. Be that as it may, in India, the financial backing allotted to help and advance the travel industry is moderately less contrasted with other tourist destinations. At

present India needs a colossal move from the conventional marketing techniques that are still being followed to a much modern approach.

5. Offensive to the local population

The taste and habits of tourist have proved offensive to the local population even though tourism fostering towards better understanding and good will between nations. Tourism also causes pollution, air pollution, visual pollution, noise pollution, water disposal problems, ecological disruption and environmental hazards. Resort development has often resulted in local people being denied access to their own resorts and beaches. It would lead to the demands for limitation on the flow of visitors. A place is developed as a tourist centre, keeping in view of the increase of tourist arrival year by year. Due to this, the prices of all essential commodities, land use, transport, etc will automatically be raised by the traders because of the tourist demand. "It is recognized that tourism has considerable social impact and visitor is highly sensitive to local atmosphere". So the existing local population would be affected by the abnormal change on all factors. During peak season at several tourist centres, buses would be carrying overload of tourists. Those working in the private and government sector are put into hardship while seeing rented houses.

Notes

6. Overuse and misuse of environmentally fragile centres

Overuse and misuse of environmentally fragile arched logical and historic sites lead to damage of their features through excessive wear, vibration, vandalism, graffiti writing etc. There is an overall opinion that tourists are mainly responsible for the deterioration in standards of local arts and crafts. Tourism projects should be housed in the area specified in planning. Otherwise it generates traffic conjunction and ugly atmosphere. Numerous new temples found just on the road and occupied two fourth of the road area it creates traffic conjunction.

7. Taxation

High taxes on the entire industry including the airline facilities, hotels, and tour operators are highly expensive. This is the one main reason why India loses to other less expensive countries when it comes to tourism. For instance, consider the price of air tickets. It varies in all the 29 states.

8. Negative social impact

The negative social impact of tourism is closely related to increase in the field of prostitution, and crime of various kinds of organized gambling. In the extreme cases, crime, prostitutions, gambling and drug traffic imported many of the holiday's areas from other regions. Many of the social conventions and constraints imposed upon tourists in their home areas are absent before. The other evil effects of tourism are in most modern tourist projects there has always been a conflicts of land use and environmental damage through hotel construction and waste disposal.

9. Overcrowding by tourists

Overcrowding by tourists, especially at popular tourist attractions, and vehicle congestion resulting from tourism generates several of the

Notes

environmental problems indicated above as well as lead to resentment on the part of residents and create an unpleasant situation for the tourists. Resentment by local people towards the tourists can be generated by apparent difference in economic circumstance, behaviour, patterns, appearances and economic effects. Resentment of visitors is not at all uncommon, principally in areas, where there is an actual conflict of interest.

10. Undesirable Social and Cultural Change

Tourism sometimes led to the destruction of the social fabric of a community. The more tourists coming into a place, the more the perceived risk of that take place which losing its identity. A good example is Goa. From the late 60's to the early 80's when the Hippy culture was at its height, Goa was a haven for such hippies. Here they came in thousands and changed the whole culture of the state leading to a rise in the use of drugs, prostitution and human trafficking. This had a ripple effect on the country.

11. Increase of Tension and Hostility

Tourism can increase tension, hostility, and suspicion between the tourists and the local communities when there is no respect and understanding for each other's culture and way of life. This may further lead to violence and other crimes committed against the tourists. The recent crime committed against Russian tourist in Goa is a case in point.

12. Created a Sense of Antipathy

Tourism brought little benefit to the local community. In most all-inclusive package tours more than 80% of travelers' fees go to the airlines, hotels and other international companies, not to local businessmen and workers. Moreover, large hotel chain restaurants often import food to satisfy foreign visitors and rarely employ local staff for senior management positions, preventing local farmers and workers from reaping the benefit of their presence. This has often created a sense of antipathy towards the tourists and the government.

13. Adverse Effects on Environment and Ecology:

One of the most important adverse effects of tourism on the environment is increased pressure on the carrying capacity of the ecosystem in each tourist locality. Increased transport and construction activities led to large scale deforestation and destabilisation of natural landforms, while increased tourist flow led to increase in solid waste dumping as well as depletion of water and fuel resources. Flow of tourists to ecologically sensitive areas resulted in destruction of rare and endangered species due to trampling, killing, disturbance of breeding habitats. Noise pollution from vehicles and public address systems, water pollution, vehicular emissions, untreated sewage, etc. also have direct effects on bio-diversity, ambient environment and general profile of tourist spots.

14. Depletion of Natural Resources

Tourism development can put pressure on natural resources when it increases consumption in areas where resources are already scarce.

- i. **Water resources:** Water, especially fresh water, is one of the most critical natural resources. The tourism industry generally overuses water resources for hotels, swimming pools, golf courses and personal use of water by tourists. This can result in water shortages and degradation of water supplies, as well as generating a greater volume of waste water. In dryer regions like Rajasthan, the issue of water scarcity is of particular concern.
- ii. **Local resources:** Tourism can create great pressure on local resources like energy, food, and other raw materials that may already be in short supply. Greater extraction and transport of these resources exacerbates the physical impacts associated with their exploitation. Because of the seasonal character of the industry, many destinations have ten times more inhabitants in the high season as in the low season. A high demand is placed upon these resources to meet the high expectations tourists often have proper heating, hot water, etc..
- iii. **Land degradation:** Important land resources include minerals, fossil fuels, fertile soil, forests, wetland and wildlife. Increased construction of tourism and recreational facilities has increased the pressure on these resources and on scenic landscapes. Direct impact on natural resources, both renewable and nonrenewable, in the provision of tourist facilities is caused by the use of land for accommodation and other infrastructure provision, and the use of building materials. Forests often suffer negative impacts of tourism in the form of deforestation caused by fuel wood collection and land clearing e.g. the trekking in the Himalayan region, Sikkim and Assam.

15. Pollution

Tourism can cause the same forms of pollution as any other industry: air emissions, noise, solid waste and littering, releases of sewage, oil and chemicals, even architectural/visual pollution

- a) **Air and Noise Pollution:** Transport by air, road, and rail is continuously increasing in response to the rising number of tourist activities in India. Transport emissions and emissions from energy production and use are linked to acid rain, global warming and photochemical pollution. Air pollution from tourist transportation has impacts on the global level, especially from carbon dioxide (CO₂) emissions related to transportation energy use. And it can contribute to severe local air pollution. Some of these impacts are quite specific to tourist activities where the sites are in remote areas like Ajanta and Ellora temples. For example, tour buses often leave their motors running for hours while the tourists go out for an excursion because they want to return to a comfortably air-conditioned bus. Noise pollution from airplanes, cars, and buses, as well as recreational vehicles is an ever-growing problem of modern life. In addition to causing annoyance, stress, and even hearing loss for humans, it causes distress to wildlife, especially in sensitive areas.
- b) **Solid waste and littering:** In areas with high concentrations of tourist activities and appealing natural attractions, waste disposal is a serious problem and improper disposal can be a major despoiler of the natural environment - rivers, scenic areas, and roadsides. In mountain areas of the Himalayas and Darjeeling, trekking tourists generate a great deal of

Notes

waste. Tourists on expedition leave behind their garbage, oxygen cylinders and even camping equipment. Such practices degrade the environment particularly in remote areas because they have few garbage collection or disposal facilities.

- c) **Sewage:** Construction of hotels, recreation and other facilities often leads to increased sewage pollution. Wastewater has polluted seas and lakes surrounding tourist attractions, damaging the flora and fauna. Sewage runoff causes serious damage to coral reefs because it stimulates the growth of algae, which cover the filter-feeding corals, hindering their ability to survive. Changes in salinity and siltation can have wide-ranging impacts on coastal environments. And sewage pollution can threaten the health of humans and animals. Examples of such pollution can be seen in the coastal states of Goa, Kerela, Maharashtra, Tamil Nadu, etc.

16. Destruction and Alteration of Ecosystem

An ecosystem is a geographic area including all the living organisms (people, plants, animals, and micro-organisms), their physical surroundings (such as soil, water, and air), and the natural cycles that sustain them. Attractive landscape sites, such as sandy beaches in Goa, Maharashtra, Kerela, Tamil Nadu; lakes, riversides, and mountain tops and slopes, are often transitional zones, characterized by species-rich ecosystems. The threats to and pressures on these ecosystems are often severe because such places are very attractive to both tourists and developers. Examples may be cited from Krushedei Island near Rameswaram. What was once called paradise for marine biologists has been abandoned due to massive destruction of coral and other marine life. Another area of concern which emerged at Jaisalmer is regarding the deterioration of the desert ecology due to increased tourist activities in the desert. Moreover, habitat can be degraded by tourism leisure activities. For example, wildlife viewing can bring about stress for the animals and alter their natural behavior when tourists come too close. Safaris and wildlife watching activities have a degrading effect on habitat as they often are accompanied by the noise and commotion created by tourists.

17. Over-dependence on tourism

When initially developing, the tourism industry is in vigour. The people start investing their money in this industry, resulting in downfall of other industries that were initially present. But soon tourists begin to dislike the particular tourist location and the economy falls.

18. Higher land values

Higher number of tourists would require more accommodation. Therefore hotels, lodges and rest houses are built. These results in shortage of land and the prices shoot up, which affect the locals.

19. Prices of goods increases

More tourists' means more needs of supplies example: food, water, electricity, gas supply, etc. Also maintenance and repair would increase. These would make the market more expensive, making difficult for local people.

Thus tourism had achieved in several respects and failed to perform in some other respect.

Check your Progress

1. When was celebrated the Indian Tourism Day for the first time?
2. In which year was celebrated Explore India Millennium Year?

Notes

12.5 Answers to Check your Progress Questions

1. On January 25, 1998
2. 1999

12.6 Summary

In this unit a detailed description is given about the achievements and the failures of tourism. The tourism provided employment opportunity to the people and brought revenue earning to the government. Thus it helps the government to get foreign exchange. Yet tourism has a number of negative impacts that must be rectified in future.

12.7 Keywords

1. National Income: income derived by the government through several sources
2. Foreign Exchange: international currency accepted for exchange.

12.8 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises

Short Answer Questions

1. Mention the Social impacts of tourism in India
2. Point out the economic effects of tourism in India
3. Write a short note on the environmental impacts of tourism
4. Why is tourism considered an industry

Long Answer Questions

1. Describe the achievements of tourism industry in India
2. Discuss the failures of tourism industry in India

12.9 Further Readings

1. Gupta, S. P., and Krishna Lal (1974). Tourism, museums, and monuments in India. New Delhi: Oriental Publishers.
2. Karthik Chandra Roy (1998). Tourism in India and India's Economic Development. New York: Nova Publishers.
3. Bijender K Purna (1994). Tourism Management: Problems and Prospects. New Delhi: Ashish Publishing House.

UNIT – XIII- ROLE OF MINISTRY OF TOURISM- FUNCTIONS OF ITDC AND TTDC

Structure

Notes

- 13.1 Introduction
- 13.2 Objectives
- 13.3 Role of Ministry of Tourism
- 13.4 Functions of ITDC and TTDC
- 13.5 Answers to Check your Progress Questions
- 13.6 Summary
- 13.7 Keywords
- 13.8 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises
- 13.9 Further Readings

13.1 Introduction

In India, the importance of tourism had been recognized even before the Second World War. The Ministry of Tourism, a branch of the Government of India, is the apex body for formulation and administration of the rules, regulations and laws relating to the development and promotion of tourism in India. In the national level the India Tourism Development Corporation (ITDC) and in the regional level particularly in Tamil Nadu, Tamil Nadu Tourism Development Corporation (TTDC) implement the policies and programmes of the national government and the state government respectively.

13.2 Objectives

1. To trace the functions and activities of the Ministry of Tourism of the Government of India
2. To study the functions of the ITDC
3. To review the works of the TTDC

13.3 Role of Ministry of Tourism

In India, the importance of tourism had been recognized even before the Second World War. In 1945 a Committee was set up by the Government of India under the chairmanship of Sri John Sergeant for the promotion of tourism. The main recommendation of the Sergeant Committee was that a separate tourist organization should be set up at the centre with regional officers in metropolitan cities.

The functions of the department of tourism are both promotional and organizational which are conducted by the following seven divisions Planning and programme, Publicity and conference, Travel trade and hospitality, Accommodation, Supplementary accommodation and wild life, Market research and Administration.

In 1963, the Government of India, appointed the Jha Committee, for the promotion of tourism. As per the recommendation of the Committee, the Government of India set up the ITDC in Delhi in October 1966. The role of ITDC for the promotion of tourism is a significant one. It operates hotels, resorts, motels, traveler's lodges, and restaurants, duty free shops at international airports and sound and light shows. The Government of India relaxed the regulation relating to police, registration, currency, exchange control and customs. Concessional tickets are offered to tourists. The ITDC freely supplied tourist information materials like brochures, posters, picture-post-cards, pamphlets, magazines etc. It also organized cultural programmes and festivals in order to attract the tourists from abroad. With the introduction of the scheme of operation in Europe in July 1968, the strategy of marketing India's tourism overseas underwent significant changes.

Notes

The Ministry of Tourism, a branch of the Government of India, is the apex body for formulation and administration of the rules, regulations and laws relating to the development and promotion of tourism in India. The head of the ministry is Minister of Tourism, a Minister of State (Independent Charge), held by Prahlad Singh Patel since September 2017. To promote the GDP of the country indirectly and to have friendly relations with them, the Government of India announced officially a Visa on Arrival status/facility for International Visitors to enter/visit India from forty five countries including United States, Australia, Vietnam, Thailand, Vanuatu, Singapore, Israel, Jordan, Kenya, Russian Federation, Brazil, Finland, Germany, Japan, Myanmar on 27 November 2014 and some more countries to follow soon.

The potential for tourism in India was first recognized with the setting up of a Tourist Traffic Committee, an ad-hoc body, in 1948, to suggest ways and means to promote tourism in India. Based on its recommendations, a tourist traffic branch was set up the following year, with regional offices in Delhi and Mumbai, and in 1951, in Kolkata and Chennai. A separate department of tourism under the government was first created on 1 March 1958 that was put under the ambit of Ministry of Transport and Communications. It was headed by a Director General in the rank of joint secretary. Simultaneously, Tourism Development Council, an advisory body, was constituted and was chaired by the minister in charge of tourism.

After a fall in the number of tourists entering India in 1961 from the preceding year, the government constituted a committee headed by Lakshmi Kant Jha, then secretary in the Department of Economic Affairs, under the Ministry of Finance, to find and examine the reasons. The committee attributed it to the Chinese aggression in the backdrop of the Sino-Indian War that year. Subsequently, as per the committee's recommendations, visa norms were liberalized, and India Tourism Development Corporation was established in 1966 as a functional agency of the Department of Tourism. Further, Prime Minister Indira Gandhi convened a conference in October that year, the deliberations of which

Notes

resulted in the creation of the Ministry of Tourism and Civil Aviation. Karan Singh was appointed the first minister.

Despite his skills as an orator and scholarly knowledge in the Sanskrit language, Singh failed to take tourism on a growing path during the initial years, owing mostly to failure in getting funds for the promotion and infrastructure of tourism. He subsequently persuaded Air India to get their officers involved in promotion of tourism to India. Region-wise targets for arrivals were given and Air India chiefs were given powers to oversee the working of overseas tourist offices of India; 'Operation Europe' for the said region was later extended to other areas. Air India's failure to take this forward owing to losses in revenue "collision" of "egos of tourist officers" led to slump in growth of tourism. Prime minister Rajiv Gandhi later took charge of the ministry before quitting in favour of other ministers who, Pran Nath Seth in Successful Tourism wrote, "felt that the tourism portfolio was a demotion", as Civil Aviation was separated from the ministry. During this time, the Tourism was tied with Commerce Ministry, and later under V.P.Singh's ministry, in 1991 with Agriculture, when it was headed by Chaudhary Devi Lal. It was again tied with Civil Aviation that year, headed by Madhavrao Scindia, before the Deva Gowda government in 1996 attached it with the Ministry of Parliamentary Affairs. Tourism was then combined with culture portfolio when it was headed by Jagmohan. The latter was separated in 2002 and an independent ministry for tourism has been active since.

Functions of the Ministry of Tourism in India

Publicity and Events

Publicity

- ✓ Global Media Campaigns in Print, Television, Online and Social Media in important and potential source markets overseas.
- ✓ Domestic Campaigns and Advertising – Print, TV, Radio, Outdoor and Others.
- ✓ Promotions on Social Media.
- ✓ Production of Creative and Publicity Material.

Social Media

The Ministry of Tourism has its accounts on all major Social Media platforms – Facebook, Twitter, Youtube, Instagram, Periscope, Vimeo, Pinterest and LinkedIn. These accounts are regularly enriched with informative posts and updates.

Events

- ✓ Organizing Events - Bharat Parv, Paryatan Parv, National Tourism Awards, etc.
- ✓ Extending Financial Support for Events that have potential for the Promotion of Tourism to and/or within the Country.
- ✓ Participating in Tourism related events and exhibitions.
- ✓ Providing Incredible India logo support.
- ✓

Incredible India 2.0

The Ministry of Tourism has launched the “Incredible India 2.0” Campaign which marks a shift from generic promotions across the world to market specific promotional plans and content creation. The Ministry of Tourism's joint secretary Amitabh Kant collaborated with Ogilvy & Mather to create the Incredible India marketing initiative, aiming to promote India's image as a high-end tourist destination. Incredible India 2.0 was launched on September 27, 2017 by President Ram Nath Kovind, on the occasion of World Tourism Day. The Campaign covers the important source markets for Indian tourism and also takes into account emerging markets with significant potential. The focus of the campaign is on increased Digital presence through mass reach portals, specific genres and social media and Television as a medium due to the large reach offered. Thematic television commercials and creatives have been produced as part of the campaign.

Notes

Accolades

- ✓ Promotional films on Yoga, Wildlife, Wellness, Luxury and Cuisine produced by the Ministry of Tourism won the First Prize in the category of TV Cinema Spot at the International Golden City Gate Tourism Awards at Berlin in March 2019.
- ✓ The Promotional Calendar 2017 of the Ministry of Tourism on the theme “Go Beyond” won the PATA Gold Award in the category “Marketing Media – Travel Advertisement”

Market Research

Statistical data is an important tool for the planners and policy makers not only for planning/ policy formulation but also to monitor the progress of the schemes and evaluate their impact. The Ministry of Tourism brings out an Annual Publication called "India Tourism Statistics" every year giving details of international and domestic tourism, including details about the classified hotels etc. In addition a small brochure called “Tourism Statistics at a Glance” is also brought out, giving updated and latest key statistical data .The Ministry also estimates month wise Foreign Tourist Arrivals (FTAs) figures and Foreign Exchange Earnings (FEE) from tourism, and this is brought out within a time lag of just 4-5 days.

Cooperation with International organizations

International Co-operation Division is one of the important divisions of the Ministry of Tourism, which engages in various consultations and negotiations with the international organisations such as United Nations World Tourism Organization (UNWTO); Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific (ESCAP); Bay of Bengal Initiative for Multi Sectoral Technical and Economic Co-operation (BIMSTEC); Mekong-Ganga Co-operation (MGC); Association of South East Asian Nations (ASEAN) and South Asian Association for Regional Co-operation (SAARC) and South Asian Sub-regional Economic Co-operation (SASEC). This Division holds consultations and negotiations with other countries for signing of Agreements / Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) for bilateral/multilateral cooperation in the field of tourism, organizes Joint Working Group Meetings with other countries and

Notes

attends Joint Commission Meetings in coordination with the Ministries of Commerce, Culture, External Affairs, Civil Aviation, Finance, Petroleum, etc. for development and promotion of tourism.

Human Resource Development

It has been the endeavor of the Ministry of Tourism to generate manpower sufficient to meet the needs of the tourism and hospitality industry, both quantitatively and qualitatively. As of now, there are 29 Institutes of Hotel Management (IHMs), comprising 21 Central IHMs and 8 State IHMs, and 5 Food Craft Institutes (FCIs), which have come up with the support of the Ministry of Tourism. These institutes were set up as autonomous societies with a specific mandate to impart / conduct hospitality education / training in hospitality skills.

Training programs in the field of Hotel Management, Catering and Nutrition were initiated by Government of India in the year 1962 under the Department of Food, Ministry of Agriculture. To begin with, four Institutes of Hotel Management, Catering Technology and Applied Nutrition were set up at New Delhi, Mumbai, Chennai and Kolkatta. For imparting training in hospitality related craft disciplines, 12 Food Craft Institutes were also set up at different places in the country. Consequent to transfer of the program to the Ministry of Tourism in October 1982, format of the various training programs was reoriented and remodeled keeping in view the professional workforce requirements of the country's fast expanding accommodation and catering industry.

Ministry of Tourism also established the National Council for Hotel Management and Catering Technology (NCHMCT) in the year 1982 in order to expand the program of accommodation and catering industry.. Main objectives for setting up the Council at the apex level were:

- ✓ To advise the Government on coordinated development of hotel management and catering education.
- ✓ To collect, collate and implement international development in the area of human resource development for the hospitality sector.
- ✓ To affiliate institutes and prescribe courses of study and instructions leading to examinations conducted by it.
- ✓ To standardize courses and infrastructure requirements for institutes imparting education and training in hospitality management.
- ✓ To prescribe educational and other qualifications, experience, etc. for members of staff in the affiliated institutes and organize faculty development programs.
- ✓ To award Certificates and Diplomas in Hospitality and Hotel Administration.

As a result of vast expansion and modernization of the country's hospitality industry, hotel management and catering education programs gained tremendous popularity and the profile of students seeking admission to these courses also underwent a transformation. As a result, courses offered by the National Council are of international standard which have been recognized by the hospitality industry. At present, there are 41

Institutes of Hotel Management comprising of 21 Central IHMs, 8 State IHMs and 12 Private IHMs and 5 Food Craft Institutes following National Council's course curriculum.

Classification of operational hotels

Hotels are an important component of the tourism product. They contribute to the overall tourism experience through the standards of facilities and services offered by them. With the aim of providing contemporary standards of facilities and services available in the hotels, the Ministry of Tourism has formulated a voluntary scheme for classification of operational hotels which will be applicable to the following categories: Star Category Hotels: 5 Star Deluxe, 5 Star, 4 Star, 3 Star, 2 Star & 1 Star Heritage Category Hotels: Heritage Grand, Heritage Classic & Heritage Basic.

Notes

13.4 Functions of ITDC and TTDC

13.4.1 Functions of ITDC

India Tourism Development Corporation established in 1966 having the headquarters in New Delhi is looking after Ashok Group Hotels, Duty Free, Travel Solutions, Advertising Solutions, Engineering Consultancy, Education and Training, Event Management, Art Gallery. The India Tourism Development Corporation (ITDC) is a hospitality, retail and education company owned by Government of India, under Ministry of Tourism. Established in 1966, it owns over 17 properties under the Ashok Group of Hotels brand, across India. ITDC came into existence in October 1966 and has been the prime mover in the progressive development, promotion and expansion of tourism in the country.

Broadly, the main objectives of the Corporation are:

- ✓ To construct, take over and manage existing hotels and market hotels, Beach Resorts, Travellers' Lodges/Restaurants;
- ✓ To provide transport, entertainment, shopping and conventional services;
- ✓ To produce, distribute, tourist publicity material;
- ✓ To render consultancy-cum-managerial services in India and abroad;
- ✓ To carry on the business as Full-Fledged Money Changers (FFMC), restricted money changers etc;
- ✓ To provide innovating, dependable and value for money solutions to the needs of tourism development and engineering industry including providing consultancy and project implementation.

Presently, ITDC has a network of eight Ashok Group of Hotels, six Joint Venture Hotels, 2 Restaurants (including one Airport Restaurant), 12 Transport Units, one Tourist Service Station, 37 Duty Free Shops at International as well as Domestic Customs Airports, one Tax Free outlet and two Sound & Light Shows. Besides, ITDC is also managing a hotel at Bharatpur and a restaurant at Kosi on behalf of the Department of Tourism. In addition, it is also managing catering services at Western Court, Vigyan

Notes

Bhawan, Hyderabad House and National Media Press Centre at Shastri Bhawan, New Delhi.

The Corporation is running hotels, restaurants at various places for tourists, besides providing transport facilities. In addition, the Corporation is engaged in production, distribution and sale of tourist publicity literature and providing entertainment and duty free shopping facilities to the tourists. The Corporation has diversified into new avenues/innovative services like Full-Fledged Money Changer (FFMC) services, engineering related consultancy services etc. The Ashok Institute of Hospitality & Tourism Management of the Corporation imparts training and education in the field of tourism and hospitality.

13.4.2 Functions of TTDC

In 1971 the Tamil Nadu Tourism Development Corporation (TNTDC) was set up with the main object of programming tourism in Tamil Nadu. At present, its main functions are concentrated in providing accommodation and restaurant facilities in important tourist places and operation of coach tours for the tourists both from inland and abroad.

The important aims of the TTDC are:

- To provide transport, entertainment and other services for the development of tourism
- To produce and distribute the tourist publicity material
- To render consultancy-cum-managerial services in India and abroad
- To manage the Tamil Nadu Hotels mainly cater the needs of the tourists
- To arrange exhibitios and trade fairs for the romotion of tourism in Tamil Nadu
- To implement the tourism policies and programmes of the Government of Tamil Nadu.

For the convenience of the tourists, the Tamilnadu Tourism Department established Tourist Information Counter (TIC) at important places in Tamilnadu, Delhi and Calcutta. It also established tourist offices at Madurai, Chidambaram, Kanyakumari, Madras, Mamallapuram, Salem, Ooty, Trichy and Tirunelveli.

Tamil Nadu is one of the most ancient regions in India. The state represents the nucleus of Dravidian culture in India. It was variously ruled by the Cheras, Cholas and Pandyas prior to the Christian era. The prominent cities were Thanjavur and Kumbakonam. Madurai was the most important city under the Pandyas.

Chennai, the Gateway to the South, represents a culture that's unique to the region. It became a large city and soon was made the capital of the state and remained as capital till today. Fort St. George was built by the East India Company in 1653 AD is the oldest beach in the world.

The National Art Gallery at Madras contains a splendid collection of old paintings and modern art. The Kapaleeswarar temple and Parthasarathy temple are important temples in Madras. These temples celebrate festivals namely spring festival, Brahmotsava festival and Pahapattu and Iraspattu respectively, which is admired by all tourists and devotees.

Mammallapuram is situated on the shores of Bay of Bengal, was once a port of the Pal lavas. They have created many marvelous monuments with sculptural panels, caves, Monolithic rathas and temple Mahabalipuram is easily accessible from Chennai by local transport. Vedanthangal Bird Sanctuary is located at 53 kms from Mahabalipuram. It is the oldest world Bird Sanctuary established in 1858.

Notes

Kancheepuram known as one of India's seven cities has nearly 200 temples and the most important are the Vaikunta Perumal temple, the Ekambaraeswarar temple, the Varadaraja temple, the Kailasanathan temple and Kamakshi temple. The Chidambaram Nataraja temple is situated in South Arcot District. It is the only temple in Tamil Nadu where both Siva and Vishnu are enshrined so near each other that all devotees can worship both at the same time.

Courtallam is situated at an elevation of about 16.7 meters on Western Ghats. It has nine waterfalls and the important falls are Peraruvi, Chitrauvi, Shenbagadeviaruvi, Thenaruvi, Aintharuvi and Puliaruvi. Rameswaram attracts a large number of tourists and the newly constructed Pamban Bridge will definitely give a boost to tourism sector. The temple has two huge Gopuras. The temple is noted for its flourishing tithes. No temple in the Indian sub continent has such a vast number of tirthas with its precincts.

Madurai, the city of festivals and the second largest city in Tamil Nadu has been described by European scholars as the Athens of the East. The greatest temple of Madurai city is Sri Meenakshi Sundareswarer temple. The most remarkable feature of the temple is its nine gopurams and the thousand pillars mandapam. Other places of tourist interest in Madurai are Tirumalai Nayak Palace, Mariamman Teppakulam, Koodal Alagar temple, Tirupparam Kuntam temple and Gandhi Museum. The other places of interest are Tiruchirapalli, Tirukkalukuntam, Tanjore, Tiruthanigai and Tiruvannamalai.

Check your Progress

1. When was a separate Department of Tourism under the Government of India created?
2. Who is the head of the Ministry of Tourism?
3. When was the Incredible India 2.0 launged?

13.5 Answers to Check your Progress Questions

1. On 1 March 1958
 2. Minister of Tourism in the capacity of Minister of State
 3. On September 27, 2017
-

13.6 Summary

The role of Ministry of Tourism in the context of stimulating development in Tourism has been discussed. The functions of Indian Tourism Development Corporation (ITDC) and Tamil Nadu Tourism Development Corporation (TTDC) were discussed in detail.

13.7 Keywords

1. Tourism Development Council; it is an advisory body
 2. Social Media platforms: Facebook, Twitter, Youtube, Instagram, Periscope, Vimeo, Pinterest and LinkedIn.
 3. Incredible India 2.0: Campaign for the promotion of tourism across the world
-

13.8 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises

Short Answer Questions

1. Highlight the structure of the Ministry of Tourism
2. Trace the economic activities of the ITDC
3. Mention the objectives of the TTDC

Long Answer Questions

1. Describe the functions of the Ministry of Tourism
 2. Discuss the role of ITDC for the tourism
 3. Analyse the works of the TTDC
-

13.9 Further Readings

1. Kevin Hannam, Anya Diekmann (2010). *Tourism Development in India: A Critical Introduction*. London: Routledge.
2. India Tourism Development Corporation Limited, Ministry of Civil Aviation & Tourism (Department of Tourism) Report, India Parliament, Lok Sabha Secretariat, 1989.
3. S Subramania pillai (2019). *Tourism in Tamil Nadu: Growth and Development*. Chennai: MJP Publisher.

UNIT – XIV- PROBLEMS OF THE TOURISM INDUSTRY- POSSIBLE REMEDIES FOR ITS DEVELOPMENT- FUTURE OF TOURISM IN INDIA

*Problems Of The Tourism
Industry- Possible Remedies
For Its Development- Future Of
Tourism In India*

Structure

Notes

- 14.1 Introduction
 - 14.2 Objectives
 - 14.3 Problems of the Tourism Industry
 - 14.4 Possible Remedies for its development
 - 14.5 Future of Tourism in India
 - 14.6 Answers to Check your Progress Questions
 - 14.7 Summary
 - 14.8 Keywords
 - 14.9 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises
 - 14.10 Further Readings
-

14.1 Introduction

Tourism industry in India provides employment opportunity, generates income to the government, creates social and religious harmony and helps for national integration. When the government gives importance to the development of tourism the local inhabitants also benefit from this. Yet the tourism sector faces a series of problems and the rectification of the hurdles faced by tourism through the possible remedies would promote this sector a prosperous one. Hence in this unit the problems of tourism sector, the possible remedies and the steps to be taken for future development are discussed.

14.2 Objectives

1. To discuss the problems faced by the tourism sector in India
 2. To trace the possible remedies for the development of tourism in India
 3. To find out the scope of tourism sector in future
-

14.3 Problems of the Tourism Industry

The major problem in the development of tourism in India is inadequate infrastructure including less air seat capacity, accessibility to tourist destinations, accommodation and trained manpower in sufficient number. Poor visitor experience and poor hygienic conditions are also some of the problems. It sometimes leads to the destruction of social fabric of country. When too many tourists visit a place, the chances of development of crime and human trafficking may happen at a great extent. And therefore India has to spend money on crime control. It may lead to suspicion, tension and hostility between locals and the tourists, as they share different cultural backgrounds and lifestyles. This may lead to disputes and violence, overall reducing the tourist count. Important problems of the Tourism Industry are discussed below.

Notes

1. Misuse of Historical Sites

Overuse and misuse of environmentally fragile arched logical and historic sites lead to damage of their features through excessive wear, vibration, vandalism, graffiti writing etc. There is an overall opinion that tourists are mainly responsible for the deterioration in standards of local arts and crafts. Tourism projects should be housed in the area specified in planning. Otherwise it generates traffic conjunction and ugly atmosphere. Numerous new temples found just on the road and occupied two fourth of the road area it creates traffic conjunction.

2. Overcrowding

Overcrowding by tourists, especially at popular tourist attractions, and vehicle congestion resulting from tourism generates several of the environmental problems indicated above as well as lead to resentment on the part of residents and create an unpleasant situation for the tourists. Resentment by local people towards the tourists can be generated by apparent difference in economic circumstance, behaviour, patterns, appearances and economic effects. Resentment of visitors is not at all uncommon, principally in areas, where there is an actual conflict of interest.

3. Negative Social Impact

The negative social impact of tourism is closely related to increase in the field of prostitution, and crime of various kinds of organized gambling. In the extreme cases, crime, prostitutions, gambling and drug traffic imported many of the holiday's areas from other regions. Many of the social conventions and constraints imposed upon tourists in their home areas are absent before. The other evil effects of tourism are in most modern tourist projects there has always been a conflicts of land use and environmental damage through hotel construction and waste disposal".

The growth of pedophile activity is one element of the tourist industry his outlawed in many of the tourist – generating countries and can only be pursued under the guise of international tourism prostitution in overcrowded tourist centres. Tourists have been blamed for assisting the spread of venereal disease and AIDS in many countries but their contribution is probably very small in relation to the part played by the local population. Diseases like STD and AIDS are spreading under the name of Tourism.

4. Create Hardship to local population

A place is developed as a tourist centre, keeping in view of the increase of tourist arrival year by year. Due to this, the prices of all essential commodities, land use, transport, etc will automatically be raised by the traders because of the tourist demand. So the existing local population would be affected by the abnormal change on all exiting factors. During peak season at several tourist centres, buses would be carrying overload of tourists. Those working in the private and government sector are put into hardship while seeing rented houses.

5. Offensive to the local people

The taste and habits of tourist have proved offensive to the local population even though tourism fostering towards better understanding and good will between nations. Tourism also causes pollution, air pollution, visual pollution, noise pollution, water disposal problems, ecological disruption and environmental hazards. Resort development has often resulted in local people being denied access to their own beaches. It would lead to the demands for limitation on the flow of visitors.

6. Lack of proper Hygienic Environment and Infrastructure

A well-established transportation system, health facilities, stable, and uninterrupted connectivity and other human resources are mandatory for stable tourism. India positioned 112nd in the ICT readiness component and 104th rank in the health and hygiene components of the WEF's Travel and Tourism Competitiveness Index, 2017. This basically mirrors the poor quality infrastructure. One of the significant reasons for this is the improper allocation of financial resources for the tourism sector. If we look at the 2017-18 budgets we can see that only 1840 crore was allocated for a prospering and promising sector like tourism. Proper road connectivity to the remote Tourist destinations is not properly maintained. In many tourist centres, Hygiene was not improved.

7. Human resources

At present, there is a huge demand for the workforce in both the hospitality and tourism sectors. Exploding increase of manpower in the field of banking, engineering and medicine etc, prompted the abatement human resources available for the tourism sector. The growth of travel and tourism industry, a large amount of skilled man force is required at different levels. Highly skilled and potential men hold an inevitable part of the tourism sector. The skilled people were not utilised through planning.

8. Insufficient promotion and marketing

Promotion and of marketing of Tourism are indispensable for a nation's travel industry improvement. In India, the financial backing allotted to help and advance the travel industry is moderately less contrasted with other tourist destinations. At present India needs a move from the conventional marketing techniques inclusive of policy.

9. Taxation

Expensive taxes on the entire industry including the airline facilities, hotels, and tour operators are not properly practised. For instance, consider the price of air tickets. It varies in all the 29 states. Tax concessions were not given to Tour Operators and Promoters.

14.4. Possible Remedies for the Development of Tourism

India is gifted with massive diversity in culture, geography, and art which pull in a colossal measure of voyagers to the nation. Different new forms of tourism that are being introduced in recent years are also helping to build up the country's tourism industry. Medical tourism, eco-tourism,

Notes

adventure tourism, and cruise tourism have also gained a lot of popularity and attention among foreigners now and have the potential for high growth in the near future. The Himalayas are the greatest assets of India in adventure tourism. Tourism industry for India is a beautifully prospering and promising field. Taking sufficient measures to confront the difficulties presented and further enhancing the prospects can guarantee unlimited chances and development of the nation.

- For creation of tourism infrastructure, two major schemes have been implemented – Swadesh Darshan (Integrated Development of Theme-Based Tourist Circuits) and PRASAD (Pilgrimage Rejuvenation and Spiritual Augmentation Drive).
- The government has been promoting niche tourism products to promote India as a 365 days destination that include cruise, adventure, medical, wellness, golf, polo, etc.
- Other key initiatives include – signing of MoUs and agreements with various countries for promotion of tourism, promotion of tourism research, Swachh Pakhwada as part of the Swachh Bharat Mission, etc.
- As a result of these efforts, India could improve its position by 12 places in the Travel and Tourism Competitiveness Index 2017. In the biennial index prepared by the World Economic Forum (WEF), India was placed at the 40th position among the 136 countries surveyed.

Possible Remedies

Potential Development of Scenic beauty: India is a land of great tourism potential. From Kashmir to Kanyakumari, from Arunachal Pradesh to Gujarat, every region has its own uniqueness and flavour - be it cold/hot desert (Ladakh/Rajasthan), rivers (Ganges and Brahmaputra), forests (Niligiri & North East), islands (Andaman and Nicobar) each landform bound to mesmerize tourists. Moreover, the wide variety in the landscape offers a range of choices to tourists from within India and the abroad. Apart from the natural landscapes, the cultural heritage spread across the country also offers huge potential for the development of tourism in the country.

Promoting tourism Birthplace of Religions: India is the birthplace of three religions namely Hinduism, Buddhism and Jainism. The vast landscape has innumerable sacred and religious tourist places which are bound to attract tourists from across the South East and East Asian countries. The full potential of Dilwara Jain temples in the West, Buddhist sites in the East and North East and famous Hindu temples in the South have not been explored so far.

Encourage Domestic Tourists: India is the second most populous country in the world with over 1.25 billion populations. In other words, they offer a minimum of potential 1.25 billion tourist visits if the right policies and the infrastructure are in place. Taking a cue from the Mann Ki Baath of Modi,

the policy makers should look 'inward' and come up with appropriate strategies to tap the domestic tourist potential.

Develop Infrastructure Facilities: It is a major challenge for the Indian tourism sector. Tourism-associated economic and social infrastructure – hotels, connectivity, human resources, hygiene, health facilities, etc are largely under developed in India. The poor quality of infrastructure is reflected in India's 112nd rank in the ICT readiness component and 104th rank in the health and hygiene components of the WEF's Travel and Tourism Competitiveness Index 2017. The prime reason for this apathy is the poor allocation of financial resources. It should be noted that in the Budget 2017-18, the government has allocated only Rs 1840 crore for a promising sector like tourism. More funds has to be sanctioned through Budget.

Notes

Improve Safety and security: Safety and security of tourists, especially of the foreign tourists, is a major roadblock to the tourism development. Attacks on foreign nationals, especially on women, raise questions about India's ability to welcome tourists from far away countries. Among the 130 countries surveyed, India was placed at the 114th position in terms of safety and security aspect in the WEF Index 2017. Measures to be adopted to provide safety and security to the tourists.

Accessibility: Majority of the tourist spots in the country are not accessible to poor, women and elderly. This is because of high costs of travelling, poor connectivity and a series of permissions required for various reasons. It is a fact that divyangs, who constitute more than 2 per cent of the population, cannot access many of the tourist spots in the country. Despite the recent growth of the tourism sector in the country, India's share in international tourist arrivals is a meager 0.50%, while the share in the global international tourism receipts is around 1.30% only. Tourism not only creates jobs in the tertiary sector, it also encourages growth in the primary and secondary sectors of industry. Hence, it is high time, the government should encourage the participation of the private sector in a big way for the all round development of the tourism sector that has the potential to act as the key driver of inclusive growth.

Encouraging youth participation: The First World War was really a blessing in many ways for the development of modern tourism. After 1919, private companies and Governments in Europe started taking much interest in civil aviation. India was put on the map of the airways; a new era got inaugurated in the field of Indian tourism. The emergence of the League of Nations as a sole international organization to preserve peace was just the right climate for the growth of tourism particularly for the countries which were unknown to tourism. The other landmark in world tourism was the setting up of the International Union of National Tourist Propaganda Organization in 1925 and it was the fore runner of the present International Union of Official Travel Organization. In the twentieth century, tourism has emerged as the world's largest and fastest growing industry. There were many causes for the rapid growth of modern tourism like the quicker journey by air, cheap package tours offered by travel agents, increase in the

Notes

number of paid holidays. The youth movements all over the world, the growth of travel agencies and their unions, publicity and propaganda promote tourism.

Improve International Understanding: Improving international understanding is one of the major aims of tourism. Tourism can be a vehicle for international understanding by way of bringing multi-racial, multi-lingual and multi-cultural people face to face. People belonging to different countries, practicing different lifestyles and speaking different languages come together to make friends. There is mingling of cultures which has positive effects. Tourism helps to break down prejudices, barriers and suspicions that exist between nations. It has to play an important role in the economic development of a nation. The nations have almost universally recognized the economic advantage of tourism. Tourism is a painless procedure for transfer of real resources from developed countries to underdeveloped countries and developing countries. Newly emerging nations such as the Caribbean depends very heavily on tourist income. To create employment opportunities for the local population is also one of the scopes of tourism.

Tourism occupies an important place in the changing trends of the modern world. Everyone in this world desires to enjoy life with refreshment and entertainment not as a whole but as a part of life free from mental and physical unrest. It is multi-faced and multi-dimensional with a large number of consequences on society, culture, environment and economy of a region. The contribution of tourism towards the economic as well as regional development is relatively significant. Tourism has produced both positive as well as negative impacts. Traditionally, tourism has been viewed as a great force in promoting understanding among nations and within the national boundaries, facilitating national integration.

Create Awareness about Economic Impact: Tourism has been accepted as an important medium for economic development recently. The economic contribution is measured in different terms such as employment generation, foreign exchange earnings, and income generation and output growth. As per to the estimates by World Tourism Organization (WTO), the international tourists arrivals reached an all time record of 763 million in 2004. The world wide earnings on international tourism reached in 2004 a record value of \$ 622 billion against \$ 525 billion in 2003.

The year 2004 has been a highly successful year for Indian Tourism. The foreign tourist arrivals estimated at 3.37 million. The foreign exchange earnings also recorded an unprecedented growth of about 38% with receipts at US \$ 810 million. The dramatic growth of tourism over the last twenty-five years is one of the most outstanding economic and social phenomena of the period.

Tourism activity has long lasting socio-economic impact on the host economy and community. Tourism industry employs a large number of unskilled and semi-skilled personal. The employment generation potential of this industry is more than that of other general industries for a

given capital investment. The hotel and restaurant industry are the key components of the tourism industry which creates 89 jobs as against 44.7 job in agriculture and 12.6 in manufacturing industries. There has been a significant growth in employment generation of tourism industry. The total labour force had been increased from 3 percent in 1983 to 5-8 percent of the total employment in 2000.

Infact, Tourism occupies a prominent place in the changing trends of the modern world. Everyone in this world desires to enjoy the life with refreshment and entertainment not as a whole but as a part of life, free from mental and physical unrest. Tourism as a post World War II phenomenon has revolutionised the economy of many countries of the world. International tourism has now become world's number one industry. The people with the advent of industrialization started moving in large number to places away from their usual places of residence and work with a view to seek change. This continued until tourism became a phenomenon. Today tourism presents an unparalleled challenge to the marketing world. The vastness of the market, its unpredictability, the diversity of the product itself, the sheer numbers involved and above all, the financial and social logical rewards to be gained have made tourism as one of the most directly competitive markets in the world. There has been an accelerated growth in the world tourism. Many countries whether they are developed or developing having due importance to tourism as an industry which offers much scope for expansion.

Notes

14.5. Future of Tourism

Future of Tourism assumes greater significance in the present context. There should be special attention to promote the positive factors and reduce the negative impulse. The World Travel and Tourism Council (WTTC) and the World Tourism Organisation (WTO) noted down the following importance of tourist in its report as: Travel and Tourism is the world's largest industry and a major contributor to global economic development. Travel and tourism (domestic and international travel expenditure) generates more than 2.5 trillion dollars in gross output revenues, which is 5.5% of the world gross national product.

The importance of Tourism and travel continues to increase day after day. It employs more than 112 million people worldwide or about 1 in 15 employees. It invests more than 350 billion dollars a year in facilities and capital equipment of 7.3% of worldwide capital. It generates more than 278 billion dollars in world trade receipts. It contribute 300 billion dollars in direct, indirect and personal taxes each year more than 6% of total tax payments. Travel and tourism are growing faster than the world economy in terms of output value, capital investment and employment. Tourists buy a mixture of products, a collection of goods and services also utilization of the areas and cultural assets. The travel moves to the goods and service offered by the industry rather than having the firms move their output to the consumer; this is of the special characteristics of tourism. The group of

Notes

firms provides goods and services to represent the supplies of the tourist industry. These firms may be local, national, or international in scope.

Economic multiplier effect operates within the tourism industry. Every dollar, frank, yen, pound or mark earned through tourism is made a greater impact on global economy which could stabilise and enhance the development of goods and service of other industries of the world. A multiplier is the ratio of direct, indirect and induced changes within an economic system it direct casual change itself.

Important proposed measures for the Development of Tourism in future

Encourage the local people to promote tourism resources

Tourism is an important activity of economic, technological, socio-cultural and environmental significance that would decide the future of mankind. So tourism requires policy planning and management. Tourism has economic importance throughout the world. This growing significance of tourism as a source of income and employment became a major factor in the balance of payment for many countries. It has been getting increasing attention from national government, regional, state and local authorities. It is a catalyst to economic growth and foreign exchange earnings. Tourism is an economic activity like many other activities. Its dimension is very large with varied location and benefits scattered over large segment of the population. It also has an economic impact upon nations and regions. So, in the regional level, local people should be encouraged to promote Tourism activities.

Policy for balancing Peak season and off-season

Tremendous changes in communication technologies and transportation over the last two decades have elevated tourism as one of the world's most powerful agents both in national and global economy. Tourism may be viewed as an economic activity and thus as an industry. Tourism is the world's largest export industry according to the world tourism organization generated about US\$ 372.6 billion during 1995 by some 567 million tourists worldwide. In the same year travel and tourism provided direct and indirect employment for 212 million people accounting for 10.71% of the global workforce. It continues to increase year after year. The number of international tourist arrivals in India rose from 25 million in 1950 to 183 million in 1970, an average growth rate of more than 10 percent. Since 1973 the effect of number of tourist arrival was 8, 15006, 842, 842 and 931458 in the years 1994, 1995 and 1996 respectively. The Tourists arrival increased to 23,83,364 in the year 2002. It increased to 29, 83,453 in the year 2004. India's Tourism sector witnessed the increase of 8.2 Million Tourists arrival in 2015. Foreign Tourists Arrival increased to 8.9 Million in 2016. Mr. A.P. Sharma, the then Union Minister of India for Tourism, pointed out: "Like India many South Asian Countries had very meager earning and it was essential that World Tourism Organization makes efforts to find rational so that the benefits of tourism were dispersed, and equitably shared by all countries. Tourism is a service based industry and it has been partly responsible for the service sector growth. In development countries, the service sector is responsible for more than 40

percent of the GDP. One important characteristic of employment generated by tourism is its seasonality. It is observed that during the peak season, employment level touches the peak. This raises an important problem for the hotel industry. Efforts are generally made to even the tourists registrations by offering concessional rates during the off season.

Disseminate the real purpose of Tourism

Tourism is often described as involving travel arrangements, amenities and leisure activities. Here travel implies methods of travel, tourism as the amenities at the destination and leisure as sports and entertainment. Tourism jobs includes staff engaged in accounts, amenity managers, camping site managers, couriers, tourist guide, heritage center personnel, holding center staff including receptionists, chefs, boys, museum managers/ guides, tourism department central and state government staff for promoting the development of tourism, facilities and attractions to publicise the tourist destinations and attractions, advice and inform, research, and provide valuable finance for tourist related projects to promote in coming tourism to India with the help of its overseas tourists and foreign officers, resort publicity staff. The Tourism industry covers a wide area such as Leisure, sports, culture, adventure, education, health, entertainment, religious and eco friendly activities.

Notes

Develop Economic condition of local Tourists Destination

The major economic benefit in promoting the tourism industry has therefore tended to be the earning of foreign exchange. Income from foreign tourism in the form of foreign exchange earnings adds to the national income and as an invisible export, may offset a loss on the visible trading account and be of critical importance in the overall financial reckoning. By selling goods and services to the foreign tourists we get foreign currency by way of receipts of non domestic currency. Export of goods is called visible exports and export of service is invisible export. Tourism is invisible export. The expenditure incurred by the Indian tourism industry is very low compared to the other major export industries. In India tourism gets by the gems and jewellery and 24% by the garment industry. Tourism contributes greatly to the export earnings of country and improves the balance of payment (BoP) situation.

Introduce plan to Improve exchange earnings

India's exchange earnings from tourism have increased year by year. The increase in foreign tourism has boosted foreign exchange earnings. Exchange earnings have increased from Rs. 31.5 crores in 1971 – 72 to Rs. 14.40863 crores in 1999-2001. Tourist industry has emerged as a third highest foreign exchange earner in India from 1991- 2000. It indicates that the compound rates of growth in exchange earnings were 54.4%, 43.2%, 9.8%, 12.6%, 18.6%, 40.9%, 8.1%, 11.4% and 10.5% respectively from 1991 – 2000. As per the data revealed by the Ministry of Tourism, during the year 1999, Foreign Tourists Arrival (FTA) was 2.48 million. It increased to 8.03 million in the year 2015. The Foreign Exchange Earning (FEE) for India in the year 1999 was 3009 Million USD. It was raised to 21,071 million USD during the year 2015 and during the year 2017, it was reported as 234.03 billion USD. So, India witnessed

the growth of Foreign Tourist Arrival and subsequent Foreign Exchange Earning through Tourism. There is a need to develop a proper plan to maintain the trend and stimulate growth in the Foreign Exchange Earnings.

Devise a plan to attract more Foreign Tourists

According to the data provided by the Bureau of Immigration, Government of India, foreign tourist's arrival from the top ten countries (United States, Bangladesh, United Kingdom, Sri Lanka, Canada, Malaysia, Australia, Germany, France and Japan) contributed close to 62%. Out of which the Top 3 countries (United States, Bangladesh and United Kingdom) accounts for 40%. If the Government devises a plan to improve the FTA from other countries like Sri Lanka, Canada, Malaysia, Australia, Germany, France, Japan and other countries which are contributing less number of FTA, there will be in a position to increase the earnings from Foreign Tourists Arrival and sustain the growth. Diplomatic bilatarieal ties with the said countries will pave way for smoother transition of focus shift.

Disseminate the Multiplier Effects of Tourism

Tourism generates revenue to the government from within this country. This revenue is mainly to the government from tax. Tourism contributes directly and indirectly. Direct taxes are taxes on the income contribute directly and indirectly. Direct taxes are taxes on the income generated by tourism employment and business. Indirect taxes are taxes and duties levied on goods and services supplied to primary tourism industries like groceries, furniture, medical shops, bakers, textile etc. Possible sources of revenue from tourism include from room tax, tax on meals, license fees for tourism facilities, entrance fees, excise tax, import tax, sales tax, property tax on visitor property, profit tax, income tax on tourism industry, employment corporation tax on tourism industry companies, airport use fees, cruise slip and brat fee. In economic and political environment, one industry, more truly a segment of the economy moves to the forefront as the greatest. Tourism, in its broadest, generic sense can do more to develop understanding among people, provide jobs, create foreign exchange and raise living standards than any other economic force known.

Increase the Budget Allotment for Tourism

A study on the economic impact of tourism conducted by the world tourism and travel council estimated that in 2001, consumption activity arising from domestic and international tourism contributed 5.3 percent of India's gross domestic product. India has been a late starter in tourism. Understandably, immediately after independence the focus was on key areas like agriculture, industry, irrigation, infrastructure and the social sectors. Tourism started receiving attention in the last decade. Indian Government spends over Rs. 2900 crore in 2006 to boost the growth in this sector with comparative statement of expenditure and breakdown under different surveys. The Government of India's Budget for the year 2017-18 allotted Rs. 1840 crores for Tourism Sector. There is a need to allot more funds for the Tourism.

Need for Economic development in the under developed area with Tourism Potential

Tourists spend the money earned in their place of residence, at the places they visit. This results in an effective redistribution of national income. An important domestic effort of tourism is the regional development. Tourism directly helps to develop those remote and under developed areas, particularly in developing countries which lack raw materials and other resources for industrial development, but have tourist significance. The under developed regions of the country, having problems of unemployment and poverty or the land may not be very fertile. But these areas may have tourist potentials will result in the economic and social development of that region. The underdeveloped regions of the country can greatly benefit from tourism development. Many of the economically backward regions contain areas of high scenic beauty and of cultural attractions. These areas if developed for use by tourists can bring in a lot of prospects to the local people.

Notes

Tourism development in these regions may become a significant factor in redressing regional imbalances in employment and income. Tourist expenditure at a particular tourist area greatly helps the development of the areas around it. Tourism would provide labour and employment opportunities to the less skilled sectors of the population and prevent their migration to the industrialized and urban centers. An internationally famous tourist spot in India, Khajuraho is now pulsating with life. The place has provided employment to hundreds of local people in hotels and shops. After it became a popular tourist centre in stone sculptures automatically necessary infrastructures are benefited both in direct and indirect employment and domestic income.

Development and Infrastructure leads to Economic Transformation

Development and improvement of infrastructure is important as far as the future of tourism is concerned. The benefits from infrastructure investments, justified primarily for tourism airports, roads, water supply and other public utilities may be widely shared by the other sectors of the economy. In addition to development of new infrastructure, the improvement in the existing infrastructure in order to attract tourists is also of crucial importance. These improvements may confer benefits upon the resident population by providing them with amenities, which they had not enjoyed yet. The provision of infrastructure may provide the basis or serve as an encouragement for greater economic diversification. A variety of secondary industries may be promoted which may not serve the needs of tourism. Indirectly, tourist expenditure may be responsible for stimulating other economic activities.

Construction of primary infrastructures represents the foundation of any future economic growth even though they are not directly productive. The tourist industry illustrates the elementary need for basic infrastructures. It illustrates the elementary need for basic infrastructures. It has today the important benefit of being able to profit from the existing infrastructures and to make a decisive contribution to the growth of the national economy. The traffic arising from international and national

Notes

tourism represents a reward for the capital invested and can now contribute to the financial efforts required for maintenance creation of basic infrastructures for tourist usage will also be of service to the other sectors of the economy like industry and agriculture. The outcome of this is better equilibrium of general economic growth.

Prepare Periodical statement of Income & Expenditure on Tourism

It means that flow of money generated by tourist spending multiplies as it passes through various sectors of economy. The concept of the multiplier is based upon the recognition that sales for one firm require purchases from other firms within the local economy, i.e., the industrial sector of an economy are interdependent. Expenditure of tourists in a destination creates new incomes and outputs in the region which in turn, produce further expenditure and income. The response of incomes which creates additional incomes is known as the multiplier effect. The tourist expenditure must be multiplied in order to obtain total cumulative income effect for a specified period. The multiplier is an income concept. Tourism as a source of income is not easy to measure because of the multiplier effect. The flow of money generated by tourist multiplies as it passes through various sections of the economy through the operation of the multiplier effect. The benefits from infrastructure investments, justified primarily for tourism such as airports, roads, water supply and other public utilities shared by the other sectors of the economy. Tourist facilities such as hotels, restaurants, museums, clubs, sports complexes, public transport, national parks are also used by domestic tourists and visitors, businessmen and residents, a significant portion of the costs may be borne by international tourists. Tourists also contribute to tax revenue both directly through sales tax and indirectly through property, profits and income taxes. Each of these economic aspects can be dealt with separately, but they are all closely related and are considered together.

Study the Economic dimension of Tourism

Tourism has been widely acclaimed as a healthy economic activity its economics remains yet to be studied properly. Tourism being a multifaceted activity dealing with people than with the commodities it is indeed hard to quantify its economic importance. Tourism generates employment through various fields. Tourism provides jobs directly to tourism department staffs, managers in various fields like tourism offices, hotels, heritage centers, holiday centre etc. In hotels managers, guides, staffs, chefs, boys, receptionists etc. are getting jobs. By providing jobs tourism helps for their economic development and it changed their lifestyle. Economic research must be done on the dimension of Tourism.

Need to develop Cottage Industry

Foreign exchange earnings have improved by the tourists visiting. More hotels are running Star category hotels. These hotels are getting income through rent and foods. As it is a service industry by all services it is getting income. The Appropriation (No.2) Act, 2005 enacted by Parliament Act No. 17 of 2005 the Government of India announced the same. Apart from hotels more road side and petty shops are getting income by tourism. More shops available for fancy items and handicrafts. By

selling handicrafts more income is coming. For seashell items more selling is going on. Handcrafter and idol makers are getting benefits through tourism. By selling mats which made in coconut and palm leaves are also getting more benefits. The craft making centres must be encouraged as cottage Industry.

Encourage the people to develop customs and tradition

Commercialisation and bastardization of arts and crafts and the commercialization of ceremonies rituals etc., have become the fashion in tourism. Tourism helps people to become acquainted with the usages and customs to visit the museums and to admire work of art. As Medlik says, "When the tourist comes in contact with the place he visits and its population, a social exchange takes place. His social background affects the social structure and mode of life of his destination; he is in turn affected by it and sometimes carries back home with him new habits and ways of life".

Need to preserve and conserve cultural centres and local cultures

In some of the country's foreign ownership and management of tourist facilities create the feeling that indigenous people are fit to perform only menial tasks. Tourism may be regarded as a threat to the indigenous culture. But a carefully planned and well organized tourist destination can benefit local residents through exposure to a variety of ideas. Popular languages and other cultural traits can add to the richness of resident experience by stimulation of interest in the areas of history through restoration and preservation of historical sites. Organized cultural tourism development can provide opportunities for local people to learn more about themselves. This increases the feeling of pride in their heritage and a heightened perception of their own self-worth. There is evidence of socio-cultural impacts, ranging from the clothes we wear, the food we eat and our general life styles and attitudes, influenced by places we visit.

Create cordial reception for the Tourists

Travel experiences have a profound effect upon the life of the individual as well as upon the society as a whole. Group travel has become a social phenomenon and seems to be growing in its importance. Most travel organizations are conscious of need to cater for all family interest and a well organized touring party can be quickly yielded into a temporary "family unit" with clever leadership and responsible organization, tourism can be used to influence society towards integration. Tourism brings with its own cultural ideas, practices and demands and these may have profound effects upon the indigenous cultures. Tourism draws people and India and other countries closer together, helps to dissipate prejudice and corrects misunderstanding. It also helps in cross fertilization of international culture which is essential for peace. We must welcome the friendly visitor from abroad not only for economic reasons, but even more because this leads to greater understanding and mutual appreciation. Tourism can serve as an effective instrument for national integration. Tourism has been continues to be one of the important means of social intercourse between nations of the world. It is through well planned tourism its citizens can see for themselves the different streams of civilization intermingle with one another and

Notes

Notes

appreciate the diversity of the country. Domestic tourism is growing as a result of the growth of middle class, helps the tourism potential as a catalyst for national integration.

Dissiminate the importance of World Tourism Day

The future of Indian tourism is safe with its natural beauty, its geographic location and its rich heritage that makes it unique in the world. India is one of those rare countries, which has a wonderful blend of all the resources essential to make it as a golden star on the Tourism map of the world. India's glorious tradition and rich cultural heritage are linked with the development of tourism. Its magnificent monuments continue to attract large numbers of visitors from all over the world. Considering the significance of tourism, 27th September is being observed as the World Tourism Day every year. India has a prime position in the field of tourism among world's top fifty tourist destination countries.

The treatment of a tourist in India is largely based on the traditional concept of Atidhi Devo Bhavah (Guest is God). This was the mantra of the Indian tourism sector. The Tourism Ministry has launched the "Atithi Devo Bhavah" campaign to attract more tourists. The concept is aimed at capacity building for service providers and stakeholders in the tourism sector to make the tourists aware of the benefits in India and the need to treat them with traditional care and utmost courtesy. This has been further boosted by the New National Tourism Policy, which revolves round a framework-Government led, private sector driven and community welfare oriented. It is aimed at ensuring that the tourist to India gets "physically invigorated, mentally rejuvenated, culturally enriched, spiritually elevated and feels India within him".

Check your Progress

1. When was set up the International Union of National Tourist Propaganda Organization?
2. Expand the abbreviation WTTC

14.6 Answers to Check your Progress Questions

1. In 1925
 2. World Travel and Tourism Council
-

14.7 Summary

Thus the problems faced by the tourism sector in India, possible remedies for its development and the future of tourism sector have discussed. The public should do cooperate with the government for the prosperous development of tourism in future.

14.8 Keywords

1. Atithi Devo Bhavah :Guest is God
2. World Tourism Day: 27th September of every year.
3. Indian Ocean Tsunami: 26th December 2004

14.9 Self Assessment Questions and Exercises

Short Answer Questions

1. Trace the environmental related problems faced by the tourism sector in india
2. Write your suggestions for the development of tourism in future
3. What are the suggestion you propose to make the tourism a sustainable sector

Long Answer Questions

1. Discuss the problems faced by the tourism sector in india
2. Describe the solution for rectifying the problems faced by tourism
3. Analyse the measures to be adopted for the promotion of tourism sector in future in India.

14.10 Further Readings

1. P. K. Mishra (2018). Tourism in India: Potential, Problems and Prospects. Nadelhi: New Century Publications.
2. Shalini Singh (1996). Profiles in Indian Tourism. Newdelhi: APH Publishing.

Notes

TOURISM AND CULTURAL HERITAGE OF INDIA

M.A. HISTORY - COURSE CODE 3213E2

Time: 3 Hours

Maximum: 75 Marks

Notes

Part - A

(10 x 2=20 Marks)

Answer All questions

1. Grand tour
2. Indrail Passes
3. Dhoti
4. Four Purusarthas
5. India Gate
6. Konark
7. Doddabetta
8. Veeranpuzha
9. Incredible India 2.0
10. Foreign Exchange

Part - B

(5 x 5= 25 Marks)

Answer All questions choosing either (a) or (b)

11. a. Trace the definitions of tourism

(or)

b. Explain the advantages of E-Tourism

12.a. Highlight the important festivals celebrated in India

(or)

b. Trace the cultural centres of Christians

13. a. Mention the cultural importance of Jaipur

(or)

b. Write a short note on the cultural importance of the Jain temples in Aihole

14. a. Give an account of the National Tiger Conservation Authority

(or)

b. Trace the important mountain resorts in India

15. a. Highlight the tourist importance of the Hill Resorts in Tamil Nadu

(or)

b. Bring out the achievements of tourism industry in India

Part – C (3 x 10 = 30 Marks)

Answer any 3 out of 5 questions

16. How does the accommodation help for the growth of tourism?
17. Write an essay on the cultural heritage of India
18. Describe the Cultural centres of the Buddhists in India
19. Discuss significance of tourist importance of Mamallapuram
20. Suggest the measures to be adopted for the promotion of tourism in India

Notes